

Ben Parry Davies

Autor de *Como entender o inglês falado*

# INGLÊS

## em 50 aulas

O GUIA DEFINITIVO  
PARA VOCÊ APRENDER INGLÊS

Inclui

**VOCABULÁRIO**

**GRAMÁTICA**

**PRONÚNCIA**

**EXERCÍCIOS**



MATERIAL DE ÁUDIO  
NO SITE

# DADOS DE COPYRIGHT

## Sobre a obra:

A presente obra é disponibilizada pela equipe [X Livros](#) e seus diversos parceiros, com o objetivo de disponibilizar conteúdo para uso parcial em pesquisas e estudos acadêmicos, bem como o simples teste da qualidade da obra, com o fim exclusivo de compra futura.

É expressamente proibida e totalmente repudiável a venda, aluguel, ou quaisquer uso comercial do presente conteúdo

## Sobre nós:

O [X Livros](#) e seus parceiros disponibilizam conteúdo de domínio público e propriedade intelectual de forma totalmente gratuita, por acreditar que o conhecimento e a educação devem ser acessíveis e livres a toda e qualquer pessoa. Você pode encontrar mais obras em nosso site: [xlivros.com](http://xlivros.com) ou em qualquer um dos sites parceiros apresentados neste link.

***Quando o mundo estiver unido na busca do conhecimento, e não lutando por dinheiro e poder, então nossa sociedade enfim evoluirá a um novo nível.***

# INGLÊS em 50 aulas

## O GUIA DEFINITIVO PARA VOCÊ APRENDER INGLÊS

Ben Parry Davies

Autor de Como entender o inglês falado



# Sumário

Capa

Folha de rosto

Front Matter

Copyright

**INTRODUÇÃO: TÉCNICAS DE APRENDIZADO**

**UM BOM PLANO DE ESTUDO**

**MOTIVAÇÃO**

**ORGANIZAÇÃO**

**[AULA 1] . CUMPRIMENTOS, INFORMAÇÕES PESSOAIS E VERBO TO BE**

**[AULA 2] . O PRESENTE – THE PRESENT SIMPLE**

**[AULA 3] . OS VERBOS TO HAVE E TO HAVE GOT**

**[AULA 4] . O ALFABETO E AS DEFINIÇÕES**

**[AULA 5] . NÚMEROS, HORAS E DATAS**

**[AULA 6] . GOSTOS, PREFERÊNCIAS E INTERESSES**

**[AULA 7] . ARTIGOS (A, AN, THE) E PLURAIS**

**[AULA 8] . HÁBITOS E FREQUÊNCIA**

**[AULA 9] . A FAMÍLIA**

**[AULA 10] . O PASSADO – THE PAST SIMPLE**

**[AULA 11] . HABILIDADES E TRABALHO**

**[AULA 12] . COMIDA E BEBIDA E DOIS TIPOS DE  
SUBSTANTIVO**

**[AULA 13] . PRONÚNCIA – SONS DIFÍCEIS (1): TH, R E ED**

**[AULA 14] . PEDIDOS E LUGARES PÚBLICOS**

**[AULA 15] . FORMAS INTERROGATIVAS**

**[AULA 16] . TEMPO LIVRE: ESPORTE, CINEMA E MÚSICA**

**[AULA 17] . TEMPOS VERBAIS CONTINUOUS: PRESENTE E  
PASSADO**

**[AULA 18] . COMPROMISSOS E O USO DO TELEFONE**

**[AULA 19] . ADJETIVOS (1)**

**[AULA 20] . O FUTURO**

**[AULA 21] . PRONÚNCIA: SONS DIFÍCEIS (2)**

**[AULA 22] . PREPOSIÇÕES**

**PREPOSIÇÕES DE MOVIMENTO**

**PREPOSIÇÕES DE TEMPO**

**[AULA 23] . MÓVEIS E IMÓVEIS**

**FOR RENT**

**[AULA 24] . CONDICIONAIS**

**[AULA 25] . VIAGENS E TRANSPORTES**

**[AULA 26] . PRONÚNCIA: PALAVRAS DIFÍCEIS**

**[AULA 27] . ROUPAS E COMPRAS**

[AULA 28] . ADJETIVOS (2)

[AULA 29] . COMPARATIVOS E SUPERLATIVOS

[AULA 30] . O CORPO E OS MOVIMENTOS

[AULA 31] . FALSOS COGNATOS (FALSE FRIENDS)

[AULA 32] . PHRASAL VERBS (1)

[AULA 33] . PRONÚNCIA: ÊNFASE EM PALAVRAS

[AULA 34] . OBRIGAÇÕES E SAÚDE

[AULA 35] . PRONÚNCIA: FORMAS FORTES E FRACAS

[AULA 36] . DESCRREVENDO PESSOAS

[AULA 37] . GERÚDIO E INFINITIVO

[AULA 38] . DIREÇÕES E GEOGRAFIA

[AULA 39] . EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (1)

[AULA 40] . VOZ PASSIVA

[AULA 41] . PRONÚNCIA: SUFIXOS

[AULA 42] . OPINIÕES E ARGUMENTOS

[AULA 43] . PHRASAL VERBS (2)

[AULA 44] . USED TO E EXPRESSÕES DE CONTRASTE

[AULA 45] . EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (2)

[AULA 46] . CONEXÕES ENTRE FRASES E PARÁGRAFOS

[AULA 47] . THE PRESENT PERFECT

[AULA 48] . DINHEIRO E VALORES

**[AULA 49] . VERBOS DE DEDUÇÃO**

**[AULA 50] . CRIME E PUNIÇÃO**

**RESPOSTAS AOS EXERCÍCIOS**

- 1. CUMPRIMENTOS E VERBO TO BE**
- 2. O PRESENTE: THE PRESENT SIMPLE**
- 3. OS VERBOS TO HAVE E TO HAVE GOT**
- 4. O ALFABETO E DEFINIÇÕES**
- 5. NÚMEROS, HORAS E DATAS**
- 6. GOSTOS, PREFERÊNCIAS E INTERESSES**
- 7. ARTIGOS E PLURAIS**
- 8. HÁBITOS E FREQUÊNCIA**
- 9. A FAMÍLIA**
- 10. O PASSADO: THE PAST SIMPLE**
- 11. HABILIDADES E TRABALHO**
- 12. COMIDA E BEBIDA E OS DOIS TIPOS DE SUBSTANTIVO**
- 13. PRONÚNCIA DE SONS DIFÍCEIS (1)**
- 14. PEDIDOS E LUGARES PÚBLICOS**
- 15. FORMAS INTERROGATIVAS**
- 16. TEMPO LIVRE: ESPORTE, CINEMA E MÚSICA**
- 17. OS TEMPOS VERBAIS CONTINUOUS**
- 18. OS COMPROMISSOS E O USO DO TELEFONE**

19. ADJETIVOS (1)
20. O FUTURO
21. PRONÚNCIA: SONS DIFÍCEIS (2)
22. PREPOSIÇÕES
23. MÓVEIS E IMÓVEIS
24. CONDICIONAIS
25. VIAGENS E TRANSPORTES
26. PRONÚNCIA: PALAVRAS DIFÍCEIS
27. ROUPAS E COMPRAS
28. ADJETIVOS (2)
29. COMPARATIVOS E SUPERLATIVOS
30. O CORPO E OS MOVIMENTOS
31. FALSOS COGNATOS (FALSE FRIENDS)
32. PHRASAL VERBS (1)
33. PRONÚNCIA: ÍNFASE EM PALAVRAS
34. OBRIGAÇÕES E SAÚDE
35. PRONÚNCIA: FORMAS FORTES E FRACAS
36. DESCRREVENDO PESSOAS
37. GERÚNDIO E INFINITIVO
38. DIREÇÕES E GEOGRAFIA
39. EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (1)



40. VOZ PASSIVA
41. PRONÚNCIA: SUFIXOS
42. OPINIÕES E ARGUMENTOS
43. PHRASAL VERBS (2)
44. USED TO E CONTRASTE
45. EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (2)
46. CONEXÕES ENTRE FRASES E PARÁGRAFOS
47. O PRESENT PERFECT
48. DINHEIRO E VALORES
49. VERBOS DE DEDUÇÃO
50. CRIME E PUNIÇÃO

## Cadastro



Preencha a **ficha de cadastro** no final deste livro e receba gratuitamente informações sobre os lançamentos e as promoções da Editora Campus/Elsevier.

Consulte também nosso catálogo completo e últimos lançamentos em [www.campus.com.br](http://www.campus.com.br)

# Copyright

© 2009, Elsevier Editora Ltda.

Todos os direitos reservados e protegidos pela Lei 9.610 de 19/02/1998. Nenhuma parte deste livro, sem autorização prévia por escrito da editora, poderá ser reproduzida ou transmitida sejam quais forem os meios empregados: eletrônicos, mecânicos, fotográficos, gravação ou quaisquer outros.

*Copidesque:* Carolina Godoi

*Editoração Eletrônica:* Estúdio Castellani

*Revisão Gráfica:* Edna Cavalcanti e Roberta Borges

*Projeto Gráfico*

Elsevier Editora Ltda.

A Qualidade da Informação.

Rua Sete de Setembro, 111 – 16º andar

20050-006 Rio de Janeiro RJ Brasil

Telefone: (21) 3970-9300 FAX: (21) 2507-1991

E-mail: [info@elsevier.com.br](mailto:info@elsevier.com.br)

*Escritório São Paulo:*

Rua Quintana, 753/8º andar

04569-011 Brooklin São Paulo SP

Tel.: (11)5105-8555

ISBN 978-85-352-5799-1

**Nota:** Muito zelo e técnica foram empregados na edição desta obra. No entanto, podem ocorrer erros de digitação, impressão ou dúvida conceitual. Em qualquer das hipóteses, solicitamos a comunicação à nossa Central de Atendimento, para que possamos esclarecer ou encaminhar a questão.

Nem a editora nem o autor assumem qualquer responsabilidade por eventuais danos ou perdas a pessoas ou bens, originados do uso desta publicação.

Central de atendimento

Tel.: 0800-265340

Rua Sete de Setembro, 111, 16º andar – Centro – Rio de Janeiro

e-mail: [info@elsevier.com.br](mailto:info@elsevier.com.br)

site: [www.campus.com.br](http://www.campus.com.br)

CIP-BRASIL. CATALOGÇÃO-NA-FONTE

SINDICATO NACIONAL DOS EDITORES DE LIVROS, RJ

D286i

Davies, Ben Parry

Inglês em 50 aulas [recurso eletrônico] : o guia definitivo para você aprender inglês / Ben Parry Davies. - Rio de Janeiro : Elsevier, 2012.

recurso digital

Formato: ePub

Requisitos do sistema: Adobe Digital Editions

Modo de acesso: World Wide Web

ISBN 978-85-352-5799-1 (recurso eletrônico)

1. Língua inglesa - Compêndios para estrangeiros. 2. Livros eletrônicos. I. Título.

12-4047.

CDD: 428.24

CDU: 811.111'243

18.06.12

26.06.12

036391

## INTRODUÇÃO: TÉCNICAS DE APRENDIZADO

ESTE LIVRO é dividido conforme as principais áreas da língua inglesa – vocabulário, gramática e pronúncia – e tem o objetivo de proporcionar a você as habilidades necessárias para comunicar-se em diversas situações. Cada aula apresenta de forma prática, variada, estimulante os pontos lingüísticos. Você despendirá, aproximadamente, três horas de estudo: duas para fazer os exercícios e uma hora para a revisão e os estudos suplementares. Portanto, reservando três horas por semana para seu estudo, você poderá aprender o conteúdo deste livro e obter um alto nível de proficiência em um ano. Contudo, para aproveitar o máximo deste material, é importante você elaborar seu plano de ataque; para ajudá-lo, forneço aqui algumas técnicas e dicas para melhorar seu desempenho em longo prazo.

## UM BOM PLANO DE ESTUDO

Para estudar um idioma são necessários alguns ajustes e sacrifícios no seu dia-a-dia, mas não há uma mudança profunda. Se você conseguir estudar três períodos de uma hora por semana, ou cinco períodos de 35 minutos, certamente alcançará grandes benefícios no futuro. O segredo é *estudar um pouco, com frequência e consistência*. Para isso, você tem de programar seus horários com antecedência e administrar seu tempo para seguir um plano de estudo:

- *Faça uma tabela de horários similar aos usados nos colégios (com quadrados para as horas do dia) e marque com um “X” as horas que você está ocupado com coisas indispensáveis, que não são opcionais. Depois, marque de três a cinco períodos de pelo menos 30 minutos, considerando a parte do dia em que você rende melhor para estudar. Seja realista: é melhor começar com menos períodos e ir ganhando confiança ao cumpri-los do que planejar muitos períodos e depois ficar desmotivado por não conseguir realizá-los.*
- *Deixe uma parte de cada período para rever tudo o que estudou, porque a repetição constante é imprescindível para a memorização do material.*
- *Misture atividade física com atividade mental. Você pode aproveitar vários momentos do seu dia para fazer um miniperíodo de estudo (por exemplo, de vocabulário), ao tomar banho, fazer a barba ou se maquiar, cozinhar, tomar o café de manhã, ir ao trabalho/à escola/à academia ou até mesmo em um congestionamento.*

## MOTIVAÇÃO

- *Objetivos claros: é importante não confundir seus objetivos com seus sonhos, ou seja, tente atingir um nível de inglês realista. Não exija demais de você, e admita desde o começo que haverá distrações, dificuldades e momentos de frustração. Para nunca esquecer por que vale a pena fazer tanto esforço, escreva em um pôster na parede seus objetivos para o futuro – terminar o livro em um ano, passar em uma prova de inglês, conseguir um emprego melhor, viajar para o exterior. Você também pode*

colocar nele o seu plano de estudo, regras gramaticais, listas de vocabulário etc.

- *Incentivos imediatos*: utilize um sistema de recompensas para completar cada período de estudo: comer chocolate, beber cerveja, ver um programa de televisão, assistir a um jogo no computador, fazer uma ligação para um amigo...
- *Parceiros/grupos de estudo*: procure um amigo ou parente que possa monitorar seus estudos e testar o seu conhecimento, ou melhor, uma pessoa que também seguirá o mesmo plano de estudo e poderá incentivá-lo, além de comparar respostas e tirar dúvidas, fazer correções etc.

## ORGANIZAÇÃO

- *Ambiente*: procure um lugar que facilite a concentração, sem barulho e distrações (como telefonemas!). Avise a seus parentes e amigos o horário que estabeleceu só para estudar.
- *Anotações*: primeiro, compre um caderno (ou cadernos) ou uma pasta; depois, divida-a de acordo com as áreas apresentadas neste livro: gramática, vocabulário e pronúncia. Para anotar palavras e expressões novas, é possível:
  1. Escrever a pronúncia e sublinhar a ênfase, além da tradução, por exemplo: dining room /**daining wrum/** (sala de jantar); neighbor /**neibã/** (vizinho).
  2. Escrever exemplos relevantes para você, e variar as formas da palavra.
  3. Adicionar outras palavras com a mesma raiz, por exemplo: luck, lucky, luckily, unlucky.



4. Experimentar outras formas de anotação, como diagramas, tabelas, desenhos e canetas coloridas.
- *Recursos diversos*: além de seguir as aulas deste livro, é essencial que você adquira um bom dicionário português/inglês e procure outras fontes em língua inglesa, escrita e falada, em:
    1. Sites como [free-english.com](http://free-english.com) e [eslcafe.com](http://eslcafe.com), CDs e CDs, spellcheck em Word.
    2. Filmes e programas com legendas em português, ou melhor, em inglês.
    3. Jornais e revistas – inglês/americano ou nacional (por exemplo Speak Up).
    4. Livros paradidáticos (*Readers*) que possuam vocabulário simplificado estão disponíveis em livrarias e algumas bibliotecas.

## [AULA 1]

# CUMPRIMENTOS, INFORMAÇÕES PESSOAIS E VERBO *TO BE*

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Leia e escute o diálogo no CD, e repita em voz alta:

<i>Jack:</i>	Hi, good <u>morning</u> . My name's Jack.	<i>Oi, bom dia. Meu nome é Jack.</i>
	Pleased to meet you.	<i>Prazer em conhecê-lo.</i>
<i>Flávia:</i>	Hello, pleased to meet you too.	<i>Olá, igualmente.</i>
	My name is <u>Flávia</u> <u>Giacometti</u> .	<i>Meu nome é Flávia.</i>
<i>Jack:</i>	Where <b>are you</b> from Flávia?	<i>De onde você é, Flávia?</i>
<i>Flávia:</i>	I'm from <u>São Paulo</u> in Brazil.	<i>Sou de São Paulo, Brasil.</i>
<i>Jack:</i>	Ah, <b>you're</b> Brazilian.	<i>Ah, você é brasileira.</i>
	And what's your job?	<i>E qual é o seu trabalho?</i>

<b>Jack:</b>	<b>Hi, good <u>morning</u>. My name's Jack.</b>	<b>Oi, bom dia. Meu nome é Jack.</b>
<b>Flávia:</b>	<b>I'm a <u>bar manager</u>.</b>	<b>Sou gerente de bar.</b>
	<b>And I'm also a student.</b>	<b>E também sou estudante.</b>
<b>Jack:</b>	<b>How old are you?</b>	<b>Quantos anos você tem?</b>
<b>Flávia:</b>	<b>I'm <u>32</u>.</b>	<b>Tenho 32.</b>
<b>Jack:</b>	<b>Ok. Are you married?</b>	<b>Ok. Você é casada?</b>
<b>Flávia:</b>	<b><u>No, I'm divorced and single!</u></b>	<b>Não, sou divorciada e solteira!</b>

Substitua as palavras sublinhadas com seus dados pessoais (procure no dicionário, se necessário). Depois, repita as frases várias vezes em voz alta, até conseguir falar sem olhá-las.

## GREETINGS (Cumprimentos)

**Hello** (Olá) **Hi (Oi) Hey (Oi)**

**Good morning/Good afternoon/Good evening/Good night**

(Bom dia) (Boa tarde) (Boa noite\*)

**Pleased to meet you [too].**

Prazer em conhecê-lo(a) [igualmente].

**How are you?** (Como vai?)

**Fine thanks [and you?]** (Tudo bem, obrigado [e você?])

**[Good] bye** (tchau) **See you** (tchau)

**See you tomorrow** etc.(Até amanhã etc.)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Leia e escute as pessoas famosas falando sobre suas vidas e tente adivinhar as identidades delas:**

- Good afternoon, pleased to meet you. I am from Austria but I live in America. I'm 61 years old. I'm married and I have 4 children. I'm an actor, famous for action films, and I'm also a politician.
- Hi, how are you? I'm American but I live in England. I'm a singer and a dancer. I'm 50 years old. I'm divorced from an English film director and we have 3 children.
- Hello, I'm French, but I live in Brazil. I'm a chef with a TV program and I write books. I'm 49 years old. My ex-wife is a famous Brazilian actress and we have 2 children.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Complete as perguntas e as respostas com uma das palavras a seguir. Para ajudar, os espaços são do tamanho certo para cada palavra:**

are	married	is	fine	your	
he	where	it	my	from	a
what	you	job	s		

1. What's \_\_\_\_\_ name? \_\_\_\_\_ name is Guilherme.
2. How old \_\_\_\_\_ your children? They're 8 and 6.
3. What time is \_\_\_\_\_? It' \_\_\_\_\_ 9.30.
4. What's his \_\_\_\_\_? He's \_\_\_\_\_ taxi driver.
5. Is he \_\_\_\_\_? No, \_\_\_\_\_ 's single.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ 's she from? She's \_\_\_\_\_ Spain.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ 's her name? Her name \_\_\_\_\_ Carla.
8. How are \_\_\_\_\_? I'm \_\_\_\_\_ thanks, and you?

Escute as respostas para conferir e repetir.

Positivo		Interrogativo (trocar posição)
<b>I'm</b> (I am)	<i>Eu sou/estou</i>	Am I?
<b>You're</b> (You are)	<i>Você é/está</i>	Are you?
<b>He's</b> (He is)	<i>Ele é/está</i>	Is he?
<b>She's</b> (She is)	<i>Ela é/está</i>	Is she?
<b>It's</b> (It is)	<i>Coisa é/está</i>	Is it?
<b>We're</b> (We are)	<i>Nós somos/estamos</i>	Are we?
<b>You're</b> (You are)	<i>Vocês são/estão</i>	Are you?
<b>They're</b> (They are)	<i>Eles são/estão</i>	Are they?

\*As contrações em negrito (I'm, he's etc.) são usadas com mais frequência do que as formas completas (I am, he is etc.), exceto:

(i) Em situações mais formais e/ou escritas;

(ii) quando uma frase termina com verbo, principalmente em respostas curtas:

Are you Brazilian? Yes, *I am*. (e não *I'm*)

Is he a teacher? I think *he is*. (e não *he's*)

Do you know where *they are*? (e não *they're*)

É importante lembrar que, quando há um substantivo (meu pai, os alunos, hotel, um filme etc.) na frase, o verbo muda de posição da mesma forma:

*How old is your dad? Where are the students? Is the hotel good?*

(+) He is married.      You're next.      It's interesting      Ana's here!

×

×

×

×

(?) Is he married?      Are you next?      Is it interesting?      Is Ana here?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. *To be* (negativo). Leia as frases e complete a tabela com as duas formas negativas possíveis:**

She isn't Japanese.

They're not doctors.

We aren't at home.

You're not 30.

It's not important.

He's not a doctor.

I'm not from Rio.

\* I'\_\_\_\_\_.

\* He/she/it\_\_\_\_\_.

He's/she's/it's\_\_\_\_\_.

\* We/you/they)\_\_\_\_\_.

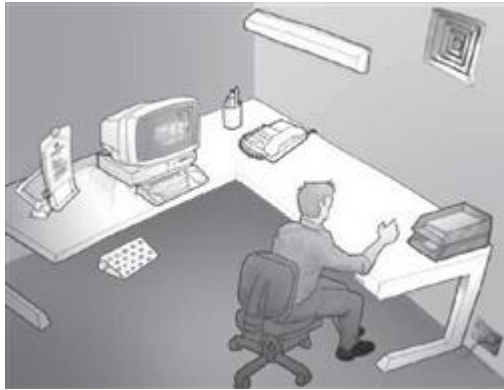
We're/you're/they're\_\_\_\_\_.

■ **Exercício 5. Combine os desenhos com as frases nos balões e complete as frases com a forma correta do verbo *to be* (com sentido de “estar”).**

1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.







## Os principais usos do verbo TO BE

### SER

*nome:* I'm Ben, His name is Leo, This is Mr. Jones *origem:* She's from Brazil/England/America/Spain/Austria/Rio/London *nacionalidade:* They're Brazilian/English/American/French/Japanese *ocupação (+ a/an):* He's a teacher/manager/student/an actor/engineer *estado civil:* I'm married/single/divorced

### ESTAR

*adjetivos:* We're tired, hungry, cold/hot, fine, happy

*lugar:* You're at home/school, in the office, in Vitoria/Avenida Paulista

*idade:* I'm 15 (years old), She's 34, How old is he?

### ■ EXERCÍCIO 6. Leia e ouça as perguntas/frases e responda, no espaço livre de tempo, depois de cada pergunta:

- Hi, how are you? • Pleased to meet you. • What's your name?
- How old are you? • What's your job? • Are you married?
- See you tomorrow. • Where are you from? • Where are you at the moment?

- Are you American?
- Are you tired or hungry?
- What time is it please?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Leia e escute os diálogos entre um homem solteiro e três mulheres. Anote as respostas das questões que ele faz (nome, ocupação, telefone, endereço).**

1.	P: Hi, my name's Pat, what's your name?	U: My name is _____.
	P: And where are you from, Ursula?	U: I come from _____.
	P: Really? Are you married?	U: No, but I have a _____.
2.	P: Hello, I'm Pat. What's your name?	M: I'm _____
	P: Are you from around here?	M: No, I'm from _____.
	P: How old are you, Marie?	M: I'm _____ next year.
3.	P: Hi, how are you? My name's Pat	S: Pleased to meet you, Pat. I'm _____.
	P: Are you married, Sam?	S: No, I'm _____
	P: What's your phone number?	S: I don't have a _____, sorry.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Escreva as frases na ordem correta, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

1. from / he / where / is? from / Australia / he / in / Sydney / is

2. old / sisters / are / how / your? is / Tânia / 19 / 17 / Mia / and / is
3. job / Fred's / is / what? an / singer / is / actor / a / he / and
4. meet / you / to / pleased. meet / too / pleased / you / to
5. film / time / the / what / is? At / it / 3.00 / is
6. is / mother / your / how? thanks / fine / is / she
7. you / tired / are? hungry / I / very / no / but / am
8. is / your / surname / what? Davies / is / D-A-V-I-E-S/ it

---

\*“Good evening” é usado para dizer “boa noite” quando você cumprimenta alguém a partir das ± 18h. “Good night” é usado na despedida, geralmente na hora de dormir.

## [AULA 2]

# O PRESENTE – THE PRESENT SIMPLE

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. *Present Simple* (positivo).** Leia o texto e a tradução no mínimo duas vezes:

Hi, my name is Carlos. I live in a small apartment in New York with my girlfriend Natalie. I work as a car salesman and she works in a travel agents. I go to work by bus and she goes by subway. I speak Spanish very well and Natalie studies Chinese at university. In the evening we have dinner together, watch a movie or listen to some music. I normally cook and she does the washing up! At the weekend we play tennis, have lunch with friends or go to the cinema.

Olá, meu nome é Carlos. Moro em um apartamento pequeno em Nova York com minha namorada Natalie. Trabalho como vendedor e ela trabalha em uma agência de viagens, no centro. Chego ao trabalho de ônibus e ela, de metrô. Falo muito bem espanhol e Natalie faz curso de chinês na universidade. À noite, jantamos juntos, assistimos a um filme ou escutamos música. Normalmente, cozinho; e ela lava a louça! No final de semana jogamos tênis, almoçamos com amigos ou vamos ao cinema.

Agora, escute o texto pelo menos duas vezes, e escreva em frases completas as 12 diferenças entre ele e o texto gravado:

Texto escrito	Texto gravado
They live in a small apartment Carlos works as a salesman	They live in a big apartment Carlos works.....

Leia o texto novamente e sublinhe todos os verbos. Os dois primeiros já foram feitos. Qual é a diferença entre os verbos com e sem “s” no final?

FORMA DO <i>PRESENT SIMPLE</i>		USOS (em português)
<u>I, YOU, WE, THEY</u>	<u>HE, SHE, IT</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Coisas que são sempre verdade: Fish <u>live</u> in water. Brazil <u>is</u> very big. Dogs <u>don't like</u> cats.</li> <li>■ Hábitos, ações repetidas com frequência: We normally <u>have</u> lunch at home. Eva <u>starts</u> work at 8.30. I <u>play</u> football on Tuesdays. They <u>study</u> English at school.</li> </ul>
live work like  study watch go	lives works likes  studies watches goes	

\* Verbos que terminam em **consoante** + “y” mudam, no final, para “-ies” com os pronomes *he*, *she* e *it*: *he worries*, *she studies*, *he carries*

\*\* Verbos que terminam em “ch”, “sh”, “s” ou “ss” mudam, no final, para “es” com os pronomes *he*, *she* e *it*: *she washes*, *it finishes*, *he misses*, *the sun rises* ...

Além disso, os verbos “do” e “go” mudam para does e goes, respectivamente.

- EXERCÍCIO 2. Coloque um “super S” no espaço quando necessário:



- We like \_\_\_\_\_ • She speak \_\_\_\_\_ • Felipe play \_\_\_\_\_ • I want \_\_\_\_\_
- The film start \_\_\_\_\_ • My colleagues work \_\_\_\_\_ • My mum live \_\_\_\_\_
- Paul and Sara go \_\_\_\_\_ • He cook \_\_\_\_\_ • Marina take \_\_\_\_\_

- EXERCÍCIO 3. Preencha as lacunas, usando os verbos na forma correta (com “s” ou “es” para *he*, *she* e *it*):

watch/uóтч/	be/bii/	go/gou/	live/liv/
study/stadi/	speak/spik/		
open/oupãn/	start/stárt/	finish/finish/	
play/plei/	close/klouz/	work/uork/	

1. Her parents \_\_\_\_\_ in the centre of London.
2. The film \_\_\_\_\_ at 7.30 and \_\_\_\_\_ at 9.30.
3. His mother \_\_\_\_\_ a doctor. His father \_\_\_\_\_ in a bank.
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ video games for 2 hours a day.
5. My best friend \_\_\_\_\_ French and German very well.

6. I normally \_\_\_\_\_ TV in the evenings.
7. My sister \_\_\_\_\_ to university by bus.
8. In England, the shops \_\_\_\_\_ at 9.00 and \_\_\_\_\_ at 5.30.

Escreva dez exemplos da vida real usando os mesmos verbos e incluindo algumas das seguintes palavras: I, my parents, my brother, my sister, my husband, my wife, my friend(s), Brazilian people, famous actors.

■ EXERCÍCIO 4. *Present Simple* (perguntas). Leia, escute e repita as perguntas:

1. What's your full name?	<i>(Qual é seu nome completo?)</i>
2. What <b>do</b> you do?	<i>(O que você faz?)</i>
3. <b>Does</b> your wife work?	<i>(A sua esposa trabalha?)</i>
4. <b>Do</b> you have any children?	<i>(Vocês têm filhos?)</i>
5. <b>Does</b> Max go to school?	<i>(Max vai para a escola?)</i>
6. Where <b>do</b> you live now?	<i>(Onde vocês moram agora?)</i>
7. What type of house <b>do</b> you want?	<i>(Que tipo de casa vocês querem?)</i>

Quais são as duas palavras usadas para fazer as perguntas de 2 a 7? Qual a diferença entre elas? Em que posição essas palavras ficam na pergunta? Por que não é necessário o uso de uma dessas palavras na pergunta 1?

Para fazer perguntas no *Present Simple*, usam-se os auxiliares **do** (I, you, we, they) ou **does** (he, she, it). Veja as posições na tabela e traduza os exemplos:

(Questão)	DO/DOES	Pessoa/coisa	Verbo	Mais informações
	Do	you	smoke?	
	Does	she	have	a boyfriend?
	Do	they	like	football?
	Does	Paulo	study	English?
Where	do	your parents	live?	
What	does	he	do?	
What type of car	do	you	drive?	
What time	does	Andrea	go	to work?

\*A palavra “do” também é um verbo e significa “fazer”. Portanto, se você quiser perguntar “O que você faz?”, usará “do” duas vezes – a primeira vez como auxiliar para fazer a pergunta; a segunda, como verbo principal: “What do you do?”

\*Não esqueça que, para fazer perguntas com o verbo “to be” (ser/estar), você apenas tem de trocar a posição do verbo e do sujeito: He is Brazilian? Is he Brazilian?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Usando *do* ou *does*, escreva uma pergunta que combine com as respostas:**

1. What time \_\_\_\_\_ The plane arrives at 6.30.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? My brother lives in London.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? Yes, my wife works.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? I like classical and soul.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? I’m a teacher and writer.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? No, they don’t play tennis.



7. \_\_\_\_\_? He studies at the weekend.

8. \_\_\_\_\_? We go to school in London.

- **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Escute o diálogo entre uma gerente de banco e seu cliente e escreva as informações relevantes no formulário a seguir:

<i>Full name</i> _____	<i>Age</i> ____	<i>Profession</i> _____
<i>Name of wife</i> _____	<i>Age</i> _____	<i>Profession</i> _____
_____		
<i>Children</i> _____	<i>Name(s)</i> _____	<i>Age(s)</i> _____
_____		
<i>Now live in</i> _____	<i>Want to live</i> _____	

- **EXERCÍCIO 7.** *Present Simple* (negativo). Leia e escute os exemplos. Como se faz a forma negativa de verbos no *Present Simple*?

I work → I don't work

We play → We don't play

He lives → He doesn't live

It rains → It doesn't rain

She likes → She doesn't like

They go → They don't go

You have → You don't have

<b>I, You, We, They</b>	<b>He, She, It</b>
<b>Don't (= do not) + verbo</b>	<b>Doesn't (= does not) + verbo</b>

Escreva as formas negativas das frases no *Present Simple* a seguir, depois escute para conferir e repetir:

- He works here → **He doesn't work here**
- My parents live in São Paulo. • Priscila has a car. • We open on Sundays. • Marcia plays tennis. • They go to church. • You speak Spanish. • The bank opens at 9.00. • Brazilians like playing rugby. • João studies every day. • He smokes and he drinks. • They want to go to university.

## [AULA 3]

# OS VERBOS TO HAVE E TO HAVE GOT

Existem dois verbos em inglês que significam “ter” – *to have* e *to have got* –, mas há importantes diferenças entre eles:

- *To have* é um verbo regular (usa *do/does* para perguntas e *don't/doesn't* para negativas). *To have got* é irregular (*inverte* as palavras para perguntas e usa *not* para negativas – veja exercícios 2 a 5).
- Os dois verbos são usados para expressar posse (ter, possuir alguma coisa), mas apenas *have* faz parte de outras expressões do dia-a-dia, como *to have breakfast* (tomar café da manhã) ou *to have a party* (fazer uma festa) – veja exercícios 6 e 7. **Leia e escute os exemplos da forma positiva dos dois verbos:**

To have	To have got
I have a dog.	I've got (I have got) a car.
You have the map.	You've got (You have got) an apple.
He/she/it has a computer.	He's/She's/It's got (He/She/It has got) a pool.
We have a house.	We've got (We have got) a son.

To have	To have got
You <b>have</b> internet access.	You've <b>got</b> (You have got) a chance.
They <b>have</b> an apartment.	They've <b>got</b> (They have got) boyfriends.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. *Have* e *Have got* (positivo).** Preencha as lacunas com a forma correta do verbo em parênteses, depois escute na gravação para conferir as respostas e repetir em voz alta:

1. My sister \_\_\_\_\_ **has** \_\_\_\_\_ a big house in London. (have)
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ 2 children, a boy and a girl. (have got)
3. The hotel \_\_\_\_\_ a restaurant and a bar. (have got)
4. Brad and Angelina \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of money. (have)
5. My friend Fabiana \_\_\_\_\_ an English school. (have)
6. They \_\_\_\_\_ a dog and some fish. (have got)
7. Brazil \_\_\_\_\_ a good football team. (have)
8. Paul \_\_\_\_\_ a collection of 400 CDs. (have got)
9. I \_\_\_\_\_ an apartment in Curitiba. (have got)
10. I don't know if she \_\_\_\_\_ a boyfriend. (have)

*Agora, mude os verbos de **have** para **have got** e vice-versa, por exemplo:*

My sister *has* a big house. → My sister *has got* a big house.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. *Have* e *Have got* (perguntas).** Combine as perguntas com as respostas e observe a forma de perguntas com *have* e *have got*. Depois, escute as perguntas e respostas para conferir e repetir:

Do you have a house in Rio?	No, but I'm married.
Does she have a dog?	Yes, they have a BMW.
Do they have pizza?	Yes, in the computer room.
Does Marcio have a lot of money?	No, she's got a cat.
Have you got a girlfriend?	Yes, it's in his bedroom.
Has your brother got a DVD player?	No, we've got an apartment.
Have you got internet access?	Yes, they have 10 different types.
Have they got a car?	Yes, he's very rich.

<b>To have</b>	<b>To have got</b>
<b>Do I have</b> a chance?	Have I got?
<b>Do you have</b> any money?	Have you got an i-pod?
<b>Does he/she/it have</b> a laptop?	Has he/she/it got?
<b>Do we have</b> time?	Have we got a room?
<b>Do you have</b> hamburgers?	Have you got cold beer?
<b>Do they have</b> children?	Have they got a plan?

■ **Exercício 3. Escreva as perguntas a seguir com as palavras na ordem correta, e depois escreva uma resposta, como no exemplo:**

1. got / a / you / have / laptop? → **Have you got a laptop?**

**Yes, I have. /No, I haven't.**

2. hotel / does / a / restaurant / the / have?

3. a / Joseph / got / CD / has / player?

4. you / have / apartment / house / or / got / an / a?

5. John / have / and / children / do / Mary / any?

6. brother / have / new / your / a / does / car?

Escreva perguntas que combinem com as respostas:

7. Yes, she's got a boyfriend from Recife. → **Has she got a boyfriend?**

8. No, we only have Pepsi. → **Do ...**

9. Yes, he's got a TV in his bedroom.

10. No, I don't have a lot of money.

11. Yes, she's got a laptop and a computer.

12. No, they only have clothes for women.

**Escute todas as perguntas para conferir e repetir.**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. *Have e have got* (negativo). Leia a descrição a seguir de uma casa, e veja a forma negativa dos verbos *have e have got*:**

We've got a small apartment in the city, so we haven't got a garden. It has two bedrooms, but it doesn't have a dining-room. It's got a shower, but it hasn't got a bath. We have a computer, but we don't have a laptop and we don't have any video games. My boyfriend has a CD player, but he doesn't have many CDs. I don't have a car, but my boyfriend has a motorbike.

Escute o texto e escreva as diferenças entre os textos escrito e falado. Depois, complete a tabela com uma das formas negativas (apenas *He/She/It* são diferentes):

To have	To have got
I _____ have	I _____ got
You _____ have	You _____ got
He/She/It _____ have	He/She/It _____ got
We _____ have	We _____ got
You _____ have	You _____ got
They _____ have	They _____ got

Escreva frases com os dois verbos para dizer primeiro o que você tem e não tem (na sua casa ou no seu quarto), e depois o que um amigo ou parente tem e não tem:

Exemplo:

I've got a computer, I don't have an I-pod.

My brother has a car, Karla hasn't got a boyfriend.

■ **Exercício 5. Transforme as formas positivas em negativas e vice-versa:**

- They've got a garden. → **They haven't got a garden.**
- We don't have a TV. • You've got a computer. • He doesn't have a car.
- She's got a boyfriend. • The apartment has a dining-room.

- They haven't got a lot of money. • Paul and Sue have got a dog.
- Mark hasn't got a mobile. • I have a brother.

*Escreva uma pergunta para cada frase.* Exemplo: **Have they got a garden?**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Expressões com “to have” (1) comida e bebida.** Neste caso, o verbo “to have”(e não “to have got”) tem o sentido de consumir: comer, beber ou tomar. Em geral, usa-se mais o verbo *have* do que os verbos *eat* (comer) ou *drink* (beber) quando se quer falar sobre o que você come ou bebe: *I have a salad for lunch* (e não *I eat a salad*); *He has Coke* (e não *he drinks a Coke*). Veja as três categorias e adicione mais exemplos para cada uma:

- Meals (refeições): have breakfast, have \_\_\_\_\_, have \_\_\_\_\_
- Food (comida): have a pizza, have a \_\_\_\_\_, have some \_\_\_\_\_
- Drink (bebida): have a Coke, have a \_\_\_\_\_, have some \_\_\_\_\_

Preencha as lacunas com as palavras: **sandwich, pizza, breakfast, coffee, dinner, beer, dinner, barbecue, wine e milk.** Depois, coloque as frases na ordem correta e as ouça para conferir e repetir:

1. We have \_\_\_\_\_ at 19.00, or we have a \_\_\_\_\_ at the weekend.
2. We normally have \_\_\_\_\_ at 7.30.
3. I have \_\_\_\_\_ at about 12.30. I normally have \_\_\_\_\_ and a salad.
4. Before I sleep, I have a glass of \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I have a snack at 10.00. Normally I have a \_\_\_\_\_.
6. When we get home, I have a \_\_\_\_\_ and my wife has a glass of \_\_\_\_\_.



7. I have \_\_\_\_\_ and toast, my wife has \_\_\_\_\_ and tea.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Expressões com “to have” (2). Leia e escute o diálogo sobre os planos para uma festa e sublinhe e traduza as expressões com *have*:**

A: Hi Jenny, how are you? B: I'm fine thanks, and you?

A: Good thanks. Listen, I want to have a dinner party this evening.

B: I have an idea. Why don't you have a barbecue?

A: Difficult. I have real problems cooking on that barbecue.

B: Ok. What do you have to eat and drink?

A: We can have chicken and rice, and we can have beer or Coke to drink.

B: No beer for me. I have a meeting in the morning.

A: No, you don't want to have a headache, do you?

B: Exactly. I need to have a shower, so see you later.

- **Have a shower/bath** (tomar banho de chuveiro/banheira)
- **Have a meeting/a party/a barbecue** (fazer uma reunião/uma festa/um churrasco)
- **Have problems/difficulty/trouble** doing (ter problemas/dificuldade para fazer)
- **Have a cold/a headache** (estar resfriado/com dor de cabeça)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Complete as frases usando exemplos da vida real:**

1. When I study English, I have problems ...
2. In my family, we normally have a party ...
3. If you have a headache, it's a good idea to ...
4. Brazilian people like to have a barbecue ...
5. Normally I have a bath/shower at ...

6. People with no money have difficulty ...(use verbo + ING)

## [AULA 4]

# O ALFABETO E AS DEFINIÇÕES

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. O alfabeto. Escute as letras e as repita usando a pronúncia que está ao lado direito de cada uma:**

**Aa** = /ei/ **Bb** = /bi/ **Cc** = /si/ **Dd** = /di/ **Ee** = /i/ **Ff** = /ef/  
**Gg** = /dji/

**Hh** = /eitch/ **Ii** = /ai/ **Jj** = /djei/ **Kk** = /kei/ **Ll** = /el/ **Mm** = /em/ **Nn** = /en/

**Oo** = /ou/ **Pp** = /pi/ **Qq** = /kiu/ **Rr** = /aar/ **Ss** = /es/ **Tt** = /ti/ **Uu** = /iu/

**Vv** = /vi/ **Ww** = /dãbãliu/ **Xx** = /eks/ **Yy** = /uai/ **Zz** = /zi/  
US /zed/ GB

- **EXERCÍCIO 2. Coloque as letras do alfabeto na coluna certa de acordo com o som. As primeiras três já foram feitas como exemplo:**

/ei/	/i/	/e/	/ai/	/ou/	/u/	/aar/
a	b, c					

### Dicas para memorizar o alfabeto

- **Fazer associações:** Para algumas letras difíceis, é possível usar truques de memorização:

A = USA            E = e-mail, E-Z (easy)            H =  
8ch            i = eu, i-pod, eye            J = DJ  
K = OK            Q = Thankyou            Y = o que mineiros  
falam (uai)

- **Praticar em voz alta:** Primeiro, repita o alfabeto várias vezes, bem devagar no início; depois, cada vez mais rápido. Em seguida, repita mais vezes na ordem contrária e solete algumas palavras importantes: your name (first name and surname), the names of your parents/brothers/sisters, the city where you live, where you work/study, your favourite sport/actor/singer etc.
- **Músicas:** Escute e cante junto com o CD as duas músicas do alfabeto. Depois, tente cantar sozinho, aumentando a velocidade.
- **Destaque as letras mais difíceis** e repita várias vezes a pronúncia de cada uma durante cinco minutos. A seguir, escreva cada letra em um papel (de ± 3cm) e os coloque voltados para baixo sobre a mesa. Vire um papel de cada vez e fale a letra. Você também pode usar um jogo de memória com as letras mais difíceis: em uma carta coloque a letra; na outra, o som dela. Cada vez que virar a letra, você deverá falar o som antes de tentar lembrar onde está o papel correspondente.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Solete as palavras a seguir, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

- Brazilian • thanks • morning • night • three • girlfriend • apartment • finish • university • surname • study • interesting • evening • school • America • hungry

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Questões lingüísticas. Combine as perguntas com as respostas e escreva tudo no seu caderno com as**

**traduções em português. Depois escute as perguntas e respostas para conferir e repetir:**

1. How do you spell your surname?                      **A.** It's pronounced /fruut/.
2. What do you call this in English?                      **B.** It means "barato".
3. How do you say "preenchar um formulário"?                      **C.** You use "an" before a vowel.
4. How do you pronounce "fruit"?                      **D.** It's V-I-E-I R-A.
5. What does "cheap" mean?                      **E.** "To fill in a form".
6. What's the difference between "a" and "an"?                      **F.** It's "a suitcase".

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Complete as perguntas para combinar com as respostas:**

1. What \_\_\_\_\_? It means "café de manhã".
2. How \_\_\_\_\_? F-L-O-R-I-A-N-Ó-P-O-L-I-S.
3. How \_\_\_\_\_? To have lunch.
4. How \_\_\_\_\_? It's pronounced /plein/.
5. What \_\_\_\_\_? This? It's an umbrella.
6. What's \_\_\_\_\_? "Does" is only used for he/she/it.

Escreva mais dois exemplos para cada pergunta e as respostas apropriadas. Estude a tabela que resume todas as perguntas apresentadas até agora:

HOW DO YOU SAY	_____ [in English]?	(Como se fala _____ [em inglês]?)
HOW DO YOU SPELL	_____ [it] this word?	(Como se escreve _____ esta palavra?)
HOW DO YOU PRONOUNCE	_____ [it] this word?	(Como se pronuncia _____ esta palavra?)
WHAT DO YOU CALL	a person who...?	(Como se chama uma pessoa que...?)
THIS IS	a thing (used) for...	(Isto é uma coisa [usada] para...)
IT'S	a place where [you can]...	(É um lugar onde [você pode]..)

- **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Veja as imagens a seguir e escreva três perguntas e respostas para cada uma, por exemplo:



How do you say "livro" in English? "book".  
What do you call a thing for reading?  
How do you spell it? B-o-o-k  
How do you pronounce it/this word? /bãk/



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



---

---

---

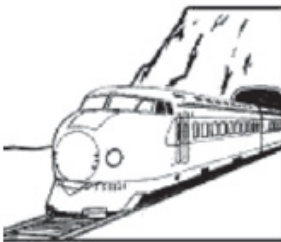
---

---

---

---

---



■ **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Coloque as palavras a seguir em quatro colunas: *people* (pessoas), *things* (coisas), *places* (lugares) e *actions* (ações). Depois, confirme as traduções no seu dicionário:

post	office	have	a	shower	policeman
computer	watch TV				
shop-assistant	cup of coffee			shopping centre	
doctor	T-shirt				
go shopping	church	waiter	pen	go to	
bed	airport				

**Combine uma das palavras com as definições a seguir:**

1. This is a place where people go to buy many different things.
2. It's a man who brings food and drinks in a restaurant.
3. A thing used for writing documents, sending emails, surfing the Internet etc.
4. This is what you do when you want to sleep.
5. Something you drink in the morning to wake up!
6. A person who works in a hospital, who helps sick people.
7. It's a place where people go to pray.
8. What you do at home to relax and to get information
9. A place you go to travel by plane.
10. What you do at the shopping centre or a supermarket.
11. A person who works in a store, serving customers.
12. You do this every day to be clean.



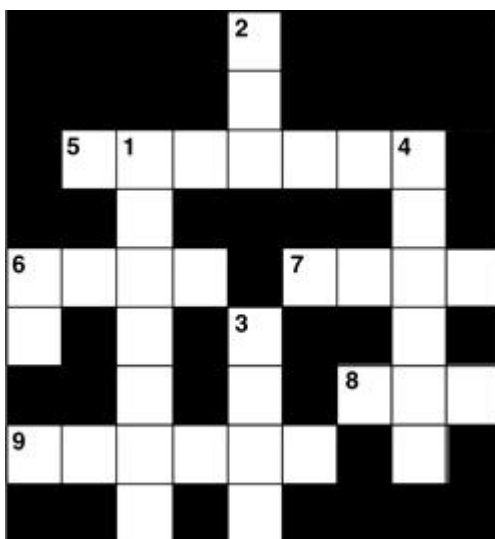
**Agora escreva definições do mesmo tipo (como os exemplos anteriores) para as seguintes palavras:**

1. A pen
2. A bank
3. Have something to eat
4. A T-shirt
5. A post office
6. Have a party
7. A teacher
8. Go to the beach

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Crossword (palavras cruzadas). Complete usando as definições e traduções:**

*Down (vertical): 1. Guarulhos, for example 2. plural of is 3. not bad 4. chuveiro 6. Nós*

*Across (horizontal): 5. mother and father 6. trabalhar: 7. where you buy things 8. you write with it 9. man or woman*



## [AULA 5]

# NÚMEROS, HORAS E DATAS

■ EXERCÍCIO 1. Escreva as palavras corretas ao lado dos números:

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_ **six** /siks/
- 2 \_\_\_\_\_ **three** /thri/
- 3 \_\_\_\_\_ **nine** /nain/
- 4 \_\_\_\_\_ **one** /uan/
- 5 \_\_\_\_\_ **eight** /eit/
- 6 \_\_\_\_\_ **ten** /ten/
- 7 \_\_\_\_\_ **two** /tuu/
- 8 \_\_\_\_\_ **five** /faiv/
- 9 \_\_\_\_\_ **seven** /sevãñ/
- 10 \_\_\_\_\_ **four** /for/
- 11 \_\_\_\_\_ **eighteen** /eitiñ/
- 12 \_\_\_\_\_ **fourteen** /fortiñ/
- 13 \_\_\_\_\_ **twenty** /twenti/
- 14 \_\_\_\_\_ **eleven** /elevãñ/
- 15 \_\_\_\_\_ **sixteen** /sikstiñ/
- 16 \_\_\_\_\_ **nineteen** /naintiñ/
- 17 \_\_\_\_\_ **fifteen** /fiftiñ/
- 18 \_\_\_\_\_ **twelve** /twelv/
- 19 \_\_\_\_\_ **thirteen** /thertiñ/
- 20 \_\_\_\_\_ **seventeen** /sevãñtiñ/

Escute todos os números e os repita várias vezes. Faça uma contagem regressiva e depois escolha os números aleatoriamente e os repita diversas vezes.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Fale os números e depois escute para conferir e repetir. Em inglês, os números de telefone são falados individualmente:**

1. \$18 (dollars /dolãz/)
2. 435 8460 (zero /zirou/)
3. €12 (Euros /iurouz/)
4. £15 (pounds /paundz/)
5. 14 years old /iãz old/
6. R\$13 (/wriais/)
7. 07982 654 337
8. 11 o'clock /ã klok/
9. 10 minutes /minits/
10. 3 hours /auãz/
11. 2 weeks /uiks/
12. 7 days /deiz/

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Escreva os números maiores em uma folha na ordem correta:**

<b>eighty</b> / <u>eiti</u> /	<b>forty</b> / <u>forti</u> /	<b>ninety</b> / <u>neinti</u> /
<b>seventy</b> / <u>sevãnti</u> /	<b>fifty</b> / <u>fifti</u> /	
<b>a hundred</b> /ãrandrãd/	<b>thirty</b> / <u>therti</u> /	<b>a thousand</b> /ã
<u>thauzãnd</u> /	<b>sixty</b> / <u>siksti</u> /	

Conte de 20 a 100, começando por “twenty, twenty-one, twenty-

two ...” Depois faça uma contagem regressiva, começando por “a hundred, ninety-nine, ninety-eight ... “

Corte uma folha em 20 pedaços de  $2\text{cm}^2$ . Escreva um número diferente de 1 a 100 em cada um, e no outro lado escreva o número em palavras. Coloque os pedaços com os números para cima e repita várias vezes antes de virar o papel.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Escute e sublinhe o número que você ouve:**

1. 30/13
2. 14/40
3. 54/65
4. 20/12
5. 31/41
6. 19/90
7. 72/73
8. 66/76
9. 15/50
10. 100/1000

Primeiro, fale todos os números na tabela a seguir. Depois, escute e assinale os números que você ouve:

26	93	81	17	53	1000	34	35	13	42
19	73	64	52	29	12	100	99	47	85

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Complete os tempos e depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

sixty seconds = a minute sixty minutes = an\_\_\_\_\_

twenty-four hours = a \_\_\_\_\_ seven days = a \_\_\_\_\_  
four weeks = a \_\_\_\_\_ twelve months /months/ =  
a \_\_\_\_\_

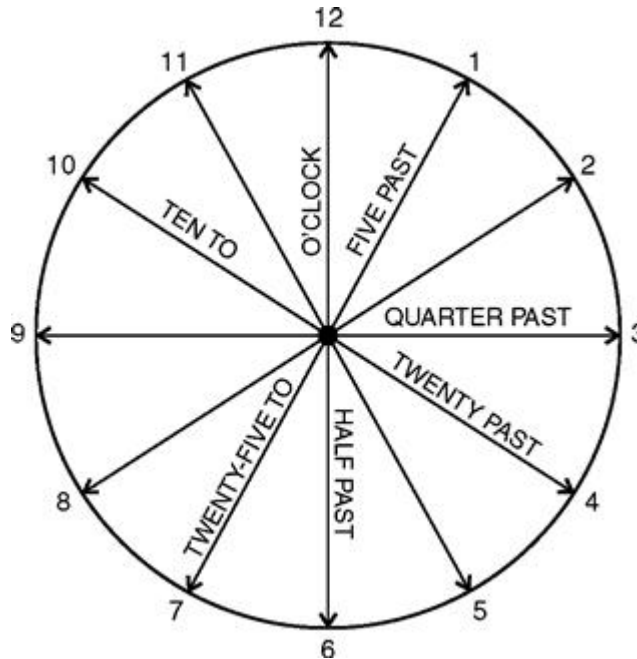
■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. What time is it? (Que horas são?). Existem duas opções para falar das horas:**

(1) Falar os números, por exemplo: 3.15 = **three fifteen**, 9.20 = **nine twenty**, 7.45 = **seven forty-five**, 12.30 = **twelve thirty**. *Pratique com mais exemplos:* • 6.15 • 8.40 • 2.30 • 10.45 • 3.20 • 12.15 • 9.55 • 4.25

(2) Dividir o relógio em duas partes, “past” e “to”, e também usar “half” (meia) e “quarter” (quarto), por exemplo: 3.15 = **quarter past three**, 12.30 = **half past twelve**, 7.45 = **quarter to eight**, 9.55 = **five to ten**, 3.25 = **twenty-five past three** etc.

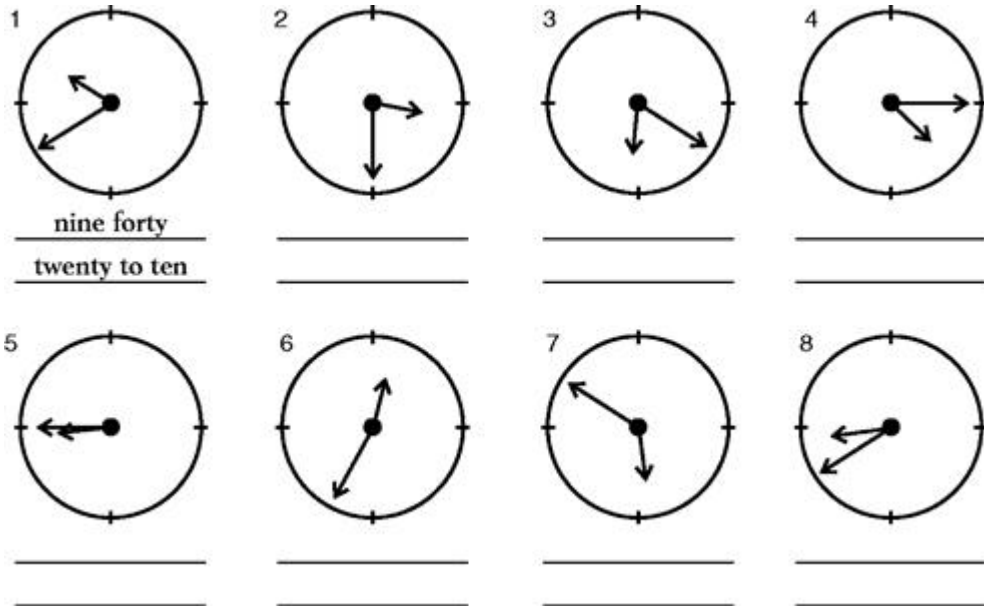
Veja o relógio, e complete com as seguintes palavras:

ten	past	twenty	to	twenty-five	past	five
to	quarter to					



PAST	TO
9.05 = five <i>past</i> nine	9.35 = twenty-five <i>to</i> ten
9.10 = ten <i>past</i> nine	9.40 = twenty <i>to</i> ten
9.15 = <b>quarter</b> <i>past</i> nine	9.45 = <b>quarter</b> <i>to</i> ten
9.20 = twenty <i>past</i> nine	9.50 = ten <i>to</i> ten
9.25 = twenty-five <i>past</i> nine	9.55 = five <i>to</i> ten
9.30 = <b>half</b> <i>past</i> nine	10.00 = ten <b>o'clock</b>

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Escreva as horas para os relógios duas vezes; primeiro os números; depois usando *to* e *past*:



■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Leia e escute as frases, e escreva os horários nos espaços:**

What time do you have breakfast? I have breakfast at \_\_\_\_\_ in the morning.

What time is the next train? The next train is at \_\_\_\_\_.

What time does Faustão start? Faustão starts at \_\_\_\_\_.

What time do you go to bed? I usually go to bed at \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.

What time are they coming? They are coming at about \_\_\_\_\_.

What time does the bank open? The bank opens at \_\_\_\_\_ a.m.\*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. *Datas.* Para falar as datas na língua inglesa usa-se os números ordinais (primeiro, segundo, terceiro etc.) antes do mês. Eles podem ser divididos em dois grupos; leia e escute:**

(1) *de primeiro a quinto (têm formas diferentes): first, second, third, fourth, fifth, twenty first, twenty second, twenty third, twenty fifth, thirty first*

(2) *de sexto em diante (formados pelo número mais th): sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth, twentieth, twenty fourth, twenty fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh, twenty-eighth, twenty-ninth, thirtieth*

Para escrever as datas, são usadas as duas últimas letras da palavra depois do número: 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup> ... 21<sup>st</sup>, 22<sup>nd</sup>, 23<sup>rd</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup> ... 31<sup>st</sup>.

Para falar dos anos, simplesmente divide-se em duas partes, por exemplo 1984 = 19/84 = nineteen eighty-four, 1632 = 16/32 = sixteen thirty-two. Para o ano 2000 até o presente, é igual ao português: The year two thousand, Two thousand and one, two thousand and two, two thousand and eight etc. *Escute e repita:*

• 1992 • 2008 • 1776 • 1848 • 1945 • 2004 • 1970 • 2006 • 1500

Fale as seguintes datas e anos e escute para conferir:

1. January 2<sup>nd</sup> 1964
2. June 18<sup>th</sup> 1999
3. September 21<sup>st</sup> 2001
4. April 3<sup>rd</sup> 1891
5. August 5<sup>th</sup> 2007
6. February 24<sup>th</sup> 1975

Escreva e fale as datas de nascimento (dates of birth) da sua família, amigos etc.



Escute mais datas e escreva o que você ouviu:

7 \_\_\_\_\_ 8 \_\_\_\_\_ 9 \_\_\_\_\_

10 \_\_\_\_\_ 11 \_\_\_\_\_ 12 \_\_\_\_\_

■ **EXERCÍCIO 10. Revisão.** Leia os três anúncios e decida qual o assunto tratado: a) um cinema, b) um show e c) uma exposição. Depois escute os anúncios e escreva os números (horas, datas e preços) nos espaços\* :

<p><b>Camden Gallery</b>  <b>58 Eversholt street NW1</b>  <b>Modern Art in Europe April 1<sup>st</sup>-July 31<sup>st</sup></b>  <b>Opening times</b>  <b>9h00. ___ Mon-fri</b>  <b>10h00. ___ Sat-Sun</b>  <b>Prices</b>  <b>Adults £__</b>  <b>Children £__</b>  <b>Ticket Office:___</b></p>	<p><b>Amy Winehouse</b>  <b>At The New York Plaza</b>  <b>Thursday and Friday August</b>  <b>Doors open at ___pm</b>  <b>Tickets \$__ and \$__(plus \$__ booking fee)</b>  <b>Call the Box Office on: _____</b>  <b>www._____.co.us</b></p>	<p><b>The Odeon</b>  <b>Films for all the family</b>  <b>Program for May___-10<sup>th</sup></b>  <b>American Gangster___, 6.20, ___</b>  <b>Ratatouille, ___5.40, ___</b>  <b>Tickets</b>  <b>Adults E___</b>  <b>Children E___</b>  <b>For more information call: _____</b></p>
---	---	--

\* a.m. é usado para horas entre meia-noite e meio-dia e p.m. para horas entre meio-dia e meia-noite, mas apenas para horários oficiais (abertura de lojas, expediente de trabalho etc.). O

relógio 24 horas é usado para tempos de viagens, no exército etc., mas não é tão comum no dia-a-dia quanto na língua portuguesa.

*\*Baseado em um exercício do livro Face to Face Elementary (publicado pela Editora CUP).*

## [AULA 6]

# GOSTOS, PREFERÊNCIAS E INTERESSES

- **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Leia e escute os diálogos entre dois amigos: o primeiro sobre o tipo de comida que eles gostam, depois sobre o tipo de música que eles não gostam:

A: So, what kind of food do you like? (*De que tipo de comida você gosta?*)

B: Well, I really like Chinese food. What about you?  
(*Bem, gosto muito de comida chinesa. E você?*)

A: I quite like it, but I prefer Italian  
(*Gosto, sim, mas prefiro comida italiana.*)

B: Cool. I love Italian too! How about pizza?  
(*Legal, eu também adoro. Que tal uma pizza?*)

A: I really like pizza, but I prefer pasta  
(*Gosto muito de pizza, mas prefiro macarrão.*)

B: Alright, let's have some pasta!  
(*Tá bom, vamos comer macarrão.*)

A: What kind of music is this? It's terrible!  
(*Que tipo de música é essa? É horrível!*)

B: What, you don't like techno?  
(*O quê? Você não gosta de techno?*)

A: No, I hate it! Let's listen to a bit of Reggae

*(Não, nem um pouco. Vamos escutar um pouco de reggae.)*

B: Um, I don't like reggae very much. What about Axé?

*(Não gosto muito de reggae. Que tal Axé?)*

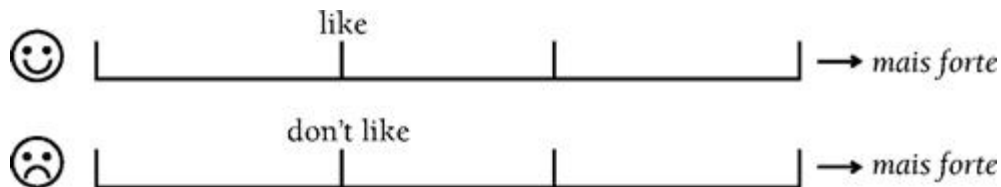
A: No, I really don't like Axé.

*(Não, realmente não gosto de Axé.)*

B: You don't like anything!

*(Você não gosta de nada!)*

- **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Coloque as palavras sublinhadas nos diálogos na ordem correta nas duas escalas (“like” e “don't like” já foram feitas). Depois confira as respostas na página 262.



\*Apenas a expressão “**quite like**” não tem equivalente na língua portuguesa, mas basicamente significa “gostar um pouco, mas não *muito*”.

\*Todos os verbos que expressam gostos também podem ser seguidos por outro verbo, normalmente na forma **verbo + ING**.  
*Leia e escute os exemplos:*

☺ We quite like <u>living</u> here They like <u>going</u> to the cinema I really like <u>writing</u> books My boss loves <u>playing</u> poker	☹ She doesn't like <u>driving</u> very much The students don't like <u>studying</u> Leo really doesn't like <u>waiting</u> I hate <u>going</u> to the dentist
--	--

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** De acordo com seus gostos, escreva uma frase para cada verbo ou substantivo a seguir, na coluna apropriada da tabela, e adicione mais um exemplo para cada coluna. Depois, repita as frases diversas vezes:

☺ quite like	☺☺ like	☺☺☺ really like/love
I quite like playing football .....	I like listening to music .....	I love going to parties .....
☹ don't like very much	☹☹ don't like	☹☹☹ really don't like/hate
I don't like <u>cats</u> very much .....	I don't like dancing .....	I really don't like fish .....

**Verbs (+ ING)**

- Cook • Read • Get up early • Watch TV • Surf the Internet •

**Drink beer**

**Nouns (Substantivos)**

- Cheese • Formula 1 • Hot weather • Horrorfilms • Soap operas • Dogs

\*Perceba que quando você (não) gosta de algo, geralmente o substantivo fica *no plural*: I like Mafia films, She hates spider s, He loves children.

- **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Leia o texto e sublinhe os gostos. Depois escute a pessoa falando e anote as diferenças entre o texto escrito e o falado:

When I'm at home I really like listening to music ... I love dancing and singing to the words. I like all types of music, but I don't like rap very much. My dad listens to classical music and I quite like that too, but I hate opera. I also love talking to my friends on the phone, but my dad doesn't like it very much because he can't use the phone! I quite like watching TV, but what I really like is watching a film on DVD and eating lots of chocolate and ice-cream. I hate going to school and I hate doing my homework, but I quite like meeting my friends and talking at school. I love the holidays, but I don't like going to the beach very much. I prefer staying at home, doing nothing.

- **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Preferências (positivo). O verbo “*to prefer*” (preferir) é também usado antes de um substantivo ou um verbo (geralmente + *ING*). Para dizer que você prefere uma coisa a outra, usa-se:

- “**to**”, por exemplo: She prefers dogs to cats, I prefer sleeping to studying.
- “**or**” (em perguntas): Do you prefer chocolate or vanilla ice-cream?

Escreva frases que combinem as formas/preferências que estão no lado esquerdo com os verbos/substantivos à direita (existem combinações diferentes):

I prefer	Children prefer	She prefers	living in the city or country	coffee or tea
Do you prefer (?)		We prefer	not being married	heavy metal to MPB
Does she prefer (?)		He prefers	working at night	playing to studying

- **EXERCÍCIO 6. Preferências (perguntas).** Usa-se *What* (perguntas mais gerais) ou *Which* (perguntas mais específicas). Responda as perguntas usando frases completas:

Exemplo: Which do you prefer, summer or winter? → **I prefer winter to summer**

Which do you prefer, Coke or Guarana?

What do you prefer, watching DVDs or going to the cinema?

Who do you prefer, Madonna or Jennifer Lopez?

Which do you prefer, meat or fish?

What do you prefer, working or doing nothing? Which do you prefer, dogs or cats?

Who do you prefer as James Bond, Sean Connery or Daniel Craig?

- **EXERCÍCIO 7. Existem outros verbos normalmente usados para falar dos seus gostos. Leia e escute os exemplos:**

- **To be interested in something/doing** (ter interesse em algo/fazer)

I'm interested in Indian history.

He's interested in English, but not in studying.

Are you interested in modern art?

She isn't interested in helping us.

- **To enjoy something/doing** (gostar de, curtir)  
 My mum enjoys organizing parties.  
 I enjoy cooking, but I don't enjoy washing up.  
 We always enjoy Disney films.  
 Does he enjoy working for Microsoft?
- **To think + to be + adjective** (achar + ser/estar + adjetivo)  
 I think Gisele is beautiful, but I don't think she's intelligent.  
 What do you think of Steve? I think he's very interesting  
 She doesn't think the photo is good, she thinks it's boring.  
 My sons think Macdonalds is delicious, I think it's disgusting.

Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real, usando verbos, substantivos e adjetivos:

1. I'm really interested in \_\_\_\_\_.
2. I don't enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ very much.
3. I think the President is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. My friends are not very interested in \_\_\_\_\_.
5. My dad thinks football is \_\_\_\_\_
6. At the weekend I enjoy \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Do you think that \_\_\_\_\_?
8. I'm quite interested in \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Revisão. Passe as frases a seguir para a língua portuguesa:**

1. Most people prefer cooking to washing the dishes.
2. He likes meeting his friends, but he loves speaking to them on the phone.



3. My sister is not interested in having children, but she enjoys playing with them.
4. I quite like fish, but I absolutely love meat, especially on a barbecue.
5. Matt doesn't like chocolate ice-cream very much. He prefers vanilla.

Traduza as frases a seguir para o inglês:

1. Não gosto de ficar em casa quando o tempo está bom.
2. O que você prefere, dirigir ou ir de ônibus?
3. Ela tem interesse em trabalhar em uma empresa estrangeira.
4. Eu acho a comida brasileira uma delícia.
5. Preferíamos morar no Brasil a morar na Inglaterra.
6. Você curtiu a festa? Sim, achei muito divertida.
7. Gosto muito de assistir ao futebol e gosto de jogar um pouco.
8. Vocês estão interessados em ir à praia?
9. Ele prefere ir à boate para dançar a ficar em casa.
10. Minha mãe odeia esperar o ônibus quando está frio.



uma, não duas, três etc.)

\*Algumas palavras começam com vogal, mas não têm *osom* de uma vogal, portanto devemos usar **a**, e não **an**: *a university* /iuniuersiti/, *a European* /iurãupiã/.

Contudo, algumas palavras têm o som de vogal apesar de começar com consoante: *an hour* /ãuã/, *an honour* /ãuã/

*Escreva a ou an nos espaços e traduza as palavras:*

\_\_\_\_\_ supermarket \_\_\_\_\_ doctor \_\_\_\_\_ orange \_\_\_\_\_  
postcard

\_\_\_\_\_ exercise \_\_\_\_\_ glass of water \_\_\_\_\_ train \_\_\_\_\_  
envelope

\_\_\_\_\_ idiot \_\_\_\_\_ business woman \_\_\_\_\_ egg \_\_\_\_\_ suitcase

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. *What is it?* Combine uma imagem com as palavras a seguir, junto com o artigo *a* ou *an*.**

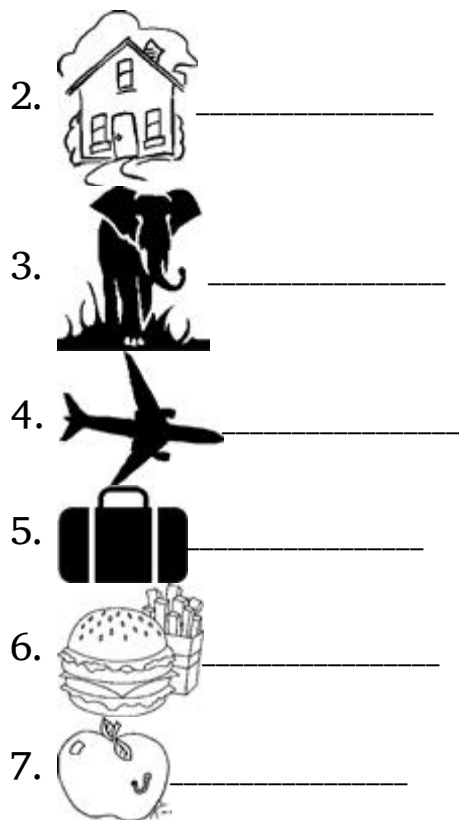
Exemplo:



It's a passport. (É um passaporte.)

bag	camera	apple	plane	house
hamburger	elephant			

1.  \_\_\_\_\_



■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. *The* (o/a).** Há duas pronúncias possíveis.

**Escute os exemplos:**

**/thã/ antes de consoantes:** the station, the centre, the beach, The President (Algumas vogais têm o som de consoante: The USA [United States of America), The European Community]

**/thi/ antes de vogais:** the end, the airport, the exit, The Internet, the opposite Leia os exemplos a seguir e depois escute-os para conferir e repetir:

- The American team
- The Olympic games
- Go to the cinema
- The best in the world
- The beginning of the film
- Go to the toilet

- The hotel reservation
- The Atlantic Ocean
- The Amazon river

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Leia o diálogo e escolha a opção certa para completar as frases. Depois escute o diálogo completo para conferir e repetir:**

C: Hi Bob, it's Charlie.

B: Hey Charlie, when/what/where are you?

C: I'm at a/an/the airport, in a/an/the Internet café.

B: When/What/Where are you doing in a/an/the café?

C: I'm sending a/an/the email to my parents.

B: OK. When/What/where are you coming to my house?

C: I'm going to get a/an/the train to Oxford, then I'm going to take a/an/the taxi from a/an/the station.

B: Don't forget to tell a/an/the taxi driver to turn right at a/an/the church.

A: Ok. If we can't find it, I'll give you a/an/the ring.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Quando não se usa "The". Uma fonte de erros freqüentes. Leia os exemplos e depois corrija os erros com *the* no texto a seguir:**

- *Expressões:* have breakfast/lunch/dinner (tomar café da manhã/almoçar/jantar), start/finish work (começar/terminar o serviço), be in bed/prison/hospital (estar na cama/cadeia/no hospital), next week/month/year (a semana/o mês/o ano que vem), last week/month/year (a semana/o mês/o ano passado).
- *Substantivos gerais e abstratos:* Women are smarter than men (As mulheres são mais inteligentes do que os homens). The most

important things in life are love and happiness (As coisas mais importantes na vida são o amor e a felicidade), Gas is cheaper than electricity (O gás é mais barato do que a eletricidade).

The last Friday I finished the work at 6.00 and took the bus to the my girlfriend's house. We were planning to have the dinner in the city centre and then go to the cinema, but when I arrived my girlfriend was in the bed. She said she had a flu, but she had the temperature of 39°, so I decided to take her to doctors. They did some tests and told her she had to stay in the hospital for the night. She was very unhappy because she had the big meeting a next day, but as I told her: "the health is more important than the money!"

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Substantivos plurais. A maioria dos substantivos adiciona um "s" para formar o plural: a cigarette – 2 cigarettes, the student – the students, She's an artist – they are artists, I have a friend – I have some friends (alguns amigos). Além disso:**

- Palavras terminadas com **s/ss, ch** ou **sh**, adiciona-se **-es** no plural:  
a bus – 3 buses, a glass – a pair of glasses, a case – some cases  
a match – some matches, a watch – watches a witch – witches  
a crash – crashes, the dish – the dishes, a wish – 3 wishes
- Palavras terminadas com **consoante + y**, adiciona-se **-ies** no plural:  
country – many countries, a lorry – 3 lorries, strawberry – some strawberries

**Escreva a forma plural destes substantivos:**

- a car → **cars**
- the monkey
- a diary
- a camera
- a match
- a search
- the boss
- a penny
- a taxi
- a university
- a church

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Plurais irregulares. Alguns substantivos têm uma forma diferente no plural. Preencha a tabela com as formas singulares e plurais:**

	Singular	Plural
	man	men
child    men    woman		
man    person    wife		
people    foot    wives		
children    feet    women		

\*Outras palavras com o mesmo tipo de plural que *wife* – *wives*: *knife* (faca) – *knives*, *leaf* (folha) – *leaves*, *thief* (ladrão) – *thieves*, *shelf* (prateleira) – *shelves*

*Complete as frases a seguir com uma das palavras da tabela na forma singular ou plural:*

1. Do they have any \_\_\_\_\_? Yes, they have a son and a daughter.
2. He thinks that cooking is not a \_\_\_\_\_ 's job.
3. His \_\_\_\_\_ are so big that he buys special shoes.
4. George is single. He divorced his \_\_\_\_\_ last year.
5. The Queen is not the richest \_\_\_\_\_ in Britain.
6. Each family in China can have only one \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Brazilian \_\_\_\_\_ love going to the beach in summer.
8. I think Penelope Cruz is one of the most beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ in the world.
9. Sherpa Tensing was the first \_\_\_\_\_ to climb Mount Everest.
10. In some countries a man can have many \_\_\_\_\_.

Existem alguns substantivos que são plurais em inglês mas singular em português, por exemplo: *uma calça* é (some) *trousers*; *uma calcinha* é (some) *knickers*. Portanto, usa-se um pronome e um verbo no plural, e não *a* ou *an*:

*These are* my favourite shoes (e não *This is* my favourite shoe).

How much *do those socks cost*? *They're* \$8.

(e não How much *does that sock cost*? *It's* \$8.)

I have *some* new sunglasses. *They have* excellent lenses.

(e não I have *a* new sunglasses. *It has* excellent lenses.)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Leia e escute as frases e depois traduza as palavras sublinhadas:**

1. Where are my glasses? They're in the bedroom.



2. I have some good news for you! What is it?
3. Xuxa spends R\$5000 a month on clothes.
4. Do you like my new shoes? They're Italian.
5. He's wearing black pants and a green T-shirt.
6. I'm wearing blue shorts and white trainers.
7. These socks are dirty. Can you wash them?
8. Do you have any scissors? Yes, they're in the kitchen.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Jogo de memória.** Uma pessoa começa falando uma frase como “Fui ao supermercado e comprei 1 maçã”, e os participantes seguintes devem repetir a mesma frase e adicionar mais itens. Fale uma das frases a seguir em voz alta e adicione um item (com *a*, *an* ou *some*). Depois, repita a frase novamente, mas inclua mais 2 itens, depois 3 ..., e faça isso até você não conseguir lembrar da lista inteira:

- I go to the supermarket and I buy ... (Vou ao supermercado e compro ...)
- When we go on holiday, we take ... (Quando viajamos, levamos ...)
- For lunch we normally eat ... (No almoço, normalmente comemos.)
- In my house/city there is ... (Na minha casa tem ...)

## [AULA 8]

# HÁBITOS E FREQUÊNCIA

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Advérbios de frequência. Escute as frases e marque na tabela se a pessoa faz *always* /orlweiz/ (sempre), *sometimes* /samtaims/ (às vezes) ou *never* /nevã/ (nunca). Qual é a posição na frase dessas três palavras?

	Always	Sometimes	Never
Have coffee for breakfast			
Stay at home on Friday night			
Go to work/school by bus			
Study English in the morning			
Watch the news on TV			
Have lunch in a restaurant			
Cook dinner			
Go to the beach in summer			
Have a shower in the morning			

Leia as frases novamente e marque na tabela com que frequência você faz as mesmas coisas. Depois, escreva as frases completas com o advérbio (*always*, *sometimes* ou *never*) **antes do verbo**:



- **Antes do verbo principal** (mas depois do verbo **to be**):

I *usually* go, He *always* studies, They *seldom* call, You are *never* late

- **No começo da frase** (apenas *sometimes, normally/usually e often*):

*Normally* I get up at 7.00, but *sometimes* I stay in bed until 8.00

### ■ EXERCÍCIO 3. Leia e escute as descrições dos hábitos de Jack e Gill:

Jack usually has fruit for breakfast and he hardly ever eats fast food. He always walks to the office and he often goes to the gym after work. Jack never smokes and he seldom drinks alcohol. He normally goes to bed at 10.00, but sometimes he reads until 11.00.

Gill normally has coffee and a chocolate croissant for breakfast and she often eats lunch at Macdonalds. She always takes a taxi to work and she never does any exercise. Gill smokes 20 cigarettes a day and she usually drinks a bottle of wine with dinner. She usually goes to bed at about 2.00 in the morning.

*Escreva e repita frases completas para comparar os hábitos de Jack e Gill. Use o advérbio no começo das frases e as conecte com **but** (mas).*

*Depois, escute as frases para conferir e repetir:*

Exemplo: Breakfast: **Jack usually has fruit breakfast, but Gill normally has coffee.**

- fast food
- work

- gym
- smoke
- drink
- bed

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Expressões de frequência. Combine as duas partes das frases:**

1. I usually go to the dentist	a) Three times an hour.
2. She generally cleans the house	b) Twice a day with food.
3. Normally people go to the toilet	c) Once a month.
4. He usually checks his emails	d) About five times a day.
5. You should take the medicine	e) Once a week.
6. We always pay the bills	f) Twice a year.

Quantas vezes	Período de tempo
<p>Once /uãns/ (uma vez)            Twice /twais/ (duas vezes)</p> <hr/> <p>Three/four/five/ten/a hundred <b>times</b>            (tres/quatro/cinco/dez/cem vezes)</p>	<p>an hour (por hora)            a day (por dia)            a week (por semana)            a month (por mês)            a year (por ano)</p> <p>every 10 seconds (cada 10 segundos)            every 2 weeks (de 2 em 2 semanas)</p>

\*Essas expressões geralmente aparecem depois do verbo (como nos exemplos), mas também é possível colocá-las antes: *Twice a*

*year* we go to a spa, *Once every 6 months* she has Botox injections.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Perguntas de frequência. Existem duas formas:**

**HOW OFTEN?** (Com que frequência?); **pergunta geral**, que é muito mais comum do que a equivalente em português:

*How often* do you play football? *How often* does your husband cook?

*How often* is the teacher late? *How often* do they visit you?

**HOW MANY TIMES(A ...)?** (Quantas vezes [por ...]?); **pergunta mais específica** sobre um período definido:

*How many times a week* do you study English? *How many times a month* does she call you? *How many times a year* do they come to London?

Escreva as perguntas de forma completa e depois escreva as respostas de acordo com a tabela no exercício 4:

Exemplo: How often/you/go/cinema? → **How often do you go to the cinema?**

I go to the cinema once a month

1. How many times/day/you/brush/teeth?
2. How often/you/buy/new shoes?
3. How many times/year/you/travel?
4. How often/you/go/theatre?
5. How many times/week/you/cook?
6. How often/you/write/emails?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. *Every*. Usada para expressar frequência, com dois significados possíveis:**

- **Todo dia, toda semana, todo mês, todo ano**

**Every day, every week, every month, every year**

- **De \_\_\_\_\_ em \_\_\_\_\_**

**(minutos/horas/dias/semanas/meses/anos)**

**Every \_\_\_\_\_ (minutes/hours/days/weeks/months/years)**

\*Não confunda **every day** (todo dia) com **all day** (o dia todo):  
He plays tennis *every day*, On Sunday we stayed home *all day*

\*Para dizer **um (dia) sim, um (dia) não**, se usa: **Every other** (day/week/ month/year): She goes to the gym *every other day*,  
*Every other week* we visit my parents

Complete as frases com um dos períodos de tempo:

carnival	night	day	12	seconds
Sunday	other day	5 years	year	

1. We usually watch TV for about an hour every \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Every \_\_\_\_\_ there are thousands of tourists in Rio de Janeiro.
3. They go to bed at 9 o'clock every \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The family all go to church every \_\_\_\_\_.
5. A new President is elected every \_\_\_\_\_.
6. I work every \_\_\_\_\_; Monday, Wednesday and Friday.
7. Every \_\_\_\_\_ a baby is born in India.
8. We spend Christmas with my parents every \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Leia e escute o diálogo com um adolescente falando sobre seus hábitos e escreva as perguntas e**

**respostas usando *he* no lugar do *you* e *I*.**

Exemplo: 1. How often does he play video games? He plays twice a week.

B: First of all, how often do you play video games?

A: Um, I guess play video games about twice a week.

B: Really? And how often do you do your homework?

A: I always do my homework, every day.

B: Well done! So how long do you spend watching TV?

A: I think I spend about an hour watching TV.

B: What, an hour a day? A: No, an hour a week!

B: I see, and how long do you spend talking on the phone?

A: I hardly ever use the phone ... maybe 10 minutes a day.

B: Ok, and how often do you brush your teeth?

A: I brush my teeth 3 times a day, after breakfast, lunch and dinner.

Agora, escute a mãe do adolescente falando sobre os hábitos do seu filho. Anote todas as diferenças entre as versões de cada um, em frases completas.

<b>Segundo o menino</b>	<b>Segundo a sua mãe</b>
He plays video games twice a week.	He plays video games 3 hours a day.



## [AULA 9]

# A FAMÍLIA

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Use seu dicionário e escreva as palavras a seguir na tabela, para formar pares masculino/feminino (*note que duas palavras são usadas para ambos*). Em seguida, escute todas as palavras para conferir e repetir:

mother(mum)	boyfriend	aunt	sister	husband	
father(dad)	son	nephew	grandmother	grandson	
daughter	wife	cousin	girlfriend	brother	grandfather
granddaughter	niece	cousin	uncle		

Feminino	Tradução	Masculino	Tradução
mother (mum)	mamãe (mãe)	father (dad)	(papai) pai
		boyfriend	namorado
cousin			
		uncle	tio

*Escreva uma das palavras da tabela para combinar com a tradução.*

*Exemplo: Your mother's mother = **grandmother***

**mum and dad \_\_\_\_\_ father's father \_\_\_\_\_**

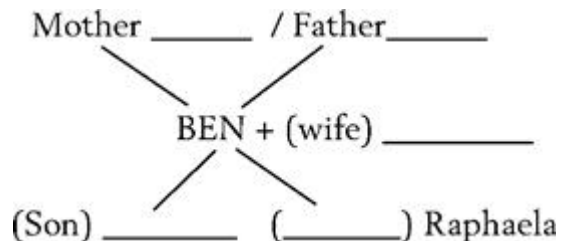
**mother's sister \_\_\_\_\_ uncle's son \_\_\_\_\_**

**brother's daughter \_\_\_\_\_ partner\_**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Leia e escute a descrição da minha família e complete a árvore a seguir:**

My mother's name is Sue and my dad is called Miles. I have 2 brothers, Chris and Dom, and a sister called Miki. My brothers each have two children, so I have 3 nephews and one niece. I only have one aunt and uncle, with two cousins called Kate and Joe. I am married to Vanessa and we also have 2 children, a son called Leonardo and a daughter called Raphaela. My wife has one brother and one sister – Markus has a girlfriend and

Maureen has a boyfriend and a daughter called Ana Clara. They have 4 uncles, 5 aunts and 14 cousins, and their grandmother is called AnaLise.



■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Desenhe um diagrama como o do exercício 2 e escreva nele os nomes dos seus parentes e seu relacionamento com eles, mais de uma vez, quando necessário; por exemplo:

Maria (mum), José (dad), Henrique (uncle), Fábio (uncle)

■ **Exercício 4. Adjetivos possessivos.** No exercício 3 a palavra *my* /*mai*/ (meu/minha) e a forma possessiva de “I”. Complete a tabela com uma das outras formas possessivas (escreva no exemplo também). *her* /*rer*/ *our* /*auã*/ *your* /*ior*/ *his* /*riz*/ *their* /*theiã*/ *its* /*its*/

Pronome	Possessiva	Exemplo
I	My	my sister lives in Scotland
You	_____	Is_____ father at home?
He	_____	_____wife’s name is Jessie
She	_____	I don’t know_____address
It	_____	The dog was eating_____food

Pronome	Possessiva	Exemplo
We	_____	_____ house is in Daniela
You	_____	Do _____ children like fruit?
They	_____	_____ daughter isn't married

- **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Leia e escute uma inglesa considerada bastante poderosa mostrando uma foto e falando da sua família, e complete com os possessivos *my, his, her, our* ou *their*.\*)

This is my family. Philip's \_\_\_ husband. These are \_\_\_ Children. That's \_\_\_ son. \_\_\_ name's Charles. And this \_\_\_ daughter. \_\_\_ name's Anne. These are Charles's children. \_\_\_ names are William and Harry. This is \_\_\_ second son. \_\_\_ name's Andrew. And those are \_\_\_ two daughters, Eugenie and Beatrice. This is \_\_\_ house ...



- **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Leia os texto novamente e anote todos os exemplos da forma 's. Qual deles *não* representa o verbo is?

Em 5 dos 6 exemplos, o “s” representa “is”: *Philp is, that is, name is (3 vezes)*. No caso de Charles’s, o “s” é usado para representar um possessivo: *Charles’s children = os filhos do Charles*:

Arthur is Leo’s best friend. (Artur é o melhor amigo do Leo.)

I love Madonna’s new vídeo. (Adorei o novo clipe da Madonna.)

One of London’s tourist attractions. (Uma das atrações turísticas de Londres.)

- Cuidado para não traduzir ao pé da letra, por exemplo:

A irmã da Vanessa: The sister of Vanessa (errado) = Vanessa’s sister (correto)

O chefe do meu marido:

The boss of my husband (errado) = My husband’s boss (correto).

Os amigos do Bush: The friends of Bush (errado) = Bush’s friends (correto).

- Quando o primeiro substantivo está no plural é preciso colocar a apóstrofe depois do s (= s’). Compare: The boy’s ball (A bola *do menino*) e The boys’ ball (A bola *dos meninos*). Porém, para plurais irregulares, como children, men, women e people, a apóstrofe vem antes do s: The women’s toilet, the children’s presents

Leia e escute as frases e decida quais dos exemplos de ‘s significam **is** (escreva IS) e quais representam um **possessivo** (escreva P):

That’s our nephew’s boyfriend. He’s from Minas. It’s time to go.

Where’s Flávia? She’s my son’s piano teacher. Paula’s husband’s my wife’s cousin. John’s wife’s a doctor and his son’s a nurse

### ■ EXERCÍCIO 7. Corrija os erros nas frases:

1. He's the brother of Erno and the father of Rodrigo.
2. She name is Sofia. She the girlfriend of my brother.
3. Ours daughter's in London. Its her first trip.
4. Andy are English, but the wife of he is Brazilian.
5. He is the husband of your sister?
6. They house is near the shop of my cousins.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8.** Leia novamente o texto do exercício 4 e procure a tradução de: (1) *este/esta* (2) *estes/estas*

Singular	Plural
<b>THIS</b> /this/	<b>THESE</b> /thiiz/
(este/esta)	(estes/estas)
<b>THAT</b> /that/	<b>THOSE</b> /thouz/
(aquele/aquela)	(aqueles/aquelas)

Escolha a imagem que combina com a frase:





- 1) How much is that T-shirt?
- 2) This is my favourite film.
- 3) Those are my earrings!
- 4) This is my wife, Janet.
- 5) Do you like these shoes?

6) Isn't that your uncle?

Escolha a resposta que combina com as frases de “a” a “f”, depois escute as perguntas e respostas para conferir e repetir:

1. Pleased to meet you.
2. Yes. They're lovely!
3. No, but it looks like him.
4. This one? It's £12.
5. I like it too.
6. Can I wear them please?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Transforme as frases em português para inglês:**

1. O nome daquele cara (guy) é Paulo. Ele é o chefe da minha irmã.
2. Não gosto deste tipo de café, prefiro esta marca (brand).
3. A tia deles mora em uma daquelas casas.
4. Aquela TV é a oferta especial (special offer) desta semana.
5. Estes são os meus primos; Gustavo tem 11 anos, Carla tem 7.
6. Os nossos filhos estudam naquela escola.
7. O marido da minha professora é de Porto Alegre.
8. Sua filha está namorando o meu filho.
9. Ela trabalha com o tio dela na sua empresa.
10. Quanto custa aquela camiseta? Custa \$15.

---

\*Exercício retirado do livro *English File 1* (Editora Oxford University Press).



## [AULA 10]

# O PASSADO – *THE PAST* *SIMPLE*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Verbos regulares e irregulares. Leia as frases sobre uma viagem, sublinhe os verbos que estão no passado e depois coloque as frases na ordem correta. Finalmente, escute a história para conferir as suas respostas e repetir:**

1. So we had a swim in the pool before we checked in.
2. When we arrived at the hotel it was really hot and sunny.
3. Last year I went to Egypt with my parents.
4. On the last day we bought lots of presents to give our friends.
5. So I read, played tennis and met some nice people.
6. We really enjoyed our trip and we decided to go back next year.
7. On the second day we saw the pyramids and took lots of photos.
8. For the rest of the trip I just wanted to relax.
9. We stayed in a 5-star hotel by the sea for a week.

Dos verbos usados nas frases, quais são os regulares e os irregulares? Separe os verbos em dois grupos antes de continuar.

**Os verbos regulares adicionam “-ed” no passado:** stayed, arrived, checked, played, watched, wanted, enjoyed, hated.

**Verbos regulares que terminam em “consoante + y” mudam para “-ied” no passado:** try (tentar) → tried, marry (se casar) → married, carry (carregar) → carried, hurry (apressar) → hurried, worry (se preocupar) → worried

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Corrija as frases sobre a viagem do exercício 1:**

Last year he went to France. \_\_\_\_\_

He stayed with his friends. \_\_\_\_\_

It was cloudy and cold when they arrived.

\_\_\_\_\_

They went for a swim after they checked in.

\_\_\_\_\_

They saw the pyramids on the first day. \_\_\_\_\_

They didn't take many photos. \_\_\_\_\_

He watched videos and played golf. \_\_\_\_\_

They hated the trip. \_\_\_\_\_

Escreva algumas frases sobre uma viagem que você fez, tentando usar os verbos da história do Bob.

Escute, repita e memorize a tabela de verbos regulares e irregulares:

<b>Regular =</b> <b>verbo + -</b> <b>ED*</b>	<b>Irregular</b>	<b>Expressões de tempo</b>
to live → lived work → worked	<i>To be</i> Singular = was Plural + you = were	

<b>Regular = verbo + - ED*</b>	<b>Irregular</b>	<b>Expressões de tempo</b>
to study → studied*	to go → went	(the day before) yesterday
to arrive → arrived	to do → did	<b>last</b> night/Sunday/week/
to stay → stayed	to make → made	
to play → played	to have → had	year/July etc
to watch → watched	to get → got	2 weeks/hours etc. <b>ago</b>
to wash → washed	to meet → met	
to cook → cooked	to leave → left	in April
to enjoy → enjoyed	to take → took	
	to buy → bought	in 1995
to wait → waited*	to think → thought to see → saw	in the summer/winter etc.
to want → wanted	to come → came	<b>when</b> I was in/went to

<b>Regular = verbo + - ED*</b>	<b>Irregular</b>	<b>Expressões de tempo</b>
to invite → invited	to give → gave	
to need → needed	to say → said	<b>after/before ...</b>
to decide → decided	to pay → paid	

\*Ver página 66 para a pronúncia de “ed”. Para uma lista maior dos verbos irregulares, ver página 311.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Complete as frases com um verbo irregular da lista anterior, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ a camera last week. I only\_80 for it.
2. This morning we \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast at 7.00 and \_\_\_\_\_ the house at 7.30.
3. Last weekend I \_\_\_\_\_ to a party and \_\_\_\_\_ a really interesting guy.
4. She \_\_\_\_\_ she loved me, so we \_\_\_\_\_ married.
5. He \_\_\_\_\_ a mistake. He \_\_\_\_\_ her the wrong present.
6. We \_\_\_\_\_ Madonna in concert. I \_\_\_\_\_ she was brilliant.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Complete o texto com a forma correta do verbo “to be” – was ou were. Depois escute as frases para conferir e repetir:**

Yesterday \_\_\_\_\_ a terrible day. The children \_\_\_\_\_ slow

getting ready, so they \_\_\_\_\_ late for school and I \_\_\_\_\_ late for work. My boss \_\_\_\_\_ in a bad mood and there \_\_\_\_\_ about 20 emails waiting for me. Work \_\_\_\_\_ boring as usual, and the customers \_\_\_\_\_ especially rude so I \_\_\_\_\_ stressed out by the time we closed. The traffic \_\_\_\_\_ terrible of course, and when I got home there \_\_\_\_\_ 5 bills on the mat and the TV \_\_\_\_\_ broken. What a day!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Perguntas no passado. Leia, escute e repita as perguntas de 1 a 8; depois, combine com as respostas de “a” a “h”. Como se faz uma pergunta no passado e por que as perguntas 7 e 8 são diferentes?**

1. <u>Did Marcela go</u> to the meeting?	a) In a store downtown.
2. How long <u>did you stay</u> in Peru?	b) No, I went to the cinema.
3. What time <u>did your friends leave</u> ?	c) Yes, I saw him last night.
4. <u>Did you see</u> Pete yesterday?	d) Only for a couple of weeks.
5. Where <u>did you buy</u> those shoes?	e) Because I've lost my key.
6. How much <u>did the tickets cost</u> ?	f) They left at around midnight.
7. <u>Were you</u> at home last night?	g) No, she missed it.
8. Why <u>was the door</u> open?	h) They were £30 each.

Para formar perguntas no passado, com verbos regulares ou

irregulares, é preciso usar o auxiliar **did** antes do sujeito (pessoa/coisa) mais a forma básica do verbo:

You went → *Did you go?* He studied → *Did he study?* She lived → *Did she live?*

The bus left → *Did the bus leave?* The teacher gave → *Did the teacher give?*

Antes dessa construção, muitas vezes há uma pergunta, com “what”, “where”, “when”, “why”, “who”, “how long”, “what time”, “how much” ou “how many”:

Where *did your parents stay?* → They stayed in a hotel.

How much *did you spend?* → I spent about £200.

What *did you do* on Friday? → We went to the cinema.

What time *did she get* to Madrid? → She got to Madrid at 4.00.

Why *did Peter leave* the party? → He left because he was tired.

Uma exceção importante é o verbo “**to be**” que, como no presente, apenas troca a posição do verbo e do sujeito (pessoa/coisa):

He was at home. → *Was he at home?* You were late. → *Were you late?*

I was in Rome. → *Where were you?* It was 9.25. → *What time was it?*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Escreva uma pergunta apropriada para cada resposta:**

1. How \_\_\_\_\_? I lived there for 3 years.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? We had toast, juice and coffee.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? She arrived at 6.30.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? Yes, I was very hungry.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? I saw Rita last week.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? No, I didn't like the film.
7. \_\_\_\_\_? We were at home.

8. \_\_\_\_\_? It cost about \$90.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Negativos no passado. Com verbos regulares ou irregulares é preciso usar *did not (didn't)* mais a forma básica do verbo. Para o verbo “to be”, adicione *not ('nt)* depois do verbo:**

I went → *I didn't go* We stayed → *We didn't stay* She worked → *She didn't work* He was → *He wasn't* You were → *You weren't* It was → *It wasn't*

Escreva os verbos novamente na forma negativa:

1. She went → she didn't go
2. He thought → \_\_\_\_\_
3. We had → \_\_\_\_\_
4. They were → \_\_\_\_\_
5. I watched → \_\_\_\_\_
6. The girls came → \_\_\_\_\_
7. My boss took → \_\_\_\_\_
8. Rafa was → \_\_\_\_\_
9. You bought → \_\_\_\_\_
10. Carol saw → \_\_\_\_\_

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Leia, escute e repita o texto a seguir, e sublinhe os verbos no passado. Depois, escreva as formas negativas e interrogativas para cada verbo (por exemplo: I met I didn't meet did I meet?):**

I met my wife when she worked as a DJ in a local club. I saw her every weekend and really wanted to talk to her, but I was nervous and I never had the courage. Finally, I asked her to have dinner

with me and she said yes. I took her to a Japanese restaurant, where we talked a lot and got a little drunk. At the end of the evening we kissed and then we started dating. We were together for nearly a year, then one day she told me was pregnant so we decided to get married. We lived in Brazil for 6 more years, then we moved to London and she studied for a masters and I wrote books. Our children learned to speak English fluently and they made a lot of friends at their new school.



## [AULA 11]

# HABILIDADES E TRABALHO

■ EXERCÍCIO 1. Combine um dos empregos (*jobs*) com uma das habilidades (*abilities*), usando seu dicionário, se preciso:

Job	Abilities
a lawyer	can speak foreign languages, knows the city well
a tourist guide	can type very fast, is polite on the phone
a shop-assistant	can drive very well, knows the city well
a musician	can understand contracts, wears smart clothes
a secretary	can pretend to be someone else, wears make-up
a flight attendant	can draw or paint, has exhibitions
a taxi driver	can carry many plates at the same time
a manager	can organise other people
a school teacher	can tell customers where to find products
a waiter	can serve food and drinks on a plane

<b>Job</b>	<b>Abilities</b>
an artist	can play a musical instrument, likes performing
an actor	can explain things to children, is very patient

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Leia, escute as frases e adivinhe qual é o emprego (da lista anterior):**

A. I work sitting down. I can choose the times that I work. I can wear any clothes I want. I can't drink alcohol while I work. People pay me in cash. I'm a ...

B. She works in a supermarket. She can't be late in the morning because she's responsible for opening the store. She can tell the other workers what to do. She's ...

C. He usually works for about 6 months a year, but he can sing too so he can make some money doing that. He can remember many pages of writing. He's ...

D. We normally can't sit down when we're working. We're always very polite with people, so often they give us extra money. Sometimes we can eat the restaurant food. They're ...

<b>(+) can do</b>	<b>(-) can't do</b>	<b>(?) sujeito ↔ can</b>
<i>I can help you</i>	<i>I can't go to the party</i>	<i>Can I speak to Maria?</i>
<i>You can come with us</i>	<i>You can't drive a truck</i>	<i>Can you play ping-pong?</i>
<i>He can sing very well</i>	<i>She can't speak English</i>	<i>Can Mr. Mills go today?</i>

(+) can do	(-) can't do	(?) sujeito ⇔ can
We <i>can meet</i> next week	We <i>can't find</i> the hotel	<i>Can we</i> have a room?
They <i>can stay</i> for dinner	They <i>can't understand</i>	<i>Can they</i> use a computer?

\*“Can” representa o verbo “**poder**”, mas também pode ser usado como:

**Conseguir:** I *can* finish the work today (Eu consigo terminar o trabalho hoje), He *can't* open the door (Ele não consegue abrir a porta)

**Saber:** *Can* you drive (Você sabe dirigir?), My son *can* count to 100 (Meu filho sabe contar até 100)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Leia e escute as perguntas sobre empregos e complete as respostas:**

1. What do you do?	I'm <b>an architect.</b>
2. What does your father do?	He <b>Bradesco.</b>
3. What does Ana do for a living?	She <b>an IT consultant.</b>
4. What's your job?	I'm <b>and.</b>
5. You're a doctor, aren't you?	<b>Yes, I a hospital.</b>
6. Do you work full-time?	<b>No just, 3 days a week.</b>

<b>What do you/they do</b> (for a living)?	I'm	<b>a</b> writer
	You're	<b>an</b> engineer
<b>What does he/she do</b> (for a living)?	She's	unemployed
What kind of work do you do?	I work	<b>as</b> a journalist (emprego)
	You work	<b>for</b> Nokia (empresa)
What's your job/profession?	He works	<b>in</b> a bank (lugar)
	They work	full-time/part-time

\*Cuidado na tradução:

He is a waiter (e não He is waiter), She is a model, Are you an engineer? (mas They're teachers, We are doctors)

She works as a model (e não works like a model), I got a job as a chef.

*Complete as perguntas e as respostas com exemplos da vida real:*

What \_\_\_\_\_ you do (for a \_\_\_\_\_)? I'm \_\_\_\_\_.

What does your brother/sister \_\_\_\_\_? He's/She's \_\_\_\_\_.

What \_\_\_\_\_ of work do your parents do? My mum is \_\_\_\_\_.

My dad is \_\_\_\_\_.

What's Madonna's \_\_\_\_\_? She \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Outras maneiras de falar de habilidades:**

**Know how to do** (saber fazer):

I know *how to make* lasagne, He doesn't know *how to use* Excel,  
Do you know *how to get* there?

**To be good at [doing] something** (Ser bom em [fazer] algo)

He's *good at maths*, but she's *bad at history*.

Is she *good at drawing*?, Brazilians are usually *ok at football*.

**To be a good + noun** (Ser bom + substantivo): He's a good player, she isn't a very good swimmer Are you a good listener?

*Corrija os erros nas frases e depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

1. You know to ride a motorbike? No, but I can to ride a horse.
2. She's really bad on grammar. She always does lots of mistakes.
3. Maradona was good player, but Pele was better in heading.
4. Do you can play basketball? Yes, I can very good play.
5. Are you good at write letters? No, I no can spell very well.
6. Do she know how to use Powerpoint? No, but she a fast learner.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Leia e escute as informações sobre duas pessoas que querem conseguir um emprego, e preencha os formulários da agência:**

Ellen MacArthur is 32 years old. She has a degree in Art History from Bristol University. She can paint and draw, and she speak Spanish and French. She likes the Internet and she is good at using graphics programs on the computer. She can work well in groups and is a good listener. She likes children and enjoys explaining things to other people.

Brian Moore is 22 years old. He doesn't have any qualifications,

but he can do many things. He's good at fixing cars and he can make furniture from wood and metal. He likes working in the open air but he doesn't like speaking to other people. He's a good driver, and he enjoys doing physical work.

Job applicant	Job applicant
Name _____ . Age _____ _____ Qualifications _____ Abilities _____ Likes _____	Name _____ . Age _____ _____ Qualifications _____ Abilities _____ Likes _____

*Qual emprego seria bom para os dois candidatos? Porquê?*

Exemplo: **I think taxi-driver is a good job for Brian because ...**

- **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Escreva perguntas e respostas com “*can*”, “*know how to*” e “*good at*” sobre você ou pessoas que conhece, usando os verbos e substantivos a seguir:

Exemplo: drive a car → Can you drive? Is your dad a good driver? Yes, I can drive. No, my dad's a terrible driver!

play tennis	maths	use a camera	speak Spanish	surf	exams
speak in public	cook	volleyball	dance	geography	make feijoada

- **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Escute e leia o diálogo entre um candidato (*candidate*) para um emprego e uma entrevistadora (*interviewer*); depois, responda as perguntas:

I: Good morning, thank you for coming to this interview.

So why do you think you can do this job?

C: Well, because I can use a phone and I'm good at making coffee!

I: I see. But can you type fast?

C: No, I'm not very good at writing. I get confused with the words, you know.

I: OK, and do you know how to use Excel, the computer program? C: Oh no, I don't know how to use a computer! I don't even know how to switch it on!

I: Right. Are you good at organizing things, filing that kind of thing? C: To be honest I'm terrible at organizing anything! I: One more question. Can you work at weekends if necessary? C: Weekends? No way! I can only work on Tuesday and Thursdays ... morning.

I: I'm sorry, I can't continue this interview, this is ridiculous!

1. Why does Maureen think she can do the job?
2. Does she know how to write letters?
3. Can she use different computer programs?
4. Is she good at organizing things?
5. When can she work?
6. Why can't the interviewer continue?

## [AULA 12]

# COMIDA E BEBIDA E DOIS TIPOS DE SUBSTANTIVO

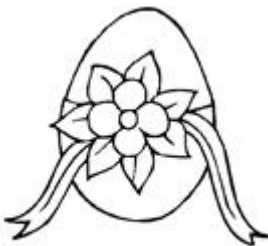
- **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Na língua inglesa, existe uma diferença importante entre as coisas que têm plural, que são *contáveis* (por exemplo, uma pizza – duas, três, quatro pizzas), e as que não têm plural, que são *incontáveis* (por exemplo, arroz não se fala 2, 3, 4 arrozes). Primeiro, combine as palavras relacionadas com comida com as imagens:

rice /rais/ (arroz) egg /eg/ (ovo) fridge /fridj/ (geladeira)

pasta /pastã/ (macarrão) cheese /tchiiz/ (queijo) cupboard /kabãd/  
(armário)

bread /bred/ (pão) vegetables /vedjtãbãlz/(vegetais) milk /milk/(leite)

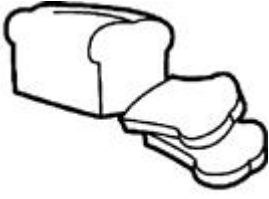
1



---



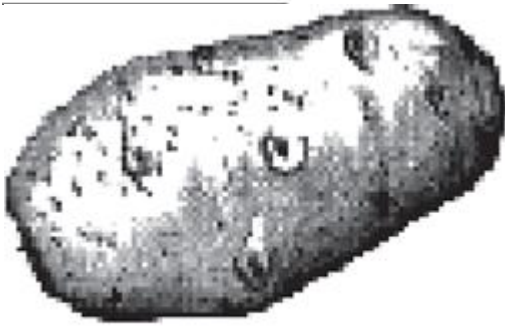
1



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



Agora decida quais das comidas têm forma de plural (contáveis) e quais não têm (incontáveis). Para aquelas que têm plural, escreva a forma plural abaixo da palavra.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. *SOME* e *ANY*.** Usadas antes de substantivos plurais ou incontáveis. Leia e escute o diálogo entre dois amigos na cozinha e decida qual é a diferença entre *some* e *any*.

A: I'm going to make *some* pasta. Do we have *any* vegetables?

B: Let's have a look in the fridge. Well, there are *some* carrots, *some* potatoes, *some* onions ...

A: Are there *any* tomatoes?

B: No, there aren't *any* tomatoes, no.

A: Ok, no tomatoes ... um, do we have any butter?

B: Yes, there's some butter in the cupboard.

A: Good, I can make pasta with butter and cheese.

B: Just one problem. We don't have any cheese.

A: Oh God, ok, I'll go to the supermarket to get some cheese and some tomatoes.

<b>SOME positivo</b>	There are <i>some</i> carrots in the fridge. There is <i>some</i> pasta in the cupboard. I would like <i>some</i> rice <i>and</i> some potatoes.
<b>ANY → negativo → perguntas</b>	There aren't <i>any</i> eggs for the omelette. There isn't <i>any</i> fish on the menu. Are there <i>any</i> potatoes in the bag? Is there <i>any</i> bread to have with the soup?
→ pedidos <b>Exceções → ofertas</b>	Can I have <i>some</i> more beans please? Can you give me <i>some</i> water please? Would you like <i>some</i> tea or coffee?

Os exemplos mostram que **ter** no sentido de *haver* ou *existir* é traduzido como:

**Singular: There is, There isn't, Is there?**

(Para substantivos *singulares* – a car, a hotel, ou *incontáveis* – rice, pasta, bread)

**Plural: There are, There aren't, Are there?**

(Para *substantivos plurais* – carrots, eggs, tomatoes, potatoes)

Alguns substantivos podem ser usados com ou sem plural, com sentidos um pouco diferentes, muitas vezes relacionados com

comida e bebida, por exemplo:

**chicken** (carne de frango) – **a chicken** (uma galinha), **chocolate** (chocolate) – **a chocolate** (um bombom), **beer** (cerveja) – **a beer** (uma cerveja), **paper** (papel) – **a paper** (um jornal), **hair** (cabelo) – **a hair** (um pêlo)

■ ■ **Exercício 3. Escreva algumas frases sobre o que tem (e o que não tem) na sua geladeira e no armário da sua cozinha. Usando as categorias a seguir, misture exemplos de coisas contáveis (*There are some, There aren't any*) e incontáveis (*There is some, There isn't any*):**

Exemplos: There is some milk in the fridge

There aren't any beans in the cupboard

- Dairy products (milk, butter, cheese, yoghurt) • Drinks • Meat and fish
- Fruit and vegetables • Carbohydrates • Other food

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Alguns substantivos são usados de uma forma um pouco diferente na língua inglesa. Primeiro, combine as traduções com as palavras sublinhadas e, depois, escreva a tradução das frases inteiras:**

frutas	tarefas	um sapato	uma calça	móveis
uma informação		um conselho	uma notícia	

1. I would like some information about English courses please.
2. You need to eat some different fruit every day.
3. The students usually do all the homework in the evenings.
4. I don't have any black pants for the funeral.
5. I have some good news for you.

6. Can you give me some advice about broadband?
7. Do you have any new shoes for the wedding?
8. We need to buy some new furniture for the office.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. *How much* e *How many*. Leia, escute e responda as perguntas:**

Exemplo: How many people are there in your family? → **There are 5 people in my family.**

How many TVs do you have? \_\_\_\_\_.

How much milk do you drink? \_\_\_\_\_.

How much meat do you eat? \_\_\_\_\_.

How many books do you read? \_\_\_\_\_.

How much money do you make? \_\_\_\_\_.

How many rooms does your house have? \_\_\_\_\_.

How much did your computer cost? \_\_\_\_\_.

Escreva *How much* ou *How many*:

**Com plural** → \_\_\_\_\_? (= **Quantos/as?**)

**Sem plural** → \_\_\_\_\_? (= **Quanto?**)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Escreva a pergunta apropriada para cada resposta e depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_? I have 8 cousins.
2. \_\_\_\_\_? The ticket costs £12.
3. \_\_\_\_\_? I drink about 2 litres a day.
4. \_\_\_\_\_? There are 3 TVs in our house.
5. \_\_\_\_\_? There is 600g of chicken.
6. \_\_\_\_\_? I don't have any information.
7. \_\_\_\_\_? I have 2 brothers and 1 sister.
8. \_\_\_\_\_? There are 20 students in the class

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Outras palavras com *some* e *any*. Leia e escute a tabela a seguir e depois preencha as lacunas nas frases com uma das palavras:**

THING (coisa)	something	anything	nothing
BODY (pessoa) ONE (pessoa)	somebody someone	anybody anyone	nobody no one
WHERE (lugar)	somewhere	anywhere	nowhere

Para frases negativas com essas palavras, sempre existem duas opções:

**Verbo negativo + *any*** (mais comum): I haven't got any money, We didn't do anything, She doesn't speak to anybody

**Verbo positivo + *no*** (para enfatizar o negativo = *absolutamente nada/ninguém* etc.): I've got no money, We did nothing, She speaks to nobody

A: So, did you go \_\_\_\_\_ last night?

B: Yes, I went to a party ... and I met \_\_\_\_\_ really special.

A: Who? What's his name?

B: No, \_\_\_\_\_, its not important.

A: Oh tell me, please. I won't tell \_\_\_\_\_.

B: Oh alright, his name's Antonio and he's a film producer or \_\_\_\_\_. He's already promised to take me \_\_\_\_\_ hot for the weekend.

A: Great! But have you got \_\_\_\_\_ to wear on the beach?

B: Not really, but you know me, I never go \_\_\_\_\_ without my

credit card.

A: Yes, I don't know \_\_\_\_\_ who likes shopping as much as you.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Leia as instruções de um chefe de cozinha (Jean-Pierre) e escolha a opção correta para completar as frases. Depois, escute para conferir e repetir:**

A: What do you need to make a/an/any omelette for two peoples/persons/people?

JP: Well, for a/an/some basic omelette all you need are any/an/some eggs, some/any/a butter and any/a/some salt and pepper.

A: How much/How many eggs do you normally use?

JP: I think 4 is enough.

A: And do you need a/some/any milk?

JP: No, you don't need a/some/any milk, but you can use a/some/any cream if you want.

A: Ok. And can you put something/nothing/anything else in the omelette?

JP: Yes, you can add a/any/some cheese or some/any/an onions and tomatoes.

A: How much/How many cheese do you normally use?

JP: I guess about some/20g/four.

A: Ok. I think I'm ready, thanks a lot Jean-Pierre!

JP: Good luck! Au revoir.

## [AULA 13]

# PRONÚNCIA – SONS DIFÍCEIS

## (1): TH, R E ED

*Dicas gerais* para melhorar a sua pronúncia de sons difíceis:

- *Repetir tudo o que está estudando em voz alta*, da forma mais variada possível. Além de repetir palavras e frases inteiras, *isole* os sons mais difíceis e *exagere* a pronúncia para fixar melhor. Faça repetição oral na frente do espelho e preste atenção na *forma dos lábios* (sorrir, assoprar ou bocejar), ao *movimento da língua* (alto ou baixo, para a frente ou para trás) e à *expiração* para produzir cada som. Você também pode gravar a sua voz para comparar com a pronúncia na gravação.
- *Praticar por meio de “minimal pairs”* – pares de palavras que possuem sons parecidos e que podem causar dificuldades de pronúncia, por exemplo: three – tree, red – head, then – them
- *Empregar rimas e associações*; por exemplo, “make a steak” /meik ã steik/ ou “I love my gloves” /ai lav mai glavs/, o passado de “eat” e “ate” é igual ao número oito e “high” (alto) é igual a palavra hi.
- *Anote a forma fonética e a ênfase* de todo o vocabulário novo. Escreva o som que *you* ouve e sublinhe ou escreva em letras maiúsculas a parte da palavra mais enfatizada:



**enough** = /enãf/ (suficiente)

**foreigner** = /fórinã/ (estrangeiro)

**orange juice** = /ORindj djus/ (suco de laranja)

**cousin** = /KAzã/ (primo)

### ■ EXERCÍCIO 1. O som de TH

*Como formar o som:* primeiro, coloque a ponta da língua atrás dos dentes superiores, com uma pressão suficiente para dobrar a língua um pouco para baixo. Depois deixe a pontinha da língua sair da boca um pouco (de 0,5 a 1cm), mas mantendo a pressão nos dentes superiores. A boca fica posicionada como se estivesse pronta para cuspir.

*Dicas:* Segure a pontinha da língua com os dentes no começo de palavras como “the”, “think” e “this”. Para não falar “f” em vez de “th”, segure o lábio inferior para não o deixar enrolar atrás dos dentes superiores. Imagine que você está falando como o famoso jogador de futebol Romário, e fale “sopa de ceboli-nha e cenoura” e depois “I thought you had three brothers”.

### ■ EXERCÍCIO 2. *Minimal pairs*. Escute e repita várias vezes em voz alta as palavras na tabela. No lado esquerdo está o som que é, muitas vezes, pronunciado de forma errada no lugar do “th”:

<b>s</b>	think – sink, thing – sing, thick – sick, mouth – mouse, path – pass
<b>z</b>	clothes – close, breathe – breeze, bathe – bays, teeth – tease
<b>f</b>	three – free, thirty-three – forty-four, thirst(y) – first, thin – fin

<b>t</b>	three – tree, thanks – tanks, path – part, thigh – tie, death – debt
<b>d</b>	they – day, there – dare, those – doze, than – Dan

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Palavras comuns com “th”. Escute e repita todas as palavras:**

**Sonoro (com uma vibração na garganta)\* = /ð/**

the, this, that, these, those, there, their, then, they, them, than, other, mother, brother, father, neither, (al)though, either, neither, further, clothes, together, weather, with

**Surdo (sem vibração na garganta)\* = /θ/**

thank (you), three, thirteen, thirty, thousand, (some/any/no)thing, think/thought, thin, Thursday, through, both, bath, fourth, fifth, sixth (etc.), month, north, south, earth, worth, health

\* Para entender melhor a diferença entre sonoro e surdo, compare o som de zzz (sinta a vibração na garganta), com o som de sss (sem vibração).

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Escute as duas gravações das frases exageradas. Na primeira, identifique a pronúncia *errada* dos sons de *th* e se os sons ficam parecidos com f t, d, s ou z. Na segunda, ouça a pronúncia *correta* e tente identificar se os sons de *th* são “sonoros” ou “surdos”:**

1. I think my mother is coming on Thursday to stay for a month.
2. Although the weather was cold, they didn't bring thick jackets.
3. Whether we go north or south, it will be further on the path.
4. It's worth having a health plan, better than nothing anyway.
5. Everything went smoothly, thanks to both your father and your brother.

#### ■ EXERCÍCIO 5. O som de R

*Como formar o som:* olhe no espelho e fale o início de uma palavra que comece com “r” em português, como “rato”, e veja como sua boca fica aberta. Em inglês, porém, a boca fica quase fechada e os lábios se estendem para a frente para formar um bico, igual à posição usada para cantar “uuuuu”. Imagine que vai dar um beijo em alguém e, fazendo um biquinho, fale o som de “uu” antes de palavras que começam com “r” para exagerar: *uurat, uured, uuroom, uuread.*

*Dicas:* Imagine (e anote) que as palavras que comecem com “r” possuam um “w” antes do “r”, para fixar melhor a pronúncia correta: *wrich, wremember, wright, wready.* Pode praticar por meio de frases que misturam palavras que começam com “r” e com outras letras:

We rang the hotel to book a room.

I rented a house with Rick and we had a really good holiday. She hates horse-riding but really likes horse-racing.

#### ■ EXERCÍCIO 6. *Minimal pairs.* Escute no CD e repita várias vezes em voz alta:

- red – head • right – height • ride – hide • rap – happy • roll – whole

• real – heel • rate – hate • writing – hiding • rule – who’ll • rush – hush

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Palavras comuns com “r” ou “rr”. Escute e repita todas as palavras:**

(bed/dining) room, red, read, ready, really, right, restaurant, road, rain, rich, round, run, rest, rent, river, radio, report, ring, rarely, rather, ride, rude, remember, recommend, remind, realise, reserve/reservation, rush, raise, rise, relationship

arrive, tomorrow, sorry, marry/married, worry/worried, arrange, terrible, borrow, correct, mirror, lorry, ferry, merry, carry, hurry, narrow, embarrassed/embarassing, strawberry, raspberry, arrest

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Leia o texto e sublinhe as palavras que comecem com o som de /r/; depois escute-as, para conferir e repetir:**

It was a hard letter to write. I remembered the terrible day we said goodbye in the restaurant. I regretted my behaviour so much. I was really rude to her, and realised that ending the relationship was wrong. I had to write her a letter, but I was worried that time had run out. It was really hard for me to say, but I’d rather embarrass myself than hide my feelings ... I rushed to my room and started writing.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. O som de “-ed” (o passado de verbos regulares)**

*Como formar o som:* a tendência é pronunciar todos os passados

regulares com mais uma sílaba: liv-ed, worked, ar-riv-ed etc. Na verdade, o “-ed” quase sempre não é pronunciado: lived = /livd/, worked = /uerkt/, arrived = /awraivd/. Apenas **quando o verbo tem um “t” ou “d” antes do “-ed”** a pronúncia fica como “-id”, com uma sílaba a mais: waited = /ueit-id/, wanted = /uont-id/, needed = /niid-id/, ended = /end-id/.

*Dicas:* Fale o verbo bem rápido, cortando ou comendo o final da palavra para incluir o “ed” na mesma sílaba. Além disso, sempre anote a pronúncia como você ouve e sublinhe a parte que tiver mais ênfase:

stayed = /steid/, watched = /uótcht/, believed = /bi-liivd/,  
studied = /sta-did/ happened = /hapãnd/, introduced =  
/intrãdiust/, organised = /or-gã-naizd/

■ **EXERCÍCIO 10. Verbos comuns. Leia, escute e repita o texto a seguir:**

Yesterday I needed to do my homework (reading a play called Romeo and Juliet), but I decided to do other things – I played video games and listened to music. Of course my brother studied, cleaned his room and washed his clothes. I wanted to kill him! When my mum arrived, he had finished everything and I had only just started, so she got really annoyed and shouted at me. After that I was so exhausted that I rented a movie with Leonardo de Caprio and watched until one in the morning!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 11. Sublinhe todos os verbos ou adjetivos que terminam em “-ed” e decida se a terminação é pronunciada ou se é preciso pronunciar uma sílaba a mais. Depois escute o texto para conferir a pronúncia e repetir:**

Last July I invited some friends for dinner and I decided to make

lamb cooked in apple juice. Most of the guests arrived at 8.00, but I was disappointed when two guests cancelled at the last minute, and another couple were delayed in traffic by an hour. So anyway, everyone talked for ages and I showed them my wedding photos. Suddenly I remembered that the lamb was still in the oven, so I rushed to the kitchen ... but it was already burned! I was so embarrassed, we ended up eating pizza. After dinner, I could see the guests wanted to leave, so I called them a cab, but we waited for over an hour before it finally turned up. I was exhausted!

## [AULA 14]

# PEDIDOS E LUGARES PÚBLICOS

■ EXERCÍCIO 1. Leia e escute os quatro diálogos e decida o que está acontecendo:

In a shop \_\_\_\_\_ At a hotel \_\_\_\_\_ At the station \_\_\_\_\_ In a taxi \_\_\_\_\_

1. Good morning can I help you?  
Yes, I'd like a double room please.  
Certainly sir. For how many nights?  
For 3 nights. How much is it?  
It's \$80 a night. That's \$240 in total.

2. Hello, could I have a ticket to Glasgow please.  
Would you like a single or a return?  
A return please. How much is that?  
That's £48.50 please.  
Can I pay by credit card?

3. Can you take me to the station please?  
No problem, that'll be €15.  
Ok. Could you go as fast as possible?  
Sure! But could you put on your seatbelt?

4. How can I help you madam?  
I'd like to see some jeans please.  
Of course. What colour would you like?  
I don't know. Can I see all of them?

Sublinhe as palavras e expressões usadas para fazer pedidos. Qual é a tradução de cada uma?

CAN /kãn/ (poder)	<i>Can you bring the menu please?</i> <i>Can I have 2</i>	OK Sure No problem
-------------------	--	--------------------------

<p><b>COULD</b> /kud/ (poderia)</p>	<p>beers please? <i>Could you give me a receipt?</i> <i>Could I see those sunglasses?</i></p>	<p>Of course (formal) Certainly</p>
<p><b>WOULD LIKE</b> /uud laik/ (gostaria)</p>	<p><i>I'd like a mixed salad</i> <i>We'd like to see the menu</i> <i>What would you like to drink?</i></p>	<p>No, I'm sorry (I'm afraid) That's not possible</p>

**Pronúncia: can, could ou would + I ou you:**

/kãnai/ *Can I go to the toilet?* /kudai/ *Could I change my order?*

/kãnjã/ *Can you bring us*                      /kudjã/ *Could you sign here please?*

/uudjãlaik/ *Would you like some more drinks?*

**Entonação:** começa com um tom alto que cai apenas no final do pedido:

It's a present. Can you wrap it for me please?

Could I have a coffee and a croissant please?

How would you like to pay? By cheque, if that's ok.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Leia o cardápio e insira as frases à direita no diálogo que está à esquerda. Depois, escute o diálogo completo para conferir e repetir:



## CAFÉ MENU

**Starters:** Mixed salad                      Vegetable soup                      Garlic mushrooms

**Main dishes:** Seafood pasta, Steak with roast potatoes, Fried chicken with rice, Fish and chips

**Desserts:** Ice-cream, Apple pie and cream, Carrot cake

**Drinks:** Tea, Coffee, Orange juice, Mineral water

W: Good evening, welcome to the Rock Café.	And I'd like the garlic mushrooms
C1: _____	
W: Sure, could you follow me please.	No problem sir. What would you like to drink?
W: Hi, can I take your order now?	
C1: Yes, I'd like a vegetable soup please.	Can I pay by credit card?
C2: _____	
W: And what would you like for the main course?	Hi, we'd like a table for two please.
C1: _____	
C2: Can I have the fried chicken the main course?	Um, I'd like the seafood pasta.
W: _____	

C1: I'd like a glass of white wine.	Yes, could we have 2 coffees and the bill please?
C2: _____	
W: Would you like anything else?	And for me, a mineral water please.
C2: _____	
W: Of course. Here you are. C1: _____ W: Certainly, Visa or American Express?	

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Escreva frases e respostas apropriadas de acordo com as instruções para criar um diálogo em um restaurante:



*Agora escreva pedidos variados para outros tipos de comida e bebida, por exemplo:*

a ham burger, a cheese burger, a chicken sand wich, a steak with French fries  
 a bottle of red wine, an apple juice, an expresso, a capuccino

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Lugares públicos. Combine os lugares com algo que se possa encontrar lá:**

museum airport supermarket	stamps checks	traveller's popcorn
post office cinema bank	check-in desk stores	aspirin
shopping center bar drugstore	exhibition beer	pint of checkout

*Leia e escute os pedidos, e combine com um dos lugares públicos:*

1. Can I have a scotch on the rocks and a diet Coke please?
2. I'd like to send this letter to Brazil as quickly as possible
3. Could you give me some more bags please?
4. Excuse me, do you know where the restaurants are?
5. Do you have any medicine for a sore throat?
6. Would you like a window or aisle seat madam?
7. Could I have two tickets to see "Terminator 6" please?
8. Is it possible to buy a poster of the Van Gogh painting?

9. I would like to change \$200 into Euros please.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. É/Seria possível? Outra maneira de fazer pedidos ou perguntar sobre a possibilidade de fazer algo:**

- **Is it possible to do?** (É possível fazer?)

Is it possible to pay by credit card? I'm afraid that isn't possible.

- **Would it be possible to do?** (Seria possível fazer?)

Would it be possible to use the computer? Yes, of course.

*Escreva exemplos de como fazer pedidos com **Is it possible?** e **Would it be possible?** de acordo com o exemplo, depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

1. use/phone – **Is it possible to use the phone? Would it be possible to use ...?**
2. have/another key
3. call/taxi for us
4. stay/room/after 12.00
5. change ticket/later flight

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. *Would you mind ...?* A tradução dessa expressão é “Você se importaria ...”. Apesar de ser mais formal na língua portuguesa, ela é usada com frequência na língua inglesa. Existem duas opções:**

- **Pedidos = Would you mind (not) + ING**

Would you mind opening the window please?

Would you mind not making so much noise?

- **Permissão = Would you mind if + passado**

Would you mind if I opened the window please?

Would you mind if I made some coffee?

*Escreva exemplos de como fazer pedidos e como pedir permissão com **Would you mind**, usando as palavras em parênteses para ajudar:*

1. Would you mind (lend me)
2. Would you mind if (take a photo of)
3. Would you mind (wait, few minutes)
4. Would you mind if (not take you, airport)
5. Would you mind (not smoke, house)
6. Would you mind if we (use computer, emails)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Passe as frases do português para o inglês:**

1. Eu gostaria de uma passagem de ida e volta para Lyon I'd **like a ...**
2. Você poderia trazer o cardápio, por favor?
3. Podemos trocar cheques de viagem no hotel?
4. Você pode me levar para o aeroporto o mais rápido possível?
5. É possível comprar selos no supermercado?
6. Vocês gostariam de vinho tinto ou branco?
7. Você poderia me mostrar uma calça jeans preta, por favor?
8. Posso ajudar você? Sim, gostaria de um quarto para duas noites.
9. Posso ter um recibo? Sim, claro, senhor.
10. Seria possível ficar no quarto mais uma noite?

## [AULA 15]

# FORMAS INTERROGATIVAS

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Revisão de tempos verbais diferentes. Escreva uma pergunta para combinar com cada resposta:**

1. What \_\_\_\_\_? I'm watching a movie.
2. Where \_\_\_\_\_? They went to the cinema.
3. How \_\_\_\_\_? He's got 2 cars.
4. Would \_\_\_\_\_? Yes, I'd like a beer please.
5. How \_\_\_\_\_? Three times a week.
6. Who \_\_\_\_\_ to? I was speaking to my mum.
7. Where \_\_\_\_\_? They're in the cupboard.
8. When \_\_\_\_\_? We're leaving next week.
9. How \_\_\_\_\_? She stayed for 2 weeks.
10. What \_\_\_\_\_? I like reggae and soul.

*Escute as perguntas e respostas para conferir e repetir. Faça rapidamente uma lista das perguntas com os tempos verbais diferentes e escreva pelo menos mais três exemplos de cada, revendo as aulas 2, 3 e 10, se necessário.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Perguntas indiretas. Compare as perguntas “a” e “b” e anote: a forma e a posição dos verbos sublinhados e por que elas são diferentes, e quando é preciso usar “if” na pergunta “b”:**

- a) Excuse me, where is the bathroom?
- b) Excuse me, do you know where the bathroom is?
- a) How long does it take?
- b) Can you tell me how long it takes?
- a) How are we going to get there?
- b) Could you tell me how we are going to get there?
- a) Is there a gym in the hotel?
- b) I'd like to know if there is a gym in the hotel.
- a) When did you buy this product?
- b) Could you tell me when you bought this product?

Todas as perguntas “b” são *indiretas*, ou seja, são introduzidas com outra pergunta ou frase, geralmente para ser mais educado ou formal. Na língua portuguesa, a forma do verbo não muda nesse tipo de pergunta, enquanto em inglês o verbo fica na **forma positiva** (da mesma forma que em uma resposta, por exemplo).

*Leia e escute os exemplos na tabela de perguntas diretas e indiretas:*

Pergunta direta	Pergunta indireta (forma positiva)	
Where <u>is</u> the station?	Can you tell me	where the station <u>is</u> ?
How much <u>does it cost</u> ?	Could you tell me	how much <u>it costs</u> ?
What time <u>is she leaving</u> ?	Do you know	what time <u>she's leaving</u> ?
Why <u>did she say</u> that?		why <u>she said</u> that?
<u>Are you going</u> to pay?	I'd like to know	<u>if you're going</u> to pay
How long <u>can we stay</u> ?		how long <u>we can stay</u>
How many people <u>are there</u> ?	I don't know	how many people <u>there are</u>
<u>Did I close</u> the door?	remember	whether <u>I closed</u> the door
Why <u>isn't he</u> working?	understand	why <u>he isn't</u> working

Quando a pergunta tem a resposta sim/não (ex: Do you like fish? Is she here? Did Bob arrive?) é necessário usar as palavras **if**

ou **whether** na pergunta indireta: I don't remember *if* you like fish, Do you know *whether* she is here?

Apenas as perguntas indiretas que comecem com outra pergunta (*Can/could you tell me? Do you know? Do you remember?*) têm ponto de interrogação no final.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Transforme as perguntas diretas em indiretas:**

1. What time does your flight leave? Do you know **what time your flight leaves**?
2. How many students are there in the class? I'd like \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Did you give me the passports? I don't remember \_\_\_\_\_.
4. How much does the ticket cost? Could you \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Excuse me, where is the nearest bank? Excuse me, do you \_\_\_\_\_?
6. When did you make the reservation? Can you \_\_\_\_\_?
7. What does she do for a living? I don't know \_\_\_\_\_?
8. How long are you staying in Brazil? Can you \_\_\_\_\_?

*Transforme as perguntas indiretas em diretas:*

1. Can you tell me if there are any messages? Are **there any messages**?
2. I'd like to know how much you spent. How \_\_\_\_\_?
3. I don't understand how it works. How \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Could you tell me how often the buses leave? How \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Do you know if she's coming back? Is \_\_\_\_\_?



6. Do you remember when you sent it? When \_\_\_\_\_?
7. Can you tell me what time the film starts? What \_\_\_\_\_?
8. I don't know where the restaurant is. Where \_\_\_\_\_?

*Escute todas as perguntas para conferir e repetir. Depois, escreva perguntas relevantes para você usando uma variedade de tempos verbais, e depois transforme em perguntas indiretas começando com palavras diferentes.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Perguntas de confirmação (Tag questions).** O equivalente de “né?” ou “não é?” no final de uma pergunta. Na língua inglesa, porém, é preciso mudar a pergunta de confirmação de acordo com o tempo verbal.

*Leia, escute e repita os exemplos, e veja como se faz as perguntas de confirmação:*

a) You're a teacher, <u>aren't you</u> ?	b) You aren't happy, <u>are you</u> ?
a) He likes dogs, <u>doesn't he</u> ?	b) She doesn't work here, <u>does she</u> ?
a) They went home, <u>didn't they</u> ?	b) They didn't say goodbye, <u>did they</u> ?
a) Huggy wasn't hungry, <u>was he</u> ?	b) Dad was tired, <u>wasn't he</u> ?
a) You're playing, <u>aren't you</u> ?	b) You're not coming, <u>are you</u> ?
a) She can speak French, <u>can't she</u> ?	b) He can't drive, <u>can he</u> ?

a) You'd like the beef, <u>wouldn't</u> <u>you</u> ?	b) He wouldn't believe me, <u>would he</u> ?
---	---

Para formar a pergunta de confirmação, deve-se usar:

- O **auxiliar** do verbo na frase = **do, does** ou **did** (verbos no Simple), **to be** (verbos no Continuous), **have** (verbos no Perfect) ou **can, could, would, should** etc.
- O negativo se a frase é positiva e vice-versa.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Complete as perguntas de confirmação de acordo com as frases:**

1. She's English, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. She lives here, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. You finished it, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. I didn't win, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. They're going, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. He can't swim, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. It wasn't funny, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. You like football, \_\_\_\_\_?

*Complete as frases de acordo com as perguntas de confirmação:*

1. He \_\_\_\_\_ know, does he?
2. You \_\_\_\_\_ interested, are you?
3. They \_\_\_\_\_ cook, can they?
4. You \_\_\_\_\_ in Barra, don't you?
5. She \_\_\_\_\_ to the toilet, didn't she?

6. It \_\_\_\_\_ cold today, wasn't it?
7. They \_\_\_\_\_ dying, aren't they?
8. Joe \_\_\_\_\_ for TIM, doesn't he?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Pronúncia. Perguntas de confirmação podem ser divididas em dois tipos, de acordo com a entonação usada. Escute a diferença entre estes exemplos:**

- *Caindo* = a pessoa acha que está certo, está apenas confirmando:

You're going, aren't you? ↓                      He speaks English, doesn't he? ↓

- *Subindo* = a pessoa não tem certeza, está perguntando mesmo:

You're going, aren't you? ↑                      He speaks English, doesn't he? ↑

*Escute os exemplos e decida quais são **caindo** e quais os **subindo**:*

1. That's your boyfriend, isn't it?
2. He works with you, doesn't he?
3. Sian doesn't smoke, does she?
4. They're not smoking, are they?
5. Vanessa ate the cake, didn't she?
6. She didn't clean up, did she?
7. John was studying, wasn't he?
8. He hasn't finished, has he?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Perguntas sobre objetos. Escute e repita os exemplos na tabela:**

<i>Tamanho</i>	<b>HOW</b> big/large IT?	<b>IS</b>	It's quite big/small, It's huge/tiny etc.
	long/wide		It's 2km long/It's 5cm wide
	high/deep		It's 50m high/It's 3m deep
<i>Cor</i>	<b>What colour is it?</b>		It's blue/red/black, etc.
<i>Forma</i>	<b>What shape is it?</b>		It's round/square/rectangular etc.
<i>Material</i>	<b>What's it made of?</b>		It's made of plastic/wood/metal etc.
<i>Função</i>	<b>What's it (used) for?</b>		It's (used) for ... ING

\*Para objetos plurais, usa-se *Are they* ou *They are* em vez de *Is it* e *It is*.

*Escreva uma variedade de perguntas e respostas, colocando objetos diferentes no lugar do it, como: How big is **your house**? What colour is **his hair**? What are **shoes** made of? What's **a knife** used for?*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Complete as perguntas e tente adivinhar quais são os objetos:**

Pergunta	Objeto 1	Objeto 2
What _____ is it? How _____ is	It's rectangular. It's about 15cm long, 10cm wide and 3cm thick.	This object is round. It's usually 15-30cm across. Normally black or

Pergunta	Objeto 1	Objeto 2
it? What _____ is it? What's it _____? What's it _____?	They can be any colour. It's made of paper. It's for reading.	white. It's made of metal/plastic. It's for cooking food.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Corrija os erros nas perguntas, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. Could you tell how much does it cost?
2. What is the colour of your bag?
3. How often a year do they have tests?
4. She studys German as well, isn't she?
5. I'd like to know why didn't she call me?
6. To who she is talking?
7. How much high the mountain is?
8. I don't know where is the key.
9. We could go together, could we?
10. You would like another drink?

## [AULA 16]

# TEMPO LIVRE: ESPORTE, CINEMA E MÚSICA

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. Atividades. Combine um dos verbos com um dos substantivos e escrevas-os no seu caderno junto com a tradução:**

listening to to	going playing	books cinema	the with friends
having lunch reading	going out	football restaurants	in TV and DVDs
watching to	going playing	the shopping centre video games	music

- **EXERCÍCIO 2. Leia e escute uma mulher falando do seu tempo livre.**

Hi, my name is Angela and I come from Boston. I'm a flight attendant for United Airlines, so I travel a lot and stay in hotels. When I'm at home I really like listening to music or reading, but I'm not very interested in watching TV. I spend a lot of time talking to my friends on the phone, especially because I hate writing emails. In the evenings I enjoy going out for dinner or

going to the cinema and sometimes I go out clubbing with friends. I'm very interested in fashion and I love going shopping at the weekend. I always spend about 2 hours doing spinning or aerobics at the gym, but I don't like playing any other sports.

*Escreva uma lista com frases completas de tudo que ela faz e tudo que ela não faz:*

Angela faz	Angela não faz
She enjoys going out for dinner	She hates writing emails

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Leia o texto anterior novamente e sublinhe os verbos usados para mostrar que Angela gosta ou não gosta de fazer as atividades.

Verbo	Substantivo <i>ou</i> verbo + ING
LIKE, LOVE, HATE etc. (veja página 27)	She loves going to the theatre I quite like classical music My dad hates going swimming Do you like playing Wii Sports?

Verbo	Substantivo <i>ou</i> verbo + ING
(DON'T) ENJOY	I enjoy staying at home with my family My dog doesn't enjoy having a shower Do you enjoy cooking?

Verbo	Substantivo <i>ou</i> verbo + ING
To be <b>INTERESTED</b> <b>IN</b>	He's interested in modern art We're not interested in sports Are you interested in investing in the company?
<b>SPEND</b> (time/money)	Bush spends 4 hours a day playing golf How long do you spend writing emails? We hardly ever spend money on clothes

A tradução do verbo “**enjoy**” depende do contexto; no sentido geral, significa “gostar” ou “curtir” (*We enjoy skiing, I don't enjoy reading*), mas é também usado com o significado de “se divertir” (*I enjoyed the show, Did you enjoy your holiday?*)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Complete as frases usando exemplos da vida real:**

1. In the evenings I enjoy \_\_\_\_\_.
2. I spend about \_\_\_\_\_ hours a week \_\_\_\_\_.
3. I'm very interested in \_\_\_\_\_.
4. At the weekend my friends enjoy \_\_\_\_\_.
5. My brother/sister/cousin is interested in \_\_\_\_\_.
6. I spend a lot of money \_\_\_\_\_.
7. My mum/dad enjoys \_\_\_\_\_ in his/her free time.



8. In the summer Brazilian people enjoy \_\_\_\_\_.

9. I don't spend much time \_\_\_\_\_.

10. I don't really enjoy \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Esportes. As atividades físicas podem ser divididas em três categorias, de acordo com o verbo usado:**

**PLAY + esporte**

Play football, play tennis, play basketball, play volleyball, play golf ...

**GO + verbo ING**

Go swimming, go surfing, go horse-riding, go fishing, go skiing, go camping

(Também para outras atividades: go shopping [fazer compras], go sightseeing [ver os pontos turísticos])

**Outros verbos**

**Do** yoga/Karate/Jiu-jitsu/spinning/aerobics ..., **go to** the gym, **take/do exercise** (fazer exercício), **work out** (fazer um período de exercício)

*Preencha as lacunas com um dos verbos relacionados a atividades físicas, na forma correta, e depois escute as frases para conferir e repetir:*

1. When I go to the beach I usually \_\_\_\_\_ in the sea.
2. I hate going \_\_\_\_\_ because they play techno music all the time.
3. She enjoys \_\_\_\_\_, but she isn't tall enough to be in the team.
4. Last year we spent a week in Bariloche and we \_\_\_\_\_.
5. If you want to be healthy, you should \_\_\_\_\_ three times a week.
6. They spent 2 hours \_\_\_\_\_ and Andy scored 6 goals.
7. One day I'd really like \_\_\_\_\_ in Hawaii, catch some big waves!
8. Guga started \_\_\_\_\_ when he was only 3 years old.
9. Why do you enjoy \_\_\_\_\_? Because it helps me to relax.
10. Next week we \_\_\_\_\_ and I hope to bring back the dinner!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Cinema. Leia e escute os *reviews* de três filmes diferentes e os coloque na ordem de sua preferência:**

*I saw a film called "One Fine Day", which is a comedy starring George Clooney and Michelle Pfeiffer. It's set in New York and it's about two single parents who meet by accident and then spend a day having lots of different problems. It's really funny, but the story is just typical Hollywood.*

*I went to see a historical drama, which was quite interesting but very sad. It's the story of an American soldier who comes back from the war and about the woman he loves. The main characters are played by Jude Law and Renee Zellweger. The acting is brilliant –I think they both won Oscars – but the film is very long and I found it a bit boring*

*The film I saw was an action thriller with Jean-Claude VanDamme. It was about a guy who was looking for his twin brother in Japan and there was lots of fighting and car chases. I thought it was quite exciting, and the action scenes are amazing, but it was very violent and the acting was terrible.*

*Procure nos textos a tradução das palavras a seguir e depois escreva suas respostas nas questões de compreensão:*

- estrelando • passa/acontece • engraçado • triste
- o papel principal é interpretado por ... • muito legal • chato/entediante
- é sobre um cara que ... • empolgante • muito bom • péssimo

1. Where are the three films set? → **The first film is set in New York ...**
2. Which famous actors star in the three movies?
3. What is the plot of each film? (= What are the films about?)
4. Which adjectives are used to describe each film?
5. Have you seen any other films with the same actors?

*Descreva um filme que você assistiu usando as palavras dos exercícios anteriores e outro vocabulário:*

Recently I saw a film called \_\_\_\_\_, starring \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The story is about \_\_\_\_\_. The best part of the film is when \_\_\_\_\_ I thought the film was very \_\_\_\_\_ and the acting was \_\_\_\_\_. I would(n't) recommend this film because \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Observe se na coluna da esquerda da tabela a seguir as perguntas estão no presente ou no passado, e escreva as questões de forma completa (apenas com respostas sim/não). Depois, escreva as perguntas na coluna à direita de forma completa sobre o mesmo tópico\* :

Pergunta sim/não	Pergunta aberta
like classical music? <b>Do you like classical music?</b>	Who/favourite/composer <b>Who is your favourite composer?</b>
go to any concerts last year?	Who/see?
listen to music on the bus/train?	What/usually listen to?
buy any CDs last week?	What/buy?
watch music videos on TV?	What/favourite video?
play a musical instrument?	Which instrument/play?

Pergunta sim/não	Pergunta aberta
enjoy singing in public?	What/normally sing?
go to a club last month?	Which club/go to?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Escute as perguntas/respostas e preencha as lacunas:**

1. What did you think of the \_\_\_\_\_? It was really \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Did you \_\_\_\_\_ the concert? Yes, it was really \_\_\_\_\_.
3. How was the \_\_\_\_\_? I \_\_\_\_\_ it very interesting.
4. What was the movie like? It was absolutely \_\_\_\_\_.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ 's your favourite film and \_\_\_\_\_ 's your favourite actor?
6. Did the kids \_\_\_\_\_ the film? Yes, they thought it was \_\_\_\_\_.
7. How was the play? It was \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
8. What did you think of the \_\_\_\_\_? It's quite \_\_\_\_\_.

---

\*Este exercício é do livro *Face to Face – Elementary* (publicado pela editora CUP).

## [AULA 17]

# TEMPOS VERBAIS

## CONTINUOUS: PRESENTE E

## PASSADO

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. *Present Continuous*.** Leia e escute o diálogo entre uma mulher e seu marido mentiroso, e sublinhe todos os verbos com *-ing* (como na primeira linha):

A: Hi darling, it's me. How's it going? Are you coming home?

B: Sorry, I'm working late today. What are you doing?

A: I'm finishing the dinner and the kids are doing their homework.

Where are you speaking from? I can hear lots of people.

B: Um, we're having a meeting.

A: A meeting? Who's listening to music? Hello, can you hear me ...?

B: Sorry, I'm having some problems with the mobile (*line dead*).

A: Hello! What are you doing now?

B: I'm leaving the office, I'm waiting for a taxi. (*Come on!*)

A: Who's talking then?

B: Nobody, I mean it's a woman talking on her mobile.

Listen, it's raining and the taxi is coming, so ...

A: It isn't raining here! Oh look, the dog is eating your dinner ...  
bye!

PRESENT CONTINUOUS → ação em progresso agora/atualmente

TO BE + verbo → ING = Estar + verbo ANDO/INDO/ENDO

Positivo	Negativo	Perguntas	Respostas
I'm working hard	I'm not coming home	Why am I doing this?	(+) Yes, I am
You're going crazy	You aren't studying	Who are you calling?	You are
He's watching TV	He isn't playing	What's he doing?	He is etc.
She's making lunch	She isn't joking	Is she getting ready?	(-) No, I'm not
It's raining	It isn't snowing	Is it getting easier?	You aren't
We're waiting for Ed	We aren't dating	Where are we going?	He isn't etc.
You're looking tired	You aren't being fair	How are you doing?	
They're calling Cris	They aren't speaking	Are they driving?	

Duas regras importantes:

- *Verbos terminados em "e"* (exemplos: live, write, leave, smile etc.) tira-se o "e":  
He's living in Lisbon, I'm writing an email, Are they leaving now? She's not smiling.
- *Verbos terminados em CVC* – consoante/vogal/consoante (exemplos: sit, stop, run, put): tem-se de "dobrar" a consoante final: You're not sitting here, Is the train stopping? They're running, Eva is putting a way the shopping.
- *Verbos terminados em "y"*, porém, *não* mudam: I'm playing squash, Where are you staying? They're flying to Lisbon.

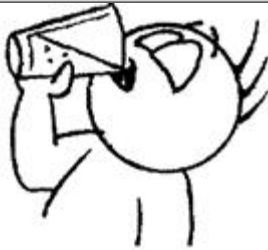
Não esqueça de que existem duas formas negativas do verbo *to be* (veja página 3) que também são usadas no Present Continuous: *He isn't going*, *He's not going* etc.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Escute as frases e combine com as ilustrações para responder as perguntas *What's he/she doing?* ou *What are they doing?*:

1.



2.

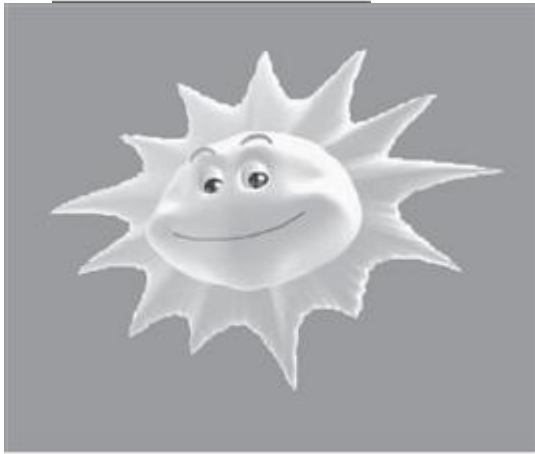
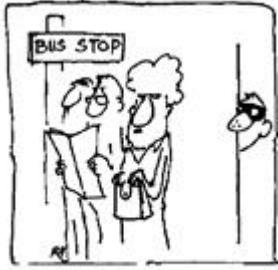


3.





4.



6.



7.



8.



9.



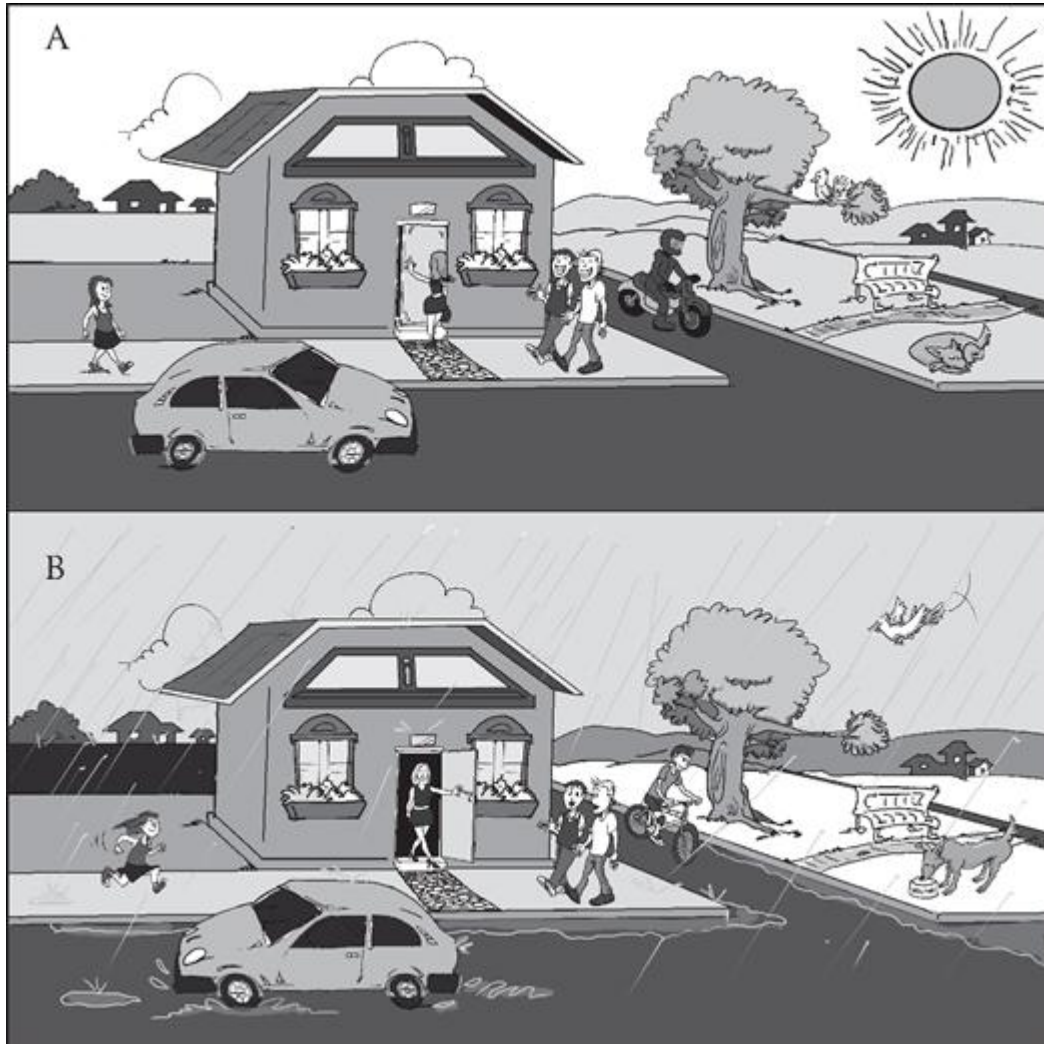
---

The dog is running                      He's opening a present                      She's  
having a drink

The sun is shining                      They're waiting for a bus                      He's  
sitting down

They're fighting                      He's cooking    He's reading the  
paper

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Procure as oito diferenças entre as duas cenas e as escreva em frases completas, por exemplo: *In picture A the girl is walking, but in picture B she's running.*



■ **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Preencha as lacunas com o verbo em parênteses no *Present Simple* ou no *Present Continuous*. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:

1. I usually \_\_\_\_\_ (get up) at 10.30 at the weekend.
2. Where's Jane? She \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) the bathroom.
3. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/do)? I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) for Nestlé.
4. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/do)? I \_\_\_\_\_ (write) an e-mail.
5. She \_\_\_\_\_ (take) the bus to work every day.
6. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you/stay)? We \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) in a hotel.

7. The staff normally \_\_\_\_\_ (have) Sundays off, but today they \_\_\_\_\_ (work).
8. \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) Simon later? Yes, he \_\_\_\_\_ (come) to my place for dinner.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. O *Present Continuous* também é usado para falar do futuro (veja página 102), para planos que são feitos com outra(s) pessoa(s):**

*I'm meeting* John tomorrow, Next week my friends *are coming* to London, How long *are you staying* here?

*Primeiro, leia o itinerário de uma viagem de negócios da Roberta e depois responda as perguntas em frases completas:*

Exemplo: Where is she going? **She's going to Paris.**

*Business Trip To Paris*

Wed pm: *leave London 17.40*

*Arrive Paris 9.20*

*(taxi to Hotel Spendide)*

Thurs am: *meeting w/Mr. Leblanc*

*lunch with directors*

pm: *play golf with Hugo*

Fri am: *visit factory*

pm: *go sightseeing*

*20.30 flight to London*

1. Is she going on business or for pleasure?
2. What time is she leaving London?
3. What time is she arriving in Paris?
4. Where is she staying in Paris?

5. What is she doing on Thursday morning?
6. Who is she having lunch with?
7. Which sport is she playing after lunch?
8. What is she doing on Friday morning?
9. Is she working on Friday afternoon?
10. How long is she staying in Paris?

*Escute a Roberta falando sobre os planos de sua viagem, confira suas respostas e repita todas as perguntas e respostas.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Past Continuous.** Uma ação em progresso no passado, por exemplo: *He was reading* (Ele estava lendo), *They were waiting* (Eles estavam esperando). Escolha a opção certa e depois escute as frases para conferir e repetir:

1. Yesterday it was/is raining, but today it's/it was snowing.
2. Last year she was/were living in Madrid, but now she is/are living in Bilbao.
3. I called at 12.00 and they are/were having lunch. It's already 2.30 and they are/were still having lunch!
4. 2 weeks ago we was/were lying on the beach and the sun was/were shining.
5. I am/was going to drive, but I've decided that I am/was going by train.
6. How long are/were you waiting? I am/was waiting for an hour.

PAST CONTINUOUS → ação em progresso no passado

WAS/WERE + verbo -ING Estava/m/mos + verbo ANDO/INDO/ENDO

Positivo	Negativo	Perguntas	Respostas
I was watching TV She was crying We were having fun You were relaxing	I wasn't drinking He wasn't listening They weren't lying You weren't helping	Was he arguing? Was it raining? Were you eating? Were they playing?	(+) Yes, I was You were (-) No, she wasn't They weren't

Em muitos casos, esse tempo verbal é usado para falar de:

- Uma ação em progresso que foi interrompida por outra ação, geralmente com *when* ou *(just) as*:

When I was leaving the house, the phone rang.

Just as the plane was landing, we heard a loud noise.

- Duas ações em progresso ao mesmo tempo, geralmente com *while* ou *as*:

While I was working, he was spending my money.

As we were coming home, people were starting work.

- **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Leia o itinerário da Roberta no exercício 5, e imagine que ela já voltou de viagem. Responda as perguntas usando o *Past Continuous*:

What was she doing at 18.00 on Wednesday? At 19.45 on Wednesday?

At 13.00 on Thursday? On Friday morning/afternoon?

What were Roberta and Mr Leblanc doing at 10.00 on Thursday?

What were Roberta and Hugo doing on Thursday afternoon?

What were you doing at 9.00 this morning? 8.00 last night? On Sunday afternoon?

- **EXERCÍCIO 8.** Preencha as lacunas com a forma correta do verbo em parênteses usando *Past Simple* ou *Past Continuous*:

Last Friday I \_\_\_\_\_ (make) the dinner when the doorbell \_\_\_\_\_ (ring). When I \_\_\_\_\_ (open) the door, a little boy \_\_\_\_\_ (stand) outside and he \_\_\_\_\_ (cry). "I \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) my mummy" he \_\_\_\_\_ (say). As I \_\_\_\_\_ (think) what to do next, a woman \_\_\_\_\_ (come) running up to me, \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) what I \_\_\_\_\_ (do) with her son, and \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) me that the police \_\_\_\_\_ (come). I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) so frightened that I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) back into the house and \_\_\_\_\_ (lock) the door. For the rest of the evening I \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for another knock on the door.

## [AULA 18]

# COMPROMISSOS E O USO DO TELEFONE

■ EXERCÍCIO 1. *Leia e escute a conversa ao telefone do “Desperate Dan” e Gina e escreva as traduções destas frases no seu caderno:*

- Como vai? → **How’s it going?**
- Você gostaria de sair? • Você está a fim de ir?
- Que tal sexta-feira? • Você tem programa para ...? • Vamos sair para almoçar?
- É para eu te ligar? • Isto é uma boa idéia.

D: Hi Gina, it’s Dan, how’s it going?

G: I’m fine thanks Dan. Listen, I’m late, I have to ...

D: Ok, just let me ask you something ... um ... would you like to do something tonight?

G: Sorry, I’m going out for dinner this evening.

D: Never mind. Do you feel like going to the cinema tomorrow?

G: I can’t. I have my Chinese lesson on Thursdays.

D: What about Friday? How about going to a club?

G: I’m afraid I’m busy on Friday.

D: Don’t worry. Do you have any plans for Saturday?

G: My parents are coming to stay this weekend.



D: No problem, we can all go out together! I know, Let's all go out for lunch. I'll pay!

G: No, to be honest, I can't see you this week.

D: Ok, shall I call you next week?

G: No, that's not a good idea.

D: Well, when shall I call you then, I love you ...

Sugestão/plano	Reações
Do you want to do? <i>Você quer fazer?</i>	<i>Positivas</i> OK    Alright    Fine
Would you like to do? <i>Você gostaria de fazer?</i>	That's a good idea That sounds good/great/fine
Do you feel like doing? <i>Você está a fim de fazer?</i>	
How/What about doing? <i>Que tal fazer?</i>	<i>Negativas</i> Sorry            I'm busy
Why don't you/we/I do? <i>Por que você/nós/eu não quer(emos/o) fazer?</i>	I'm afraid    I can't do I don't feel like like it
Let's do. <i>Vamos fazer.</i> (Where?) <i>Onde?</i>	
(When)            shall I/we do? <i>Quando</i> <i>vamos fazer?</i>	
(What time?) <i>Que horas?</i>	

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Escreva exemplos variados de sugestões e reações, incluindo algumas destas palavras:**

- go to the mall • go swimming • see a film • go for a walk
- play cards • go for a drink • have lunch • go shopping
- visit a museum • go away for the weekend • rent a car ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Entonação.** Em geral, sugestões, ofertas e pedidos têm uma entonação bem marcada em inglês, começando com um tom mais alto e continuando assim até a(s) última(s) palavra(s) da frase. Do mesmo jeito, uma reação positiva geralmente também tem um tom bastante alto. Escute os seguintes exemplos duas vezes e decida qual é a mais educada/alegre:

1. Do you feel like going to the beach? That sounds great.
2. Why don't we go out for dinner? That's a good idea.
3. What time shall we come round? How about 4.00 to 4.30?

*Escute as frases a seguir e decida se a sugestão e/ou a reação está sendo falada de forma educada/alegre (E) ou não (N):*

1. Would you like to go to the pub? That's an excellent idea.
2. Do you feel like playing snooker? No, I can't play today sorry.
3. Where and when shall we meet? How about 8.30 at the office.
4. Do you feel like watching a movie? That sounds ok I guess.
5. Let's go shopping on Saturday. I'm afraid I've already got plans.
6. How about having a barbecue on Sunday? That sounds fun.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Combine uma sugestão com a reação apropriada e depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. Do you feel like having pizza?	a) How about in front of the restaurant?
2. Let's go for a walk in the park.	b) That sounds great! I'll get my surfboard.

3. Would you like to have a drink?	c) Not really, I'm on a diet.
4. Why don't we just stay at home?	d) I don't feel like it. I'm really tired.
5. Where shall we meet?	e) Good idea. We can watch a movie.
6. Do you feel like going to the beach?	f) I'd love to. Which pub shall we go to?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Falando ao telefone. Leia e escute os três telefonemas entre Simon e Emily e anote em qual deles são usadas as seguintes frases:**

Could I speak to.? I

Who's speaking? \_\_\_\_\_

I'm really busy right now \_\_\_\_\_

Can I call you back? \_\_\_\_\_

Can I take a message? \_\_\_\_\_

Give me a ring \_\_\_\_\_

Speak to you later \_\_\_\_\_

I'll just get her \_\_\_\_\_

She's in a meeting \_\_\_\_\_

1. Good morning, UK Imports, can I help you? Yes, could I speak to Emily Watson, please? I'm sorry, she's in a meeting. Can I take a message? Yes, please. Can you tell her that Simon

called. Sure, does she have your number? No, it's 0207 984 6135.

2. Hi, is that Simon? Yes, who's speaking? It's Emily Watson, I got your message. Listen I'm really busy right now, can I call you back? Of course, give me a ring on my mobile. Ok, speak to you later, bye!

3. Hello. Hi Emily, it's Simon again. No I'm Emily's sister, I'll just get her. Hi Simon, finally we can talk! I know. Listen, do you feel like going for a drink later? Yes, I'd love to. What time?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Corrija os erros nas duas conversas de telefone marcando com um X:**

J: Yes X Hello?

M: Hello, is this Jim? J: Yes, talking.

M: I am Marcia. Your brother is here? J: No, I'm sorry, he's out.

Can you take a message? M: Yes, please. Can he phone to me

before 7h00 J: OK, let me take a pen ... ok, before 7h00.

Does he have your telephone M: I have not sure. That is 3322-9477.

J: Ok, I give her the message, bye.

M: Hello

P: Hi Marcia, that is Phil. Jim told me you calling. How you are?

M: I'm fine, thanks. Listen, would you like go to the park?

P: Yes, that's good. Why we don't have a picnic?

M: Ok, fine. Do you feel like to play football?

P: No, I afraid I can't to play at the moment. Bad leg

M: It doesn't matter. How about to take some cards?

P: Good plan. So, what time shall we meeting?

M: Let me say, 11h30, at the park entrance.

P: Fine, see you after then.

*Escute os diálogos para conferir as respostas e repetir.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Traduza as frases de inglês para o português:**

1. Do you feel like going to a club? Yes, that's a good idea.
2. I'm afraid I'm very busy at the moment. Never mind.
3. Let's go away to the country for a few days. Ok, sure, where to?
4. Why don't you give me a ring later this evening? Of course I will.
5. Do you think I could leave a message please? Yes, certainly.
6. Hold on a moment, I need to get a pen. No problem.

*Passe as frases que estão em português para o inglês:*

1. Eu poderia falar com o gerente, por favor? Sim, vou chamá-lo.
2. Onde e a que horas vamos nos encontrar? Que tal no shopping, às 8.30?
3. Fale para ela que vou ligar amanhã de manhã. Tá bom, eu falo.
4. Você está a fim de fazer compras hoje à tarde? Não, não posso, desculpe.
5. Por que a gente não fica em casa? Porque não estou a fim!
6. Ela está em reunião, você quer deixar algum recado? Não, obrigado.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Primeiro, escreva respostas diferentes para as perguntas a seguir usando o vocabulário deste capítulo. Depois, escute as frases e repita a sua resposta no espaço de tempo livre na gravação. Se não conseguir falar a frase sem**

**errar no tempo disponível, é preciso repetir tudo desde o começo:**

1. Good morning, Big Ben Corporation, Can I help you?  
**Yes, Could I speak to Mr Attwater please?**
2. Do you feel like going to the cinema on Friday evening?  
That's a good idea. Where \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Can I speak to Maria-Angela please?  
Who's \_\_\_\_\_? Hold on, I \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Would you like to leave a message?  
Yes, please tell \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Does she have your phone number?  
No, I don't \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Would it be possible to speak to Mr. Gaddafi?  
No, I'm \_\_\_\_\_.
7. How about going to the beach this weekend?  
Yes, that \_\_\_\_\_.
8. What would you like to do for carnival this year?  
How about \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Do you think you could call back later?  
Yes, \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Why don't you stop studying with this book?  
No, I'm \_\_\_\_\_.

## [AULA 19]

# ADJETIVOS (1)

Um adjetivo (an *adjective*) é uma palavra que oferece mais informações sobre alguma coisa ou alguém, como “grande”, “azul” ou “simpático”. Existem algumas diferenças entre o uso de adjetivos na língua inglesa e na língua portuguesa:

- **Posição:** em português, o adjetivo geralmente vem depois do substantivo (uma casa *grande*, um carro *velho*, uma pessoa *simpática*); em inglês, o adjetivo vem primeiro: a *big* house, a *blue* car, a *friendly* person. Não esqueça também que, se o adjetivo começa com uma vogal (*old*, *intelligent*, *empty* etc.), deve-se usar “an” com substantivos no singular: *an* old man, *an* intelligent boy, *an* empty bottle.
- **Plurais:** em português, adjetivos mudam de forma quando o substantivo está no plural (lojas *novas*, questões *difíceis*, estudantes *bons*); em inglês, o adjetivo sempre fica na mesma forma: a new shop → new shops, a difficult question → difficult questions, a good student → good students.
- **To be:** lembre-se de que, para traduzir frases como “é interessante”, “é engraçado”, “*está* frio”, “*está* pronto” etc., é essencial usar o sujeito “it”: *It's* interesting, *it's* funny, *it's* cold, *it's* ready. No tempo passado fica: *It was* terrible (foi péssimo), *it was* far (estava longe), *they were* small (eram pequenas).

- **To get:** um dos significados mais comuns deste verbo é **ficar** + **adjetivo**: I *get* so hot (Fico com tanto calor), We *got* lost (Ficamos perdidos), He's *getting* old (Ele está ficando velho), You'll *get* wet (Você vai se molhar).

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Opostos. Combine os adjetivos da caixa A com os adjetivos opostos da caixa B. Escute e repita as respostas:**

<b>A</b>	<b>cheap</b> / tchiip/	<b>hot</b> / hot/	<b>tall</b> / tol/
	<b>clean</b> / kliin/	<b>interesting</b> /intresting/	<b>difficult</b> / difikalt/
	<b>poor</b> / po/	<b>friendly</b> / frendli/	<b>noisy</b> / noizi/
			<b>near</b> /niã/

<b>B</b>	<b>rich</b> / writch/	<b>quiet</b> /kwaiãt/	<b>short</b> /
	<b>unfriendly</b> /ãnfrendli/	<b>dirty</b> /derti/	<b>boring</b> /
	<b>far</b> / faa/	<b>expensive</b> / ekspensif/	<b>cold</b> /
	<b>easy</b> /iizi/		

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Escolha o adjetivo correto para cada uma das frases; depois, escute-as para conferir as respostas e repita-as:**

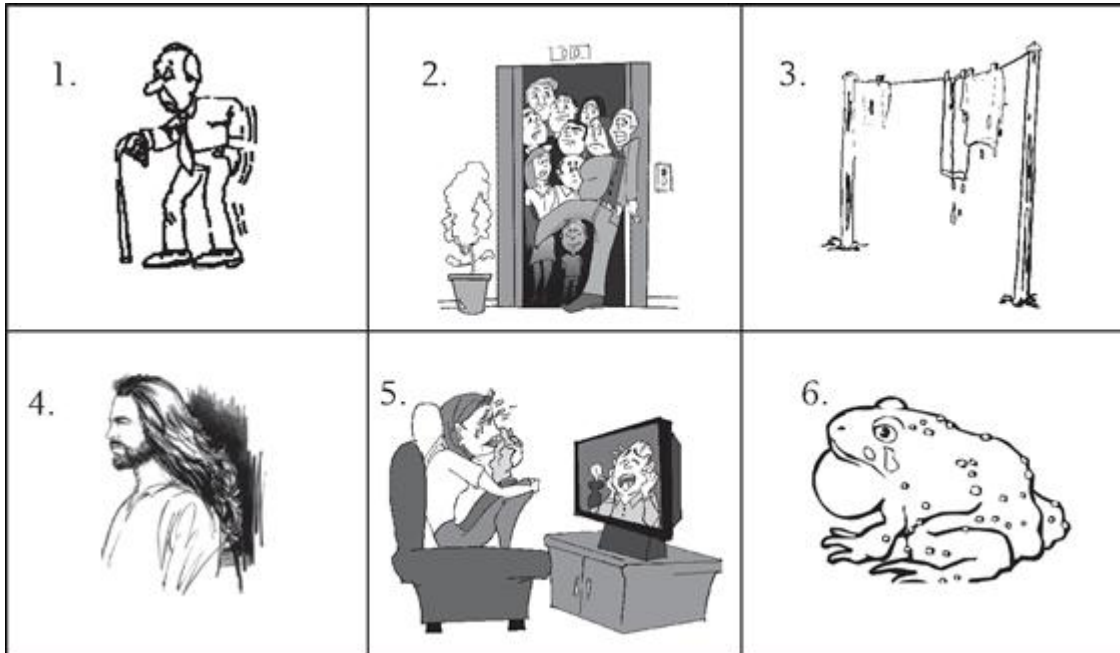
1. He bought an expensive/cheap car and now he doesn't have any money.
2. We didn't want to stay in the hotel because the rooms were clean/dirty.
3. When it's very hot/cold, you need to drink a lot of water.
4. Excuse me, do you know if there is a supermarket near/far here?
5. The test was really difficult/easy, everyone got 100%!



6. I prefer living in the country because it's so quiet/noisy.
7. Brazilians are very friendly/unfriendly people; they love talking!
8. I think she's very poor/rich, her house has a swimming pool.
9. It's difficult to be a basketball player if you're not very short/tall.
10. The film was quite boring/interesting, so I didn't watch all of it.

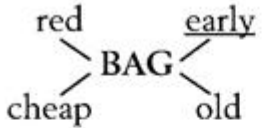
■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Combine um dos adjetivos com um dos substantivos, adicione *a* ou *an* a eles quando necessário e os escreva em baixo da imagem:**

<b>a</b>	<b>crowded</b> / <u>cr</u> audid/ /uet/	<b>wet</b> <b>old</b> /old/	<b>clothes</b> <b>man</b>	<b>hair</b>
<b>an</b>	<b>long</b> /long/ /a <u>g</u> li/	<b>ugly</b> <b>sad</b> /sad/	<b>film</b> <b>animal</b> <b>elevator</b>	

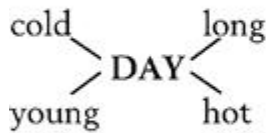


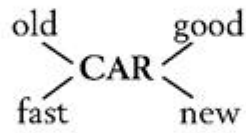
*Procure (no dicionário) mais dois substantivos que podem combinar com os adjetivos, por exemplo: a crowded bar, a sad story, a long trip etc.*

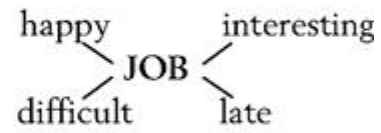
■ **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Marque o adjetivo que não combina com o substantivo no meio, e escreva as outras combinações junto com a tradução:

Exemplo: 

a cheap bag	(uma bolsa barata)
a red bag	(uma bolsa vermelha)
an old bag	(uma bolsa velha)
an early bag	(uma bolsa cedo XXX)

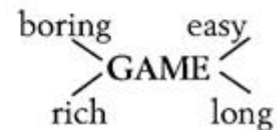












- **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Leia e escute as três gravações curtas, sublinhe e traduza todos os adjetivos. Depois, responda a pergunta no começo de cada texto:

***Where are they?***

**A:** Morning, how are you? **B:** I'm really tired, what about you? **A:** I'm great! Full of energy! Are you hungry? **B:** Not very, but I'm really thirsty. **A:** No problem, I'll make you one of my delicious fruit juices!

***What's he doing?***

The house is very modern, with a brand-new kitchen and bathrooms. Inside it's really comfortable, all the bedrooms are quite large and there's a garden, so you can eat outside when it's sunny.

***Who are they?***

**A:** My English lesson was so boring! **B:** Yeah, we had that stupid Mr Davies. for history today! **A:** Urgh, he always gets so angry! **B:** Yeah ... here, look at my new I-pod, It's really cool!

- **EXERCÍCIO 6. Modificadores.** Palavras que antecedem um adjetivo e fazem ele ficar relativamente forte, como *(não) muito caro*, *(nem) um pouco frio* ou *bem velho*. Primeiro, escreva os seis modificadores na tabela na ordem correta, começando com o mais negativo de todos.

Very            Not    very            Quite            Really  
Extremely

Modificador	Adjetivo
_____	cold
_____	tired
____ ou ____	interesting
_____	old
↓ mais forte	expensive

- Very /veri/ e really /wriãli/: para tornar o adjetivo mais forte, igual a “muito” ou “bem”: It gets *really* difficult (Fica muito difícil), They are *very* old (Eles são muito velhos), It was a *very* boring party (Foi uma festa bem entediante).  
Da mesma forma, Not very ou Not really significa “não muito”: It’s *not very* interesting (Não é muito interessante), she’s *not very* happy (Ela não está muito feliz), we were *not very* late (Não estávamos muito atrasados).
- Quite\* /kwait/: para tornar o adjetivo menos forte, o equivalente de “um pouco”, “meio”, “bastante” ou “-inho” em português: The bus was *quite* crowded (O ônibus estava um

pouco cheio), She's *quite* short (Ela é baixinha), It's *quite* an old house (É uma casa bastante velha).

Outras palavras que têm o sentido de “um pouco”, mas usadas principalmente antes de adjetivos mais negativos, são a *little* e a *bit*: This is *a bit* boring (Isto é meio chato), He was *a little* stupid (Ele foi um pouco estúpido), It's *a bit* small (É um pouco pequeno), I got *a little* tired (Fiquei meio cansado).

- **Extremely** /ekstrimli/: para tornar o adjetivo muito forte, como “extremamente” em português: She's *extremely* thin (Ela é magérrima), My hair is *extremely* dirty (O meu cabelo está extremamente sujo).
- **So** /sou/: para enfatizar um adjetivo, neste caso igual a *tão* em português: The food is *so* cheap (A comida é tão barata), She's *so* friendly (Ela é tão simpática), It was *so* quiet (Estava tão quieto).

Agora, combine os marcadores e os adjetivos com um substantivo apropriado, por exemplo, “a **very** expensive watch” (um relógio muito caro), “it's **quite** a cold day” (é um dia friozinho) ou “I'm **extremely** hungry” (estou com muita fome).

#### ■ EXERCÍCIO 7. Transcreva as seguintes frases para o inglês:

1. O hotel foi bem confortável, mas foi meio caro.
2. Ontem estava um pouco frio, mas tenho um casaco muito quente.
3. É meio difícil estudar porque meu irmão faz muito barulho.
4. No verão faz muito calor, e é meio úmido também.
5. Está muito tarde, mas não estou com muita fome.

6. Yao Ming é extremamente alto, então é bastante fácil para ele.
7. John é tão rico, mas sua casa é tão pequena.
8. O jogo foi legalzinho, mas estava muito longo.
9. A comida é boa e tão barata que o restaurante está sempre cheio.
10. ? estranho como ela é linda, mas a filha dela é tão feia.

---

\*Também usado com alguns verbos, como “quite like” e “quite enjoy”, para dizer gostar ou se divertir *um pouco* (mas não *muito*) – veja páginas 28 para mais exemplos.

## [AULA 20]

# O FUTURO

- EXERCÍCIO 1. “Going to” e “Will”. Steve fará compras, e já escreveu sua lista. Leia, escute e repita o diálogo. Qual é a diferença entre as duas formas do futuro sublinhadas? Sublinhe os outros exemplos:



S: I'm going to the supermarket. I'm going to get some bread, some milk and a packet of biscuits.

Do you want anything?

J: We don't have any wine.

S: Ok, I'll get some wine then.

J: And some cheese; I'm going to make pasta.

S: Alright, I'll buy some cheese too.

J: Oh, and don't forget the milk.

S: No, I won't forget the milk!

*Leia e escute exemplos das duas formas do futuro mais usadas em inglês:*

<b>Forma</b>	<b>Quando se usa</b>	<b>Exemplos</b>
(1) To be <b>GOING TO</b> + verbo	<b>Decidido antes de falar → planos (pessoais)</b>	<i>I'm going to buy a house. You're going to have dinner. (S)he's going to play squash. We're going to stay for a week. They're going to arrive tomorrow.</i>
(2) <b>WILL (= 'LL) + verbo</b>	<b>Decidido no momento de falar →reações</b>	<i>I'll finish this after lunch. Hurry up or you'll be late. Dad'll help you. We'll give you a lift to the airport. They'll pay next week.</i>

**To be GOING TO:** No diálogo, Steve fala “*I'm going to get some bread*” porque *já decidiu* que vai comprar pão; ele já tem um plano



pessoal. Apenas o verbo “to be” muda de acordo com o sujeito (*I’m/you’re/she’s* etc. going to do). Depois do “going to”, há duas opções:

- **Verbo:** a pronúncia de “going to” pode ser reduzida para /gãã/:  
She’s going to *start*, It’s going to *rain*, We’re going to *swim*,  
They’re going to *enjoy* it
- **Lugar:** a pronúncia é sempre completa /gouing/  
I’m going to *the beach*, He’s going to *Spain*, You’re going to *my house*

Para fazer **negativos ou perguntas**, deve-se usar a forma apropriada do verbo **to be** (veja página 3):

*I’m not* going to work, *He isn’t* going to call, *We’re not* going to Portugal.

*Are you* going to sing? *Is your boss* going to pay? *Are they* going to drive?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Complete o diálogo com a forma correta de *going to*, depois escute-o para conferir e repetir:**

A: Next month me and Joanna \_\_\_\_\_ New York.

B: Lucky you! What \_\_\_\_\_ do there?

A: I \_\_\_\_\_ work and she \_\_\_\_\_ see the sights.

B: And where \_\_\_\_\_ stay?

A: Our friends Nick and Sue \_\_\_\_\_ lend us an apartment, and Nick \_\_\_\_\_ pick us up at the airport.

B: And is \_\_\_\_\_ be cold at this time of year?

A: It's winter, of course \_\_\_\_\_ be freezing! But we \_\_\_\_\_ take lots of warm clothes.

B: And what \_\_\_\_\_ bring back ... a present for me?

A: Of course I \_\_\_\_\_ get you anything, you didn't buy me a present when you went to Florida!

*Escreva dez exemplos positivos e negativos usando **going to**, por exemplo: I'm(not) going to ..., My mum/dad is (n't) going to ..., My friends are (n't) going to ...*

**WILL:** No diálogo do exercício 1, Steve fala "*I'll get some wine*" porque decide no *momento de falar*, ele está *reagindo* depois de ouvir que não tem mais vinho. Depois do *will*, usa-se o verbo na mesma forma para todos os sujeitos. Em geral, é usado para:

- Decisões espontâneas: It's late. *We'll talk* about this later. *I'll see* you at 8. 30, ok?
- Ofertas: Are those heavy? *I'll help* you ... *I'll take* the big one.
- Promessas: *She'll pay* you next week. *I'll never kiss* you again.

Para formar o **negativo**, usa-se **Will not** (geralmente reduzido para **won't**) + verbo; e para formar **perguntas**, troque a posição do *will* e o sujeito:

*I won't do* it again. *She won't make* lunch. *They won't be* happy. *We won't study*.

You will go → *Will you go?* He'll know → *Will he know?* We'll stay → *Will we stay?*

- **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Complete as frases com a forma correta de **will**, mais um dos verbos a seguir: *finish, do, pay, break,*

**watch, clean. Depois, escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

1. **A:** I don't have any money.

**B:** Don't worry, I \_\_\_\_\_.for you.

2. **A:** I got a film on DVD

**B:** Really, we \_\_\_\_\_.with you.

3. If you give me your laptop, I promise I \_\_\_\_\_.it.

4. **A:** My jacket is dirty **B:** Give it to mum, she \_\_\_\_\_.it.

5. This book is quite long! You \_\_\_\_\_.it today.

6. What \_\_\_\_\_.if the stores are all closed?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Preencha as lacunas com a forma correta no futuro – Will ou Going to – mais o verbo em parênteses, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

**A:** (*The phone is ringing*) It's ok, I \_\_\_\_\_. (answer) it.

Hi Chris, how are you?

**C:** Hi Adam, listen, What \_\_\_\_\_ (do) for Christmas?

**A:** We \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) with my brother and his wife.

**C:** But she's really unfriendly, isn't she? What \_\_\_\_\_ (do) if she goes crazy again?

**A:** I don't know. I guess we \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) in a hotel.

**C:** What a shame! Serginho \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a huge party, there \_\_\_\_\_ a barbecue, a DJ, free champagne.

**A:** Ok, ok.... I want to go! I \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) to my wife to cancel the trip!

O **Present Continuous (to be + verbo -ING)**: Como vimos na Aula 17, também pode ser usado para falar do futuro, como uma forma mais forte do "going to", para **planos mais organizados com outras pessoas**. Portanto, muitas vezes é utilizado com o tipo de verbo que você usa quando, por exemplo, escreve na sua agenda

de compromissos, como: *go, come, meet, stay, arrive, leave, play, have lunch/dinner/a party/a barbecue* etc.

Forma	Quando se usa	Exemplos
<p>(3)</p> <p><b>TO BE +</b> <b>VERBO ING</b></p>	<p><b>Planos → organizados</b> <b>com outras</b> <b>pessoas</b></p>	<p><i>I'm coming back on Thursday;</i> <i>Are you playing golf tomorrow?</i> <i>She's meeting the director at 2h00.</i> <i>Some people are not coming.</i> <i>They're staying until Friday.</i></p>

Na verdade, todos os exemplos na tabela poderiam ser feitos também com “going to” (planos pessoais), mas em geral dá-se preferência ao *Present Continuous* quando os planos são feitos com outras pessoas.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Escreva as palavras na ordem correta, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

1. Saturday you doing what on are morning?
2. coffee Julia afternoon meeting a this I'm for
3. staying long London you in how are? leaving next we week are
4. brother my Bill's to party isn't birthday coming
5. arriving Friday Leo on leaving is Sunday on and he's
6. time playing they tennis are what? At are they 11.00 starting

- 7. party exams she celebrate her taking having a is then to
- 8. lunch Denise we she having and bringing with her are is niece

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Veja a seguir alguns planos para este fim de semana. Dos seis verbos, escolha três que seriam planos pessoais (= *going to*) e três que seriam planos organizados com outras pessoas (= *Present Continuous*). Depois escreva a frase completa, por exemplo: *On Saturday morning I/he/you ...*

Day	Morning	Afternoon	Evening
Saturday	play football	study for exam	meet Jeff 4 drink
Sunday	sleep late	have lunch with grandma	watch movie

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Escute o diálogo entre Kevin e Paula e anote todos os planos que ela tem para o fim de semana. Depois escreva as frases completas, por exemplo:

On Friday, she's seeing Coldplay in concert

On Saturday \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8.** Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real:

1. Next week I'm going \_\_\_\_\_.
2. This weekend I'm meeting \_\_\_\_\_.
3. If it rains tomorrow, I won't. \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Next year my friend is going \_\_\_\_\_.
5. For my next holiday I'm staying \_\_\_\_\_.
6. If Brazil win the next World Cup, we'll \_\_\_\_\_.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is having a party \_\_\_\_\_.
8. In 50 years from now, people are going to \_\_\_\_\_.

9. Next Christmas I think we're going \_\_\_\_\_.

10. If we continue to pollute the planet \_\_\_\_\_.

## [AULA 21]

# PRONÚNCIA: SONS DIFÍCEIS (2)

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. As vogais longas. Sons formados por vogais que têm uma pronúncia estendida, de uma duração maior. Existem cinco delas que representam uma boa oportunidade de começar a aprender os símbolos fonéticos internacionais, mostrados junto com o som “português” na tabela a seguir. Escute e repita em voz alta (na frente do espelho) os exemplos; primeiro, os sons individuais; depois, as palavras que contêm os sons:**

Som	Formação	Inglês
/i:/ = /ii/	boca como um sorriso	me, feet, please, tea, Portuguese, believe,
/u:/ = /uu/	boca faz um bico	do, food, moon, new, shoes, blue, grew, suit
/ɑ:/ = /áá/	boca aberta, igual à que o médico pede para fazer	car, start, alarm, hard, heart GB* last, chance
/ɔ:/ = /oo/	boca redonda, imitando um peixe!	for, four, more, door, sort, boring GB law, bought
/ɜ:/ = /er/	pensando, em dúvida	her, were, learn, thirty, Thursday, world, circle,

\*GB = Inglês britânico US = inglês americano

*Agora, escute e repita em voz alta os pares de palavras com sons parecidos:*

/i:/ these – this eat – it feet – fit meet – met sheep – ship

/u:/ pool – pull boot – foot soon – son fool – full lose – lost

/ɑ:/ march – match march – much heart – hat fart – fat

/ɔ:/ short – shot port – pot forks – fox sports – spots

/ɜ:/ work – walk heard – head shirt – shut bird – bed

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Leia as frases, sublinhe as vogais longas e identifique quais estão de acordo com os cinco tipos. Depois, escute todas elas para conferir e repetir:

1. I parked at the beach and went to sleep in the car.
2. You need to learn not to be rude in class.
3. I heard he's working hard in his new job
4. Can I have some more soup please?
5. We started looking for a place to eat.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Escute as frases duas vezes; na primeira vez sublinhe a pronúncia errada de duas vogais longas em cada frase; na segunda vez, escute a pronúncia correta:

1. These shoes don't fit. They are too small.
2. I love sports, but I hate losing.
3. We usually meet friends at the weekend.
4. He took off his T-shirt and jumped in the pool.
5. My father had a heart-attack last March.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Palavras que terminam em uma consoante de forma abrupta. Como quase não existem palavras em português que terminem com o som de consoante, pode ser



**difícil cortar o final de palavras em inglês que terminem em letras “duras” como d, t, gek. Então, é preciso falar a palavra rapidamente, excluindo a última sílaba para não deixar a formação de um som de vogal no final. Escute e repita os exemplos:**

big (e não “big-i”)                      dog (e não “dog-i”)                      airbag (e não “bag-i”)  
 good (e não “go-dji”)                      bad (e não “ba-dji”)                      mad (e não “mad-dji”)  
 late (e não “lei-tchi”)                      great (e não “gre-tchi”)  
 Brad Pitt (e não “Bra-dji Pi-tchi”)  
 look (e não lu-ki)                      park (e não “par-ki”)                      Jack Black (e não “dja-ki bla-ki”)

Por outro lado, pode ser difícil de diferenciar a pronúncia de palavras que terminem com o som de /i/, representado em inglês pela letra “y”, ou às vezes pelas letras “ee”. *Escute e repita os exemplos:*

<b>fun</b> /fan/ (divertido)	<b>funny</b> / <u>fa</u> -ni/ (engraçado)
<b>noise</b> /noiz/ (barulho)	<b>noisy</b> / <u>noi</u> -zi/ (barulhento)
<b>difficult</b> / <u>di</u> -fi-kãlt/ (difícil)	<b>difficulty</b> / <u>di</u> -fi-kãl-ti/ (dificuldade)
<b>sit</b> /sit/ (sentar)	<b>city</b> / <u>si</u> -ti (GB)/si-di (US)/ (cidade)
<b>store</b> /stor/ (loja)	<b>story</b> / <u>sto</u> -wri/ (história)
<b>sleep</b> /slip/ (dormir)	<b>sleepy</b> / <u>sli</u> -pi/ (com sono)

<b>wind</b> /uind/ (vento)	<b>windy</b> / <u>uin</u> -di/ (ventoso)
<b>German</b> / <u>djer</u> -mãn/ (alemão)	<b>Germany</b> / <u>djer</u> -mã-ni/ (Alemanha)
<b>health</b> /relth/ (saúde)	<b>healthy</b> / <u>rel</u> -thi/ (saudável)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Escolha uma das opções sublinhadas para completar as frases e pratique a pronúncia das palavras individualmente. Depois, escute e repita as frases inteiras:

1. Herman is German/Germany. He comes from German/Germany.
2. She told me the whole store/story when we went to the store/story.
3. My flatmate is so noise/noisy and I can't stand noise/noisy people.
4. It was really wind/windy yesterday. The wind/windy blew down some trees.
5. I don't care if you're not sleep/sleepy, you have to go to sleep/sleepy!
6. The question wasn't difficult/difficulty, but he had difficult/difficulty answering it.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6.** O chapeuzinho /Λ/. Para lembrar do som desse símbolo, basta pensar na direção para a qual ele aponta, para cima, ou “up” em inglês, pois o som é igual a “up”, mas sem o “p”:



A maioria das palavras com esse som são escritas com “o” ou “u” (cup /kap/, public /pablik/, above /ãbav/, stomach /stamãk/), mas a combinação das duas –”ou” – também é bastante comum (young /yang/).

*Escute e repita as palavras comuns que contêm o som de /ʌ/ (veja pagina 106), divididas de acordo com as três formas de escrever:*

<b>O</b>	son /san/ /athã/ /brathã/ month /manth/ /kam/ love /lav/ tongue /tang/ /anjã/	some /sam/ mother /mathã/ money /mani/ nothing /nathing/ company /kampãni/ gloves /glavs/	other brother come onion
<b>U</b>	but /bat/ much /match/ study /stadi/ product /product/ butter /batã/ compulsory /kompalsori/	cut /kat/ must /mast/ culture /kaltchã/ cupboard /kabãd/ corrupt /kãrapt/	bus /bas/ just /jast/
<b>OU</b>	enough /enaf/ /kapãl/	country /kantri/ cousin /kazã/	couple

**touch** /tatch/  
/dabãl/

**trouble** /trabãl/

**double**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escute os pares de palavras e decida qual contém o som de /ʌ/:**

- must – most • some – same • court – couple • cot – cut • touch – torch
- bus – busy • look – luck • worry – sorry • butter – better
- only – one

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Leia, escute e repita as frases a seguir e marque os exemplos de /ʌ/:**

1. Can you cut a couple of onions and fry them in some butter?
2. When I was young I studied hard and got good exam results.
3. The company is losing money, so we're worried about the new products.
4. Your cousin has caused enough trouble for one day.
5. My brother was so unlucky; he had stomach ache on his birthday.
6. The oven is too hot to touch, so use the gloves.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Leia, escute e repita o texto; depois fale em voz alta suas respostas às questões de compreensão:**

A few months ago we decided to move from a small town in the country to Chicago, or as many people call it, “The Windy City”. My husband’s company opened an office there and they needed him to work with local employees for a couple of years until the business was in operation. Coming to such a huge city was quite tough at first; it was just so noisy all the time, and I even had difficulty sleeping. Of course it’s also extremely dirty compared to the clean streets of our town,

and just breathing the air is unhealthy. On the other hand, there's so much culture here – art, theatre, museums – and so much good food that I've already starting putting on weight. There is a public park near our apartment, where we often meet friends for a picnic or a game of baseball. I guess we'll be happy here, but I still prefer the freedom and closeness to nature of living in the country.

1. What is Chicago's nickname?
2. Why did they move to Chicago?
3. What problem did she have because of the noise?
4. Does she think it's healthy living in a big city?
5. What does she consider to be the benefits of living in the city?
6. Where do they go to meet their friends?
7. Why does she still prefer living in the country?

## [AULA 22]

# PREPOSIÇÕES

Preposição (*a preposition*) é uma palavra que tem a função de *conectar* uma palavra com um outro elemento de uma frase, por exemplo: *em, por, para, com, de (in, by, to/for, with, from)*. Como existem algumas diferenças no uso de preposições na língua inglesa, é importante dividi-las em grupos, de acordo com suas *funções* (nesta aula: **movimento, lugar e tempo**), e concentrar nas *principais dificuldades* de alunos brasileiros.

## PREPOSIÇÕES DE MOVIMENTO

**TO** = deslocamento, de um lugar para outro: *go to (+ been to), come to, get to, bring to, take to, drive to, walk to, get a bus/train/taxi to, send to*, entre outros. *Escute e repita as frases:*

We *walked to* the station and *got a train to* London.

When we *got to* Victoria, we *took a taxi to* the hotel.

Have you ever *been to* BH? Yes, I *went to* a conference there in 2004.

She *sent an invitation to* her ex-boyfriend, but he didn't *come to* the wedding.

Ligar/telefonar *para* alguém e **to call/phone someone** (e não call to someone):

I *phoned Janet* and she *called her parents*.

Olhar *para* algo/alguém e **to look at someone/thing** (e não look to):

What are you *looking at*? I'm *looking at* you!

Falar/dizer *para* alguém e **tell someone** (não tell to someone).

I only told Giselle, but she told all her friends.

A preposição **to** não é usada com:

- Movimento para **lugares gerais, não-específicos**: go *home*, come *here*, drive *there*, run *up/downstairs*, take *in/outside*, go *downtown*, go *away* ...
- Verbos formados com **Go + -ing** (a maioria é atividade ao ar livre): go *shopping*, go *sightseeing*, go *swimming*, go *surfing*, go *skiing*, go *skating*, go *jogging*, go *riding*, go *camping* ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Decida se a preposição to é necessária ou não, e depois escute as frases para conferir e repetir:**

1. I took my wife **to/**\_\_\_\_\_Mexico. We went **to/**\_\_\_\_\_swimming in the sea every day.
2. When she got **to/**\_\_\_\_\_the airport, she called **to/**\_\_\_\_\_the office.
3. They went **to/**\_\_\_\_\_shopping and came **to/**\_\_\_\_\_home at 6.00

4. Did you send the cheque **to/**\_\_\_\_\_the bank? No, I'm going **to/**\_\_\_\_\_downtown today.
5. He brought Ann **to/**\_\_\_\_\_the party, then took Julie **to/**\_\_\_\_\_upstairs for a kiss!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Preencha as lacunas com uma ou mais palavras, e adicione a preposição to quando necessário:**

1. 2 years ago my friend from California came \_\_\_\_\_ to visit me.
2. I think you should call \_\_\_\_\_ and invite her \_\_\_\_\_
3. We went \_\_\_\_\_ in Bariloche last winter. It was really fun!
4. I usually walk \_\_\_\_\_, but always drive \_\_\_\_\_.
5. When she goes \_\_\_\_\_ in New York, she spends a fortune.
6. Did you tell \_\_\_\_\_ that we went \_\_\_\_\_?
7. We came \_\_\_\_\_ at 6.00, had dinner and went \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Have you ever \_\_\_\_\_? Yes, I went \_\_\_\_\_ last year.

**Preposições de lugar** – Para verbos sem deslocamento (*be, stay, work, study, meet, have lunch, watch TV entre muitos outros!*):

**AT: Lugares públicos, prédios:** *at school/university/college, at work/at the office, at the supermarket/shopping centre, at the cinema/theatre, at the hotel/bank/restaurant/airport/station, at the beach/park/playground* \*Também: *at home, at Bob's house*

**Eventos públicos, profissionais ou sociais:** *at a meeting, at a party, at a show/concert, at a barbecue, at a conference, at the game, at The Oscars etc.*

**Pontos específicos:** *at the top/bottom (of the hill), at the side (of the road), at the front/back (of the class), at the edge (of the fields).*



**IN: Dentro de um espaço maior:** in(side) a box, *in* the cupboard, *in* the kitchen, *in* Rua Tiradentes, *in* São Paulo, *in* Paraná, *in* Brazil, *in* South America, *in* the world.

Às vezes, é possível usar **in** com lugares ou eventos públicos, quando se quer enfatizar algo *dentro do espaço físico*, como: the desk *in my office*, you can't smoke *in the bar*, it was hot *in the meeting*.

**ON: Cobrir uma área ou superfície:** *on* the table (mas: sit *at* the table), *on* a chair, *on* [page 30](#), *on* TV/video/the screen/the Internet/a computer, *on* the corner (of the street), *on* the beach (na areia mesmo), *on* the side (of the truck), *on* the bottom (of the sea), *on* the back (of a t-shirt), *on* top (of the wardrobe).

*Escute e repita as frases:*

He's *at* university *in* Rio, so he usually spends the day *at* the beach.

She works *at* a travel agents *in* the centre of Miami.

I didn't see it *at* the cinema or *on* TV, so I'm going to buy it *on* DVD.

I love living *in* Madrid, it's one of the best cities *in* the world.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Corrija as preposições (de lugar) nas frases a seguir, depois escute e repita as frases corretas:**

1. I met him in a conference on the Expocenter at Chicago.
2. He found it in the Internet and copied it on his book.
3. The kids are on school, and my wife is in work.
4. Dinner is in the table, so wash your hands at the bathroom.
5. We're staying on a hotel in the corner of 5th Ave and 22nd St.
6. I spent the morning in the beach, then went in Fabio's house.
7. They met in the party and after an hour he took her to home.

8. He works as one of the biggest companies of the world.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Complete as frases com palavras apropriadas:**

1. We watched the match on \_\_\_\_\_.at \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Me and my brother studied at \_\_\_\_\_.in \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The orange juice is in \_\_\_\_\_., in the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. He got drunk at \_\_\_\_\_.and went to sleep on \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The last film I saw was at \_\_\_\_\_.with \_\_\_\_\_.
6. In the winter people usually go \_\_\_\_\_.and in summer \_\_\_\_\_.

## PREPOSIÇÕES DE TEMPO



**AT: Horas e momentos:** *at 9.30, at midnight, at the moment, at the same time, at the beginning, at the end*

**Noite/fim de semana/celebrações:** *at night, at the weekend, at Christmas, at Easter, at New Year*

**ON: Dias e datas:** *on Monday, on 12<sup>th</sup> June, on my birthday, on Christmas day, on New Year's Eve*

**IN: Períodos de mais de um dia:** *in April, in the winter, in 2002, in the 1960s, in the 12<sup>th</sup> century, in the holidays*

**Partes do dia:** *in the morning/afternoon/evening*

**Daqui a/dentro de:** *in 5 minutes, in 2 years (time/from now)*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Escreva, de forma completa, as respostas para as seguintes perguntas. Exemplo: 1. People usually sleep at night. I usually go to bed at 10.30.

1. When do people usually sleep? What time do you go to bed?
2. When were you born? What time?
3. On which days do people give presents?
4. In which part of the day do people have breakfast/lunch/dinner?  
What time do you normally have these meals?
5. Which time of year do you usually go skiing?/go to the beach?
6. How do you say “atualmente” in English?
7. On which day do Brazilians celebrate independence?
8. In which part of a film can you see the actors’ names?
9. When is the next World Cup? In which month?
10. When do most people (not) work or go to school?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6.** *What’s his/her job?* Leia as frases, preencha as lacunas com a preposição correta e advinhe o que a pessoa faz. Depois, escute as frases completas e as respostas para conferir e repetir:

1. He works \_\_\_\_\_ night, especially \_\_\_\_\_ the weekend.  
He’s very busy \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas and \_\_\_\_\_ New Year’s Eve  
\_\_\_\_\_ the afternoon he goes \_\_\_\_\_ the gym.  
He works \_\_\_\_\_ a nightclub \_\_\_\_\_ the centre of town.
2. She gets up \_\_\_\_\_ 5.00 \_\_\_\_\_ the morning.  
She doesn’t work \_\_\_\_\_ the afternoon or the evening.  
She wears a uniform – T-shirt \_\_\_\_\_ summer, jacket \_\_\_\_\_ winter.

She brings letters \_\_\_\_\_ all over the world \_\_\_\_\_ local people.

3. He works 3 times \_\_\_\_\_ Sundays; \_\_\_\_\_ the morning, afternoon and evening.

He's very busy \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas and \_\_\_\_\_ Easter.

He takes food and clothes \_\_\_\_\_ poor people \_\_\_\_\_ the area.

He works \_\_\_\_\_ a church near you.

4. She works \_\_\_\_\_ a hotel \_\_\_\_\_ Las Vegas.

She's busy \_\_\_\_\_ 11.00 \_\_\_\_\_ 14.00 and \_\_\_\_\_ 18.00 \_\_\_\_\_ 21.00.

People usually leave money \_\_\_\_\_ the table \_\_\_\_\_ the end of the meal.

She brings food and drink \_\_\_\_\_ the customers \_\_\_\_\_ their table.

## [AULA 23]

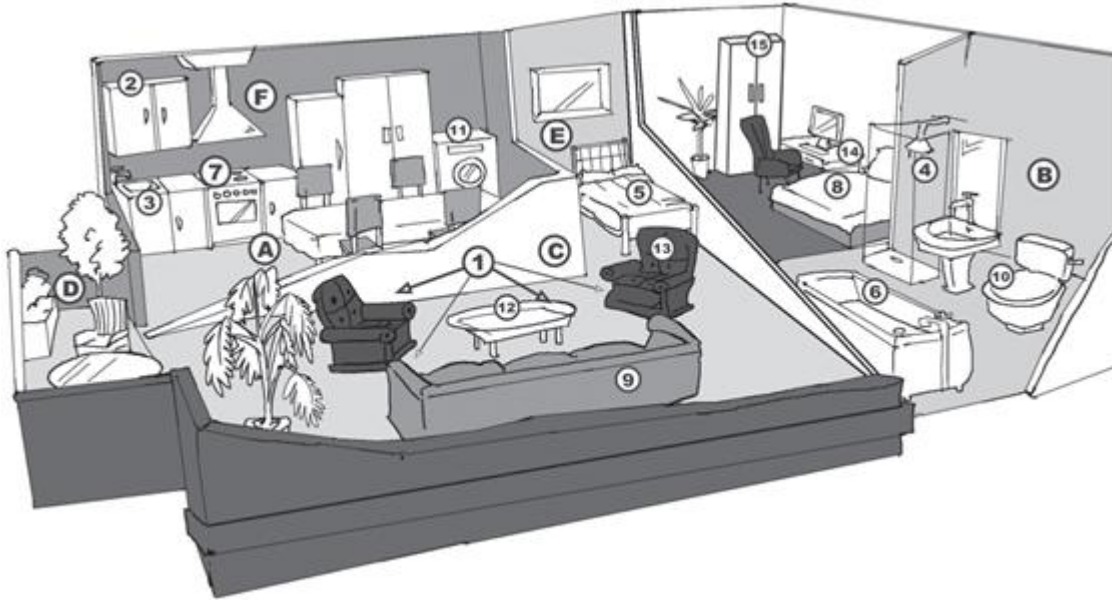
# MÓVEIS E IMÓVEIS

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Uma casa. Leia o anúncio, no jornal, de um apartamento para alugar (an *apartment/a flat for rent*) e combine as palavras em negrito com as letras “a” a “f”:

## FOR RENT

*Large ground floor flat in King's Cross. 2 **bedrooms** (1 with ensuite bathroom), **kitchen, dining-room, living-room, small balcony**. No garden. On quiet street near station, shops and park. Rent: £1300 a month.*

*Call 0207 268 9433*



\* Imagem adaptada do livro *Face to Face Elementary* (Editora CUP).

Combine as palavras com os números de 1 a 15, por exemplo: 1 = furniture

furniture /fɛrnitchã/	a double bed /dabãl bed/	a single bed /singãl bed/
a coffee table /kofi teibãl/	a bath /bath/	a shower /chauã/
a cupboard /kabãd/	a toilet /toilãt/	a sink /sink/
an armchair /armtcher/	a desk /desk/	a sofa /souafã/
a washing machine /uoshing mãchin/	a wardrobe /uordreaub/	a cooker /kukã/

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Leia o plano e o anúncio novamente e responda as perguntas usando frases completas. Depois, escute as perguntas/respostas para conferir e repetir:

1. Where is the flat? **The flat is in Kings Cross.**
2. How many bedrooms are there in the apartment?

3. What kind of beds are there in the bedrooms?
4. How much furniture is there in the living-room?
5. Is there a garden or a balcony?
6. What appliances are there in the kitchen?
7. How much is the rent per month?
8. How can you get further information about the flat?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Primeiro, escreva as categorias na coluna à esquerda, e depois adicione pelo menos mais três elementos em cada categoria:**

bathroom	rooms	living-room	furniture
kitchen			

1.	kitchen, bathroom,
2.	table, chairs,
3.	fridge, freezer,
4.	TV, sofa,
5.	bath, shower,

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Leia e escute a descrição de um apartamento em Londres:**

My flat is in Camden Town, near the centre of London. It has two floors; on the first floor there is a living room, a small kitchen and a dining-room, and on the second floor there are two bedrooms and a bathroom. There is also a garden behind the house, but there isn't a parking space.

Downstairs in the living-room there is a big brown sofa, two

armchairs, a coffee-table and some shelves with a stereo, lots of books and a large TV/DVD player. In the kitchen there's a table with 4 chairs, lots of cupboards and a double sink, plus all the usual appliances; cooker, fridge/freezer, microwave oven and washing-machine, although there isn't a dishwasher. Upstairs in the main bedroom, there's a double bed and a huge wardrobe, while in the smaller bedroom there are two single beds, a desk with a computer, a sink and a small wardrobe. In the bathroom there is a bath and a shower, a toilet, a sink and a bathroom cabinet with a mirror.

*Procure a tradução nos textos anteriores para as seguintes palavras:*

no primeiro/segundo andar → **on the first/second floor ...**

uma vaga de estacionamento \_\_\_\_\_

em cima/embaixo (de uma casa) \_\_\_\_\_

um jardim \_\_\_\_\_

prateleiras \_\_\_\_\_

uma máquina de lavar louça \_\_\_\_\_

um armário em cima da pia \_\_\_\_\_

um som \_\_\_\_\_

um espelho \_\_\_\_\_

*Escreva respostas às mesmas perguntas do exercício 2 – exceto para os números 7 e 8 – de acordo com a descrição do apartamento em Londres.*

*Leia a descrição novamente para memorizar as palavras novas e depois escreva uma descrição semelhante do lugar onde você mora, mas sem olhar a lista de vocabulário.*



■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Imagine que você é um corretor (an *estate agent*) e precisa dar informações sobre um apartamento para vendê-lo. Leia o formulário e escreva as questões que vai fazer para completá-lo, por exemplo:

What's your address? How many bedrooms are there? Is it near the centre?

---

Surname \_\_\_\_\_ First name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ e-mail \_\_\_\_\_

house  flat  ( floor) age  years old

bedrooms  bathrooms  furniture

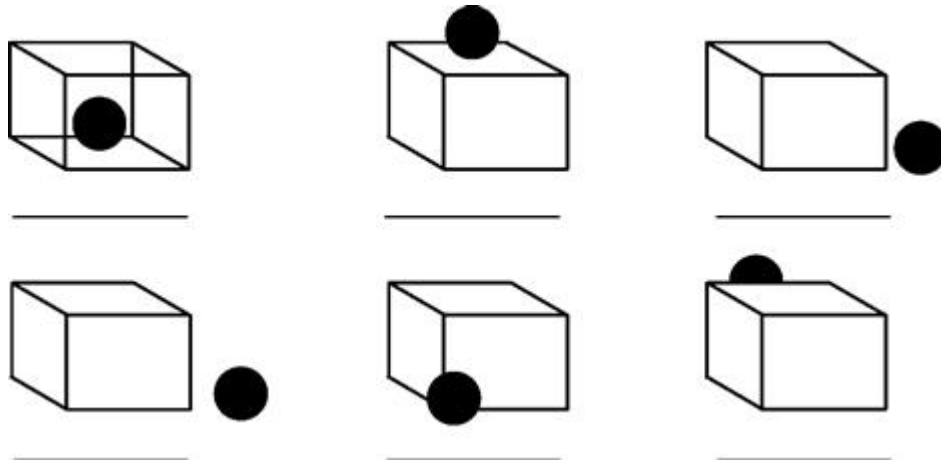
garden  roof terrace  parking

quiet  near centre  near transport

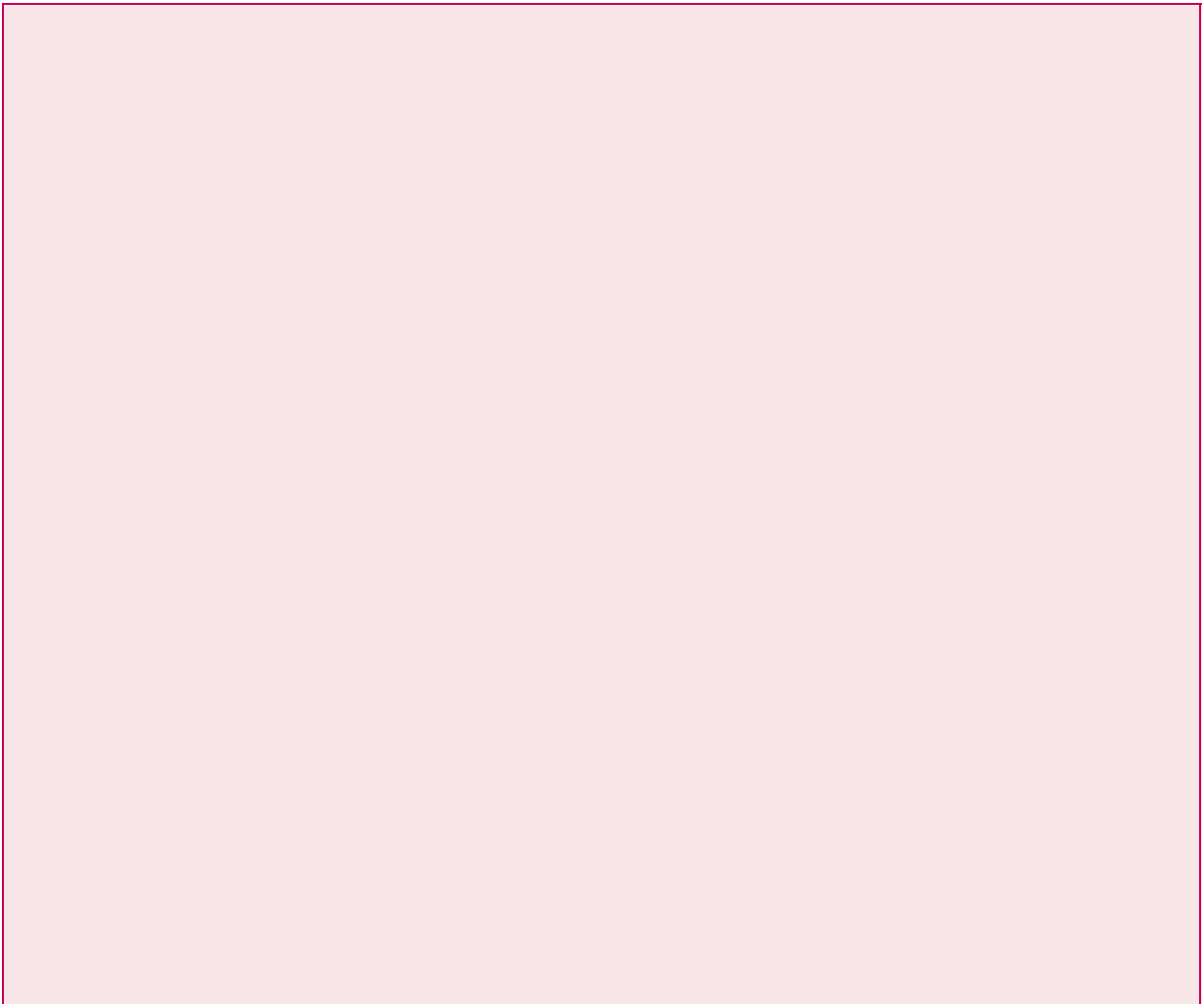
---

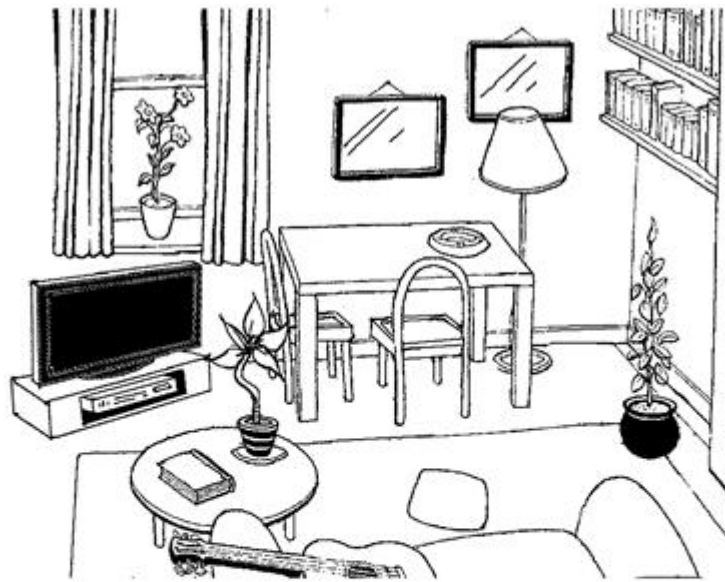
*Escute a conversa ao telefone do corretor e preencha o formulário.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Posições. Combine as palavras a seguir com as posições da bola nos desenhos: *next to, behind, in, near, in front of, on*



■ **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Veja o desenho de uma sala, e responda as perguntas a seguir:



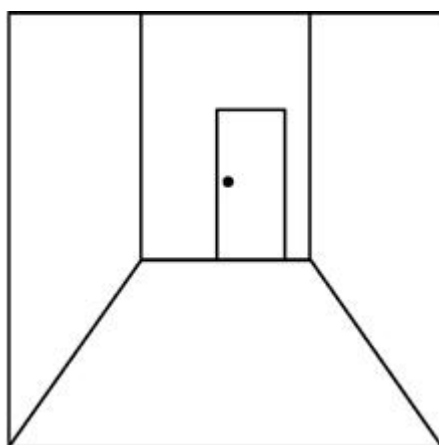


Where is the TV?  
Is the lamp on the left or right of the table?  
Where is the ashtray?  
How many chairs are there?  
What is between the sofa and the TV?  
Is the cushion behind or in front of the sofa?  
What is on the left of the sofa?

Where is the TV?  
Is the lamp on the left or right of the table?  
Where is the ashtray?  
How many chairs are there?  
What is between the sofa and the TV?  
Is the cushion behind or in front of the sofa?  
What is on the left of the sofa?

- **EXERCÍCIO 8. Desenhe uma sala vazia como o exemplo. Escute e leia a descrição dos imóveis e suas posições na sala; depois desenhe tudo na sala vazia:**

On the right of the room there is a sofa. In front of the sofa there's a coffee-table with some flowers on it. Under the coffee-table there is a fat cat. On the left of the room there are two armchairs and between the armchairs there are some shelves on the wall. On the shelves there are many books. To the left of the door there is a poster of some mountains and above the door there are some photos of people ...



■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Traduza as frases para o inglês:**

1. Há quatro cadeiras ou uma mesa na sacada?
2. Tem um armário grande no seu quarto?
3. A mesa de centro fica entre o sofá e a poltrona.
4. Compramos móveis novos para a sala e os quartos.
5. Quantos banheiros têm no segundo andar?
6. O microondas está na cozinha, ao lado da geladeira.
7. O apartamento dele fica perto do shopping, no Centro.
8. Tem máquina de lavar roupa mas não tem máquina de lavar louça.
9. Há duas vagas de estacionamento atrás da nossa casa.

10. Quanto é o aluguel do seu escritório por mês?

## [AULA 24]

# CONDICIONAIS

**Condicionais** (*Conditionals*): Referem-se às frases com a palavra ou o sentido de se (*if*) e os tempos verbais usados em frases desse tipo.

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. *First Conditional*.** Combine uma coluna (de 1 a 8) com outra (de “a” a “h”) para formar frases. Depois, sublinhe os verbos e veja o que os tempos verbais têm em comum:

1. if you study English a little every day	a) if you finish all your homework
2. if it's raining on Sunday	b) we're going to arrive in time for dinner
3. she's going to buy a car	c) if she can get a plane ticket
4. if Paul doesn't bring his stereo	d) you'll improve very quickly
5. you can play video games	e) I'll be very upset
6. if nobody gives me a present	f) we won't have a barbecue
7. what are you going to do	g) if she doesn't have a job?

8. if the flight is on time	h) there won't be any dancing
9. she's coming back next week	i) if she has enough money
10. how will she live in London	j) if the hotel is fully-booked?

De acordo com os exemplos, podemos ver que o primeiro tipo de condicional é:

- Feito com o **Present** (*simple* ou *continuous*) e o **Future** (*will* ou *going to*), muitas vezes com *Present Simple* e *Will*.
- Usado para falar ou perguntar sobre situações consideradas **bastante prováveis**:

Tipo	Forma	Uso
<b>FIRST CONDITIONAL</b>	<b>If + Present + Future</b>	<b>Situações prováveis</b>

Cuidado para não usar o futuro depois do “if”:

If she'll come. (*errado*) – If she comes. (*correto*)  
 If he will call me. (*errado*) – If he calls me. (*correto*)

Verbos modais também podem ser empregados nas duas partes da frase, por exemplo: can, could, must, should, might, etc.:

If she *might* come to the party, we *must* get more food.  
 If you *can't* go to work, you *should* call your boss.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Complete as frases com *First Conditional* no diálogo usando os verbos que estão em parênteses. Depois escute para conferir suas respostas e repetir:**

A: If you \_\_\_\_\_ (come) to the pub, I \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) you a drink.

B: I can't, sorry. If I \_\_\_\_\_ (not finish) this report by tomorrow, my boss \_\_\_\_\_ (kill) me!

A: But you \_\_\_\_\_ (can do) it later if we \_\_\_\_\_ (not stay) long.

B: Oh sure! If I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a drink now, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not want) to work later!

A: Come on! If you \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) your job, you \_\_\_\_\_ (can come) to Ibiza with me!

B: If I \_\_\_\_\_ (not have) a job, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not have) any money.

A: You \_\_\_\_\_ (have) if I \_\_\_\_\_ (lend) it to you.

B: If you \_\_\_\_\_ (do), you know you \_\_\_\_\_ (never see) it again!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Escreva as frases de forma completa usando o *First Conditional*. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. If / she / not / call / me / I / call / her

2. He / get / good job / if / he / pass / exams

3. If / Steve / Andrea / get married / England / we / going / wedding

4. I / going / call / Police / if / you / not / go away

5. If / Mr Kiolos / go / meeting / I / not / speak / him

6. If / you / not / take exercise / you / get fat

7. Cake / burn / if / leave / oven / more / one / hour

8. If / be / sunny / next / Sunday / we / have / barbecue

A mesma forma do *First Conditional* (*Present + Future*) também é muita usada com algumas outras palavras relacionadas ao tempo, principalmente:



*when* (quando), *before* (antes), *after* (depois), *until* (até) e *as soon as* (assim que):

***When*** she pays me, I'll finish the job.

(Quando ela me pagar, vou terminar o serviço.)

Have another drink ***before*** you leave.

(Tome mais uma bebida antes de ir embora.)

***After*** we finish work, we're going out.

(Depois de terminar o serviço, vamos sair.)

Stay here ***until*** Kelly comes back.

(Fique aqui até a Kelly voltar.)

I'll call ***as soon as*** I get there.

(Vou ligar assim que eu chegar lá.)

- **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Alan tem muitas coisas para fazer antes de viajar. Leia as frases de “a” a “e”, marque na lista a ordem em que ele vai fazer certas coisas e, em seguida, escute as frases para conferir e repeti-las.



- a) I'll pack before I go to bed.
- b) I won't leave the office until I finish this report.
- c) I'll phone the hotel after I talk to him.
- d) As soon as I complete the report, I'll go to the bank.
- e) I'll call Frank when I get home.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. *Second Conditional.* Combine uma coluna (de 1 a 8) com outra (de "a" a "h") para formar frases. Depois sublinhe os verbos e veja o que os tempos verbais têm em comum:**

1. if I met a famous film star	a) I'd see a doctor about that
2. if he were* a bit taller	b) she'd have more time with her children
3. there wouldn't be so much pollution	c) you could get a better job
4. if England won the World Cup	d) he could be a basketball player
5. where would you buy a house	e) I would ask for an autograph
6. if I were* you	f) if they offered you more money?
7. if she didn't work so hard	g) if you could choose anywhere in the world?
8. more people would vote for him	h) it would be the first time since 1966

9. would you take the job	i) if he promised to create more jobs
10. if you spoke English very well	j) if more people used public transport

De acordo com os exemplos, podemos ver que o segundo tipo de condicional é:

- Feito com o **Past** (*simple* ou *continuous*) + *Would* ou *Could*, muitas vezes com *Past Simple* e *Would*.
- Usado para falar ou perguntar de situações no futuro consideradas **pouco prováveis** ou de situações **imaginárias**:

Tipo	Forma	Uso
<b>SECOND CONDITIONAL</b>	<b>If + Past + would ('d) ou could</b>	<b>Situações não muito prováveis ou situações imaginárias</b>

- **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Escreva as frases do exercício 3 novamente, mas, desta vez, considerando as situações pouco prováveis; então, usa-se *Second Conditional*.

Exemplo: 1. If she didn't call me, I would call her.

- **EXERCÍCIO 7.** *What would you do?* Para cada pergunta sobre situações imaginárias, escolha uma (ou mais) das respostas, e depois escreva as frases completas usando o *Second Conditional*:

1. What would you do if you found a wallet full of money in the street?  
a) I'd spend the money. b) I'd take it to the Police. c) I'd call the person.
2. What would you do if you won \$1 million on the lottery?  
a) I'd stop working. b) I'd move to another place. c) I'd give it to charity.
3. What would you do if someone asked you to be on a reality TV program?  
a) I wouldn't do it. b) I'd think about it. c) I'd say yes immediately.
4. What would you do if you saw a friend's husband kissing another woman?  
a) I'd tell my friend. b) I'd speak to the husband. c) I wouldn't do anything.
5. What would you do if you were President of Brazil?  
a) I'd work for a better future. b) I'd get rich. c) I'd increase income tax.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8.** Para as situações a seguir, primeiro decida se é bastante provável (*First Conditional*) ou não, muito provável/imaginária (*Second Conditional*); depois, escreva uma frase baseada na situação, por exemplo:

Study hard → If I study hard, I'll ... (= acha provável que vai estudar)

ou If I studied hard, I would/could ... (= não acha provável)

- Lose your mobile phone
- Go to the beach a lot this summer
- See a ghost

- Change school/job soon
- Go to a party this weekend
- Rain tomorrow
- Not have enough money
- Put on weight

*Escute os exemplos duas vezes: a primeira com **first** e a segunda com **second conditional**.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9.** Escreva frases no *Second Conditional* usando as palavras a seguir; depois, coloque na ordem correta. Escute-as para conferir e repeti-las:

1. not go out so much + study harder → **If you didn't go out so much, you'd ...**
2. earn lots of money + buy some land
3. build a big house + invite your friends to stay
4. get in to a top university + get a good job
5. get a good job + earn lots of money
6. study harder + get into a top university
7. buy some land + build a big house

## [AULA 25]

# VIAGENS E TRANSPORTES

- **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Leia e escute sobre uma oferta especial de uma agência de viagens (a *travel agents*) para uma viagem a Portugal; depois, escreva suas respostas para as perguntas a seguir:

### **SPECIAL OFFER**

#### **2 WEEKS IN 4-STAR HOTEL IN THE ALGARVE**

Residencia Alto da Colina is a modern hotel 2km from Albufeira and just 500m from the beach. There are 60 luxury apartments, 3 swimming-pools, tennis courts, sauna, Jacuzzi, gym and games room. All the apartments have a living-room with sofa-bed, a double bedroom, a kitchen and a balcony with spectacular sea views.

2 restaurants with first-class Portuguese and international cuisine.

Prices: 2 weeks self-catering – €480 per person\*

2 weeks half-board – €640 per person\*

Price includes: flight from London Heathrow to Faro (approx. 2 hours)

Transfer from airport to hotel (45 minutes by minibus) – €20 return per person

To book your holiday, call **09870 422 365** or email **altodacolina.co.pt**

1. How long does it take to get from the airport to the hotel. →  
**It takes 45 minutes.**
2. How do the guests get from the airport to the hotel?
3. How much does the transfer from the airport cost?
4. How can you book this holiday?
5. How far is the hotel from the beach?
6. How long does it take to fly from London to Faro?
7. How much is the 2 week half-board package? And self-catering?
8. How many swimming-pools are there?
9. What kind of food is available in the hotel?
10. What other facilities are there in the hotel?

	<b>Perguntas</b>	<b>Respostas</b>
<b>Como/quando você chega</b>	How do you get to x? When did you get to x? What time will they get to x?	I get to work by bus. We got to the hotel at midday. They'll get here tomorrow.
<b>Quanto tempo leva</b>	How long does it take(to get to x)? How long did it take(to get to x)?	It takes 2 hours (to get there). It took us half an hour.
<b>A distância</b>	How far is it (from x to x)?	It's about 30km from here.

	Perguntas	Respostas
O custo	How much does/do/did x cost? How much is/are/was/were x?	The flight costs £90. The hotel was £50 a night.

Existem dois verbos em inglês para “chegar”, que são usados com preposições diferentes:

- **To arrive in** (+ cidade/país), **to arrive at** (+ lugar público):  
We *arrived in* Lima on Monday, What time did you *arrive at* the restaurant?

- **Get to** (+ qualquer lugar): He *got to* my house at 10, How did you *get to* work?

Quando está falando de lugares gerais (veja página 109), não tem preposição: I *got home* at 3, She *arrived here* last night, We *got there* easily

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Mr and Mrs Jackson acabaram de voltar do mesmo hotel no Algarve, mas não correu tudo bem, de acordo com o que a propaganda dizia. Leia e escute a carta que Mrs. Jackson escreveu para a agência de viagens e sublinhe as diferenças:**

*Dear Sir/Madam,*

*Myhusband and I have just come back from Portugal, where we stayed at the Hotel Alto da Colina in Albufeira, and we were extremely dissatisfied with our holiday.*

*First of all, the flight took more than 3 hours and the transfer from the airport took nearly 2 hours – in a very small uncomfortable car*



*and not the minibus that was advertised. When we arrived at the 2-star hotel we discovered that there was only one tiny swimming-pool and the water was freezing. The sauna didn't work, the Jacuzzi had no water in it and the games room was closed. In the apartment we had another shock; a view of a main road from the balcony, as well as a broken shower and dirty beds.*

*In addition, the hotel is situated more than 2 km from the beach (across a busy main road) and the restaurant food was so bad that we spent extra money eating outside the hotel for the rest of the trip. Finally, in the brochure it said that the price of the transfer was €20 return, but we were charged €20 each way.*

*In total this holiday has cost us nearly €900 each, for which I would like a complete refund or I will contact my lawyer.*

*Yours sincerely, Mrs. Janet Jackson*

*Escreva as perguntas e respostas do exercício 1 novamente (exceto os números 4 e 9), mas trocando os verbos do presente para o passado (do/does → did, is → are, was → were).*

Exemplo:

**How long did it take to fly to Faro? It took 3 hours to fly to Faro.**

**How many pools were there? There was only one pool.**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Escreva as perguntas que combinem com as respostas:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_.? It takes 3 hours to drive from Rio to SP.
2. \_\_\_\_\_.? She gets to work by car.
3. \_\_\_\_\_.? It's 800km from Sydney to Melbourne.
4. \_\_\_\_\_.? A return ticket to Brazil costs \$900.

5. \_\_\_\_\_.? It takes me about 20 minutes.
6. \_\_\_\_\_.? It's not far, about 10 minutes on foot.
7. \_\_\_\_\_.? It was really cheap, only \$300.
8. \_\_\_\_\_.? We got to the hotel at 9 o'clock.

*Escute as perguntas e repita as respostas nos espaços. Depois escreva mais perguntas e respostas sobre: sua viagem para escola/trabalho, sua última viagem fora da cidade, a localização da sua casa/cidade, o custo de passagens para outros lugares ...*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Combine uma palavra da primeira coluna com uma da segunda, procure a tradução na terceira e escreva tudo no seu caderno:**

Exemplo: Art + gallery → art gallery = galeria de arte

art	gallery	galeria de arte
amusement	resort	tomar sol
beach	a tour	alugar um carro
go on	of a car	balneário
rent	a trip	fazer um citytour
go sun	around	parque de diversões
look go	bathe	pontos turísticos
on	attractions park	dar uma olhada
tourist	sightseeing	viajar

		ver os pontos turísticos
--	--	--------------------------

*Escreva frases sobre o que você gosta/não gosta de fazer em uma viagem e o porquê, de acordo com as opções na tabela anterior. Veja Aula 6 para rever as expressões de gostos e preferências.*

Exemplo:

**I don't like sunbathing, because I think it's boring doing nothing.**

**I love going to amusement parks, because it's fun for all the family!**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Como é/Como foi? Para perguntar sobre características gerais de um lugar (ou uma pessoa/coisa), usam-se as perguntas:**

<b>Presente</b>	What is/are _____ like?
<b>Passado</b>	What was/were _____ like?

\*No passado, é também comum usar a pergunta **How was ...?:**  
How was your trip? How was the hotel? How was the food?

*Combine uma pergunta com uma resposta, depois escute-as para conferir e repeti-las:*

What is Lima like?	They were quite boring.
What's the hotel like?	It was quiet and peaceful.
What are the Canadians like?	It was delicious but expensive.

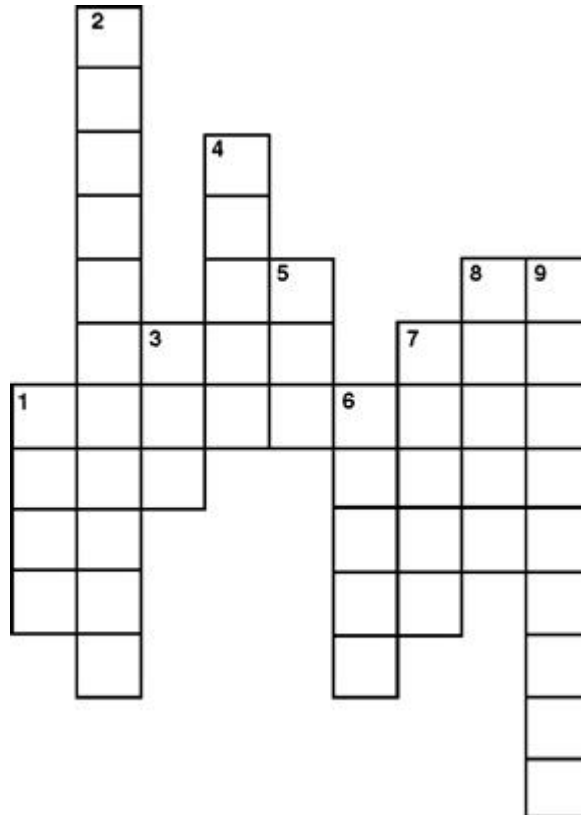
How was the campsite?	It's crowded and noisy.
What was the food like?	They are usually friendly and funny.
What were the people like?	It's comfortable and cheap.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Tipos de transporte. Existem três verbos comuns:**\*

- **Go** (back) **BY** car/taxi, bus/coach, train, bike, motorbike, boat/ferry
  - **Come** (back) **ON** foot
  - **To take** a train, a bus, a taxi *the* subway/underground
- to + lugar**

Complete as palavras cruzadas de acordo com as pistas a seguir:

1. You pay the driver.
2. It travels in tunnels.
3. Most people drive one.
4. It stops at stations.
5. In London they are red.
6. It flies to airports.
7. A long distance bus.
8. It travels on the sea.
9. You must wear a helmet



■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Uma viagem de avião. Leia as frases, procure a tradução das palavras em negrito e coloque as frases na ordem correta. Depois, conte a história novamente (escrita e falada) usando apenas as palavras em negrito para ajudar. Finalmente, escute a história completa para conferir e repeti-la novamente:**

1. He went through **passport control**.
2. The plane **landed** and he **got off**.
3. He **checked in** and got his **boarding pass**.
4. He **packed** 2 suitcases for the trip.
5. He booked his flight on the Internet.
6. He went to the **gate** and **got on** the plane.
7. He put his **luggage** on a **trolley**.

8. He watched the **in-flight movie**.
9. The plane **took off** and the **flight-attendants** served the drinks and food.
10. He **got to** the airport by táxi.
11. His friends met him at **arrivals**.
12. He waited in the **departure lounge** for 2 hours.

---

\* *Prices based on 4 people sharing an apartment.*

\* *Adaptado do livro *Clockwise – Elementary* (publicado pela editora CUP).*

## [AULA 26]

# PRONÚNCIA: PALAVRAS DIFÍCEIS

Além dos sons difíceis apresentados nas Aulas 13 e 21, é importante se concentrar em *palavras específicas* que oferecem, com mais frequência, dificuldades aos alunos brasileiros para evitar os erros comuns que podem atrapalhar a comunicação.

- **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Escute e repita a pronúncia das palavras a seguir. Depois, escute as frases de 1 a 5 duas vezes; a primeira vez, sublinhe as palavras com a pronúncia errada; a segunda, escute a pronúncia correta para conferir e repetir:

<b>since</b> /sins/ (desde)	<b>daughter</b> / <u>dortã</u> / (filha)	<b>breakfast</b> /brékfãst/ (café da manhã)
<b>heavy</b> / <u>révi</u> / (pesado)	<b>parents</b> /perãnts/ (pais)	<b>August</b> /ogãst/(agosto)
<b>biscuit</b> /biskit/ (biscoito)	<b>April</b> / <u>ei</u> prãl/ (abril)	
<b>stomach ache</b> / <u>st</u> amak eik/ (dor de barriga)	<b>area</b> / <u>é</u> riã/ (área, bairro)	

1. In April my parents went to London to visit some friends.
2. My daughter finished university last August.

3. She has worked in the area since the end of 2007.
4. The food was so heavy that it gave me a stomach ache.
5. He just had a couple of biscuits and a cup of tea for breakfast.

*Para praticar mais, grave sua pronúncia das palavras e frases, além de outras frases, usando as palavras difíceis desta aula.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Escolha a palavra na caixa que rima com uma das palavras a seguir. Depois, escute e repita as respostas:**

purse	goes	way	dead	choose
funny	burn	late	hurt	boot
horse	bye			

money → funny high \_\_\_\_\_ said \_\_\_\_\_ worse \_\_\_\_\_  
 chose \_\_\_\_\_ earn \_\_\_\_\_ shirt \_\_\_\_\_ fruit \_\_\_\_\_  
 straight \_\_\_\_\_ sauce \_\_\_\_\_ weigh \_\_\_\_\_ shoes \_\_\_\_\_.

*Veja a transcrição das palavras mais difíceis, e depois escute e repita as frases dos exemplos:*

<b>money</b> /mani/ (dinheiro)	<b>high</b> /rai/ (alto)	<b>low</b> /leau/ (baixo)
<b>worse</b> /uers/ (pior)		
<b>straight</b> /streit/ (reto, direto)	<b>chose</b> /tchouz/ (passado de choose)	
<b>weigh</b> /uei/ (pesar)		
<b>said</b> /sed/ (passado de say)	<b>earn</b> /ern/ (ganhar dinheiro)	
<b>sauce</b> /sos/ (molho)		
<b>shirt</b> /shert/ (camisa)	<b>dirty</b> = /dirti/ (sujo)	<b>thirty</b> = /thirti/ (trinta)



**suit** = /sut/ (terno)  
(suco)

**fruit** = /frut/ (fruta)

**juice** = /djus/

1. I had the *steak* with butter *sauce*.
2. I think she *earns* more *money* in her new job.
3. We *chose* to go *straight* to the airport.
4. I can't believe my new *suit* is already *dirty*.
5. The traffic was *worse* on the *High* Street.
6. You can *weigh* the *fruit* at the checkout.
7. She *said* she wanted some orange *juice*.
8. The price was so low, I bought *thirty* of them.

*Pratique a pronúncia destas frases de uma forma mais intensiva, construindo as frases em partes:*

- *Do começo ao fim: We chose ... we chose ... we chose to go ... we chose to go straight ... we chose to go straight to the airport*
- *Do fim ao começo: the fruit ... weigh the fruit ... did you weigh the fruit?*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Escute as palavras na tabela e depois as frases dela8, e combine as palavras sublinhadas com um dos quatro símbolos fonéticos (/ʌ/, /i:/, /u:/, /ɜ:/). **Depois escute e repita os exemplos:**

/ʌ/ **gloves\*** /glavs/ (luva) **cousin** /kəzã/ (primo/a) **country** /kəntri/ (interior/país)

/i:/ **east** /i:st/ (este) **receive** /ri:siiv/ (receber) **busy** /bizii/ (ocupado)

**/u:/** cute /kiut/ (bonitinho) **choose** /tchuz/ (escolher) **grew** /gru/ (passado de grow)

**/ɜ:/** world /uerld/ (mundo) **journey** /djernii/ (viagem) **early\*** /erlii/ (cedo, adiantado)

1. The longest train journey in the world takes 4 days.
2. My cousin bought a big house in the country.
3. I receive about 50 emails a day, but I'm too busy to answer them.
4. I always choose blue shoes. I think they're cute.
5. He loves money more than his own mother.
6. When are you going to move? Soon I hope.
7. They got up really early, so they were tired.
8. Can you give me some more cheese please?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Escute e sublinhe a palavra que tem um som diferente das outras três.**

1. there – here – near – hear
- 2: tough – through – enough – stuff
- 3: heard – word – ear – bird
- 4: owe – show – no – now
- 5: then – men – women – pen
- 6: heart – part – start – heat
- 7: post – lost – most – ghost
- 8: sew – few – grew – threw
- 9: whole – hole – roll – doll
- 10: food – mood – blood – rude

*Veja a transcrição das palavras mais difíceis, e depois escute e repita as frases dos exemplos:*

**hear** /riã/ (ouvir) **heard** = /rerd/ (passado de hear) **through** /thru/ (através)  
**enough** /inaf/ (suficiente) **tough** /taf/ (duro, difícil) **word** /uãd/ (palavra)  
**owe** = /ou/ (dever) **sew** /sou/ (costurar) **women** = /uimin/ (mulheres)  
**heart** = /raat/ (coração) **whole** /rol/ (inteiro)

I *heard* there are more *women* than men in Florianópolis.

Travelling *through* China by bus is really *tough*.

Can you *hear* my *heart* beating?

Can I borrow £20? No, you *owe* me *enough* already!

You should practise all these *words* *now*.

She spent the *whole* day *sewing* the costumes.

*Para praticar mais, repita cada palavra dez vezes. A seguir, fale as frases inteiras, mas falando as palavras difíceis mais altas e um pouco mais devagar.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Confira a pronúncia destas palavras: *thirty, world, cute, weight, early, enough, minutes, cousin, fruit, wear, straight*. Leia o diálogo, preencha as lacunas com uma destas palavras, e depois escute para conferir e repetir.

A: Have you heard? My \_\_\_\_\_.is getting married, the wedding is next week.

B: Really, what are you going to \_\_\_\_\_.?

A: I have this really \_\_\_\_\_red suit, but I have to lose some \_\_\_\_\_.

B: How much have you lost, like, \_\_\_\_\_kilos? Isn't that \_\_\_\_\_.?

A: No, not yet. I'm only eating \_\_\_\_\_., I'm getting up \_\_\_\_\_to run for 40 \_\_\_\_\_., and I go \_\_\_\_\_to the gym every day after work.

B: Tough day. I think you're one of the craziest women I know!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Letras mudas. Leia e escute as frases e anote as letras mudas (há 19 no total)**

1. I know it's a dumb question, but please answer it.
2. We walked across half the island in an hour.
3. The guests are arriving on Wednesday.
4. The buffet was delicious; lamb, salmon and swordfish.
5. Could you please sign the receipt madam?
6. I guess the knives are in the kitchen cupboard.

*Escute e veja a transcrição de algumas palavras comuns com letras mudas:*

**guard** /gaard/ (guarda) **guess** /gues/ (adivinhar) **guest** /guest/ (hospedado)  
**guide** /gaid/ (guia) **calm** /kaam/ (calmo) **answer** /aansã/ (responder, resposta)  
**half** /haaf/ (metade) **island** /ailãnd/ (ilha) **climb** /klaim/ (escalar) **dumb** /dam/  
(burro) **knee** /ni/ (joelho) **iron** /aiã/ (ferro) **Wednesday** /uensdei/ (quarta-feira)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escute a pronúncia das palavras a seguir. Para 1 a 8, escreva as palavras na forma normal; para 9 a 16, escreva a pronúncia:**

1. /rai/ → **high, hi**
2. /thru/
3. /bizi/
4. /uerld/
5. /mani/

6. /apãl djus/
7. /ailãnd/
8. /wrisit/
9. women
10. parents
11. heavy
12. April
13. minute
14. early
15. Wednesday
16. tough question

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Leia, escute e repita o texto a seguir:**

Steve used to earn a lot of money, but his job was so tough that he had high blood pressure, constant stomach aches and finally, in August 2008, a heart-attack. He realized that his whole life had to change, so he went straight to a travel agents and chose the remotest Pacific island he could find, went home and packed a suitcase. He just took some shorts, T-shirts and flip-flops, and enough cash for a few months. He built a small house on the beach and spent the whole day fishing and sunbathing. I guess he must be happy, because the last I heard he was still there!

## [AULA 27]

# ROUPAS E COMPRAS

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Leia o diálogo entre a balconista (the *shop-assistant*) e o cliente (the *customer*) em uma loja de roupas e preencha as lacunas com as seguintes palavras:

in	colour	by	looks	take	size
for	light	dark			
small	medium	what	accept	how	
try	fit				

SA: Good morning sir, how can I \_\_\_**help**\_\_\_ you?

C: I'm looking \_\_\_ a cotton sweater.

SA: Certainly, what \_\_\_ would you like?

C: \_\_\_ blue or green SA: OK, and what are you?

C: I'm not sure, a \_\_\_ I think.

SA: Right, let me see, \_\_\_ about this one?

C: No, that's too \_\_\_, it's almost black.

SA: OK ... here we are, \_\_\_ about this?

C: Yes, that looks nice. Can I \_\_\_ it on?

SA: Sure, the changing rooms are over there ... everything alright?

C: It doesn't \_\_\_, it's too \_\_\_. Can I try a large?

SA: Of course, here you are ... Is that better? It \_\_\_ fantastic!

C: Do you think so? Ok, I'll \_\_\_ it. Can I pay \_\_\_ cheque?

SA: I'm afraid we don't \_\_\_ cheques.

C: No problem, I can pay \_\_\_ cash.

*Escute o dialogo para conferir e repetir, depois escreva suas respostas para asper-guntas a seguir:*

1. What does the customer want to buy?
2. What colour is she looking for?
3. What sizes does she try on? Which does she buy?
4. What's the problem with the first sweater that the shop-assistant shows her?
5. What's the problem with the first sweater that she tries on?
6. How is the customer going to pay for the sweater?

What colour	would you like?	I'm looking for a ...
What kind of x	do you want?	I'd like to buy a ...
A pair of	trousers (GB)/	I take a size 14.
	pants (US), shorts,	I'm a small/medium/large
	shoes trainers (GB)/	It looks nice/great/ok.
	sneakers (US)	It fits ⇔ It doesn't fit. (too big/small.)

Some	socks, pyjamas,	It suits you ⇔ It doesn't suit you.
	glasses, sunglasses,	I'll take it.
	gloves	It's not exactly what I'm looking for.

Não esqueça de que algumas roupas são usadas no *plural* em inglês, mas em *singular* no português (porque há *dois* sapatos, *duas* calças etc.). Existem duas opções:

A pair of	trousers (GB)/pants (US), shorts, shoes, trainers (GB)/sneakers (US)
Some	socks, pyjamas, glasses, sunglasses, gloves

Neste caso, os verbos dos exemplos na tabela também ficariam na forma plural:

Can I try *them* on? *They* look great! How much are *these*? *They* don't suit you etc.

- **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Escute as frases e responda em voz alta de uma forma apropriada no espaço de tempo em branco. Exemplo: *Can I help you? Yes, I'm looking for a pair of black pants.*
- **EXERCÍCIO 3.** No caso de roupas, jóias, maquiagem etc. O verbo usar é traduzido como *to wear* (e não *to use!*), por exemplo:



What's she *wearing*? She's *wearing* a white dress.

What did you *wear* for the party? I *wore* jeans and a t-shirt.

I've never *worn* a white suit in my life.

***What are they wearing?***

*Veja os desenhos e identifique as roupas que eles estão usando.*

trousers/pants

a belt

a shirt

a t-shirt

a skirt

shoes

socks

a dress

a jacket

a suit

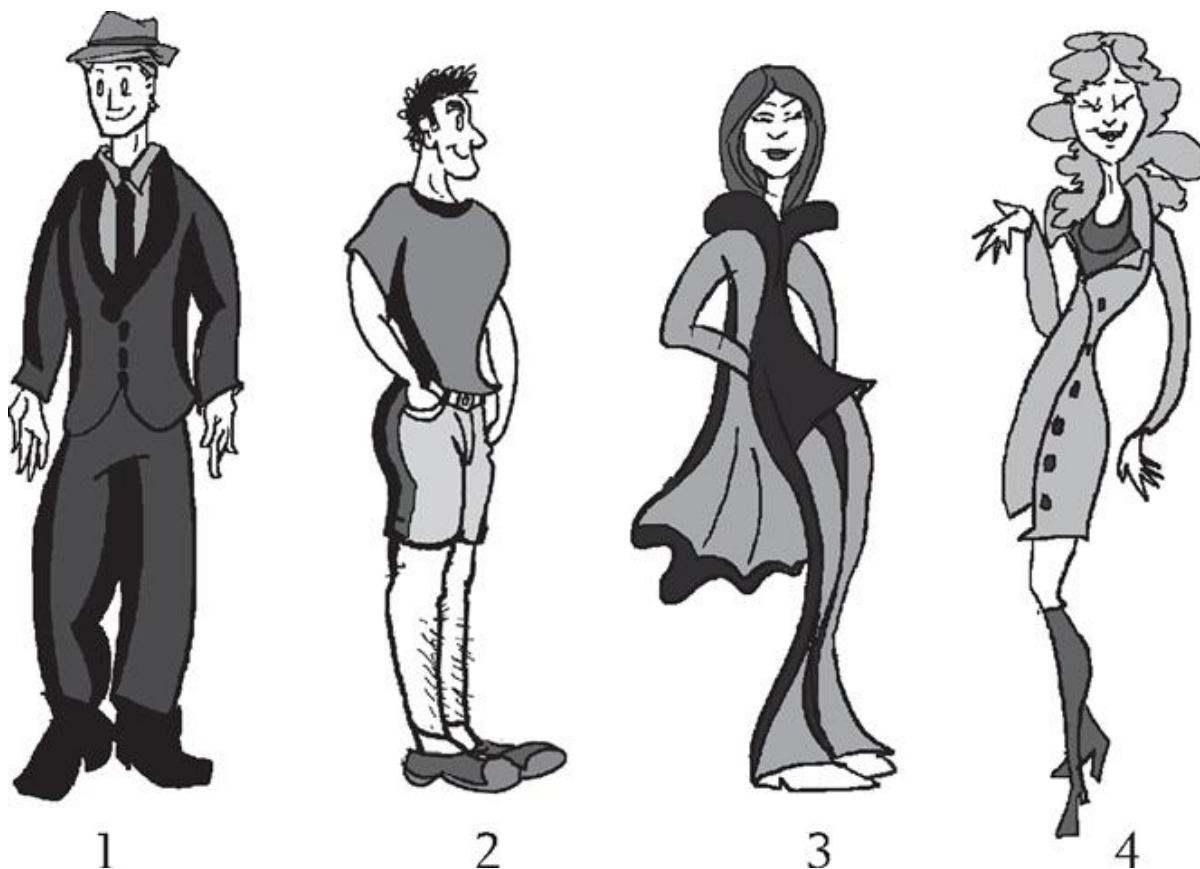
a tie

trainers/sneakers

(sun) glasses

gloves

a hat



■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Escreva suas respostas para as perguntas:**

1. What are you wearing now? → Exemplo: I'm wearing **blue jeans, a light-blue t-shirt and a pair of Puma trainers.**
2. What do you usually wear to school/work/a party/the beach?
3. What does your mother/father/brother/sister/best friend usually wear?
4. What kind of clothes don't you like?
5. What do people wear in the summer/winter?
6. What clothes would you buy if you had more money?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Leia e escute as descrições das roupas de três pessoas, procure as palavras novas e desenhe as pessoas usando as cores apropriadas:**

1. He's wearing baggy dark green pants (with a belt) and an orange sweatshirt, dirty old trainers and a baseball cap with a big A on it.
2. She's wearing a black and white striped skirt with a matching jacket, black high-heeled shoes and sunglasses. She's also wearing a lot of make-up and jewelry.
3. This tourist is wearing colourful shorts and t-shirt, sandals with white socks and a big Australian hat.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Descrevendo roupas. Procure as traduções dos adjetivos e depois escreva-os em pares, de acordo com o seu significado oposto. Exemplo: comfortable – uncomfortable.**

tight	uncool	old-	fora da	moda
fashioned		casual	barato	lindo
horrible	cheap		colorido	
plain	lovely		legal	
			social	caro
colourful	baggy		não legal	na
expensive	cool		moda	apertado
smart	fashionable		largo	casual
			simples	horrível

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escute duas amigas falando das roupas que as pessoas estavam usando em uma festa e preencha as lacunas:**

T1: So what was Jessica \_\_\_\_\_ at the party?

T2: She was wearing a leather mini- \_\_\_\_\_, no in fact it was a \_\_\_\_\_!

And she was wearing a kind of silver \_\_\_\_\_ and silver \_\_\_\_\_ ... she looked \_\_\_\_\_!

T1: What about Sarah, was she wearing her usual \_\_\_\_\_ combinations?

T2: Yeah, exactly ... yellow \_\_\_\_\_, a green \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ shoes!

T1: Hot!! And did Brad come? Was he looking \_\_\_\_\_?

T2: A bit boring really; black \_\_\_\_\_, black \_\_\_\_\_, biker \_\_\_\_\_.

T1: He always \_\_\_\_\_ the same thing. What about George?

T2: He looked really \_\_\_\_\_ as usual, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

T1: And the big question; did you wear your backless cocktail \_\_\_\_\_?

T2: No, the party was too \_\_\_\_\_, so I just \_\_\_\_\_ my green Versace.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Tipos de loja. Leia e escute as frases e decida em que tipo de loja a pessoa está falando:**

I'm looking for an English/Portuguese dictionary.	In a sports store.*
Could I try on these boots in a size 38 please?	In a souvenir shop.
How much is this blue cheese?	In a bookstore.
I'd like some writing paper and envelopes please.	In a shoe shop.

\*Em inglês americano *uma loja é a store*. Os britânicos preferem falar *a shop*.

Which floor is the men's clothing department?	In the market.
Do you sell tennis rackets for children?	In a drugstore (US)/ chemist (GB).
Do you have any postcards of Big Ben?	In a department store.
£30? I'll give you £25. That's as high as I can go.	In a delicatessen.
I need some special shampoo for dyed hair.	In a stationers.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Passe as frases para inglês:**

1. Ele está usando uma roupa social; terno, gravata e camisa branca.
2. Estou procurando uma calça preta bem apertada, que não seja muito cara.
3. Posso dar uma olhada naquela jaqueta marrom? Posso experimentar?
4. Não tenho certeza, mas acho que eu calço 41, tamanho europeu.
5. Este tipo de vestido listrado está muito na moda este ano.
6. Quanto custa o óculos de sol colorido que você comprou em Miami?
7. Ela experimentou a saia e era o tamanho certo, mas não combinou com ela.

8. Como você gostaria de pagar? Qual cartão de crédito vocês aceitam?

## [AULA 28]

# ADJETIVOS (2)

■ EXERCÍCIO 1. Adjetivos com -ed ou -ing. Leia, escute e repita as seguintes frases, prestando atenção na diferença entre os adjetivos sublinhados nas frases “a” e “b”:

- a) I get annoyed when people are late.
- b) She has a lot of annoying habits.
- a) You get bored if you stay home all day.
- b) The film was so boring I left in the middle.
- a) Aren't you worried about the exam?
- b) Global warming is extremely worrying.
- a) Patrick was disappointed not to get the job.
- b) England were disappointing in the World Cup.
- a) The kids get so excited at Christmas.
- b) I think skiing is the most exciting sport
- a) He was really tired when he got home from work.
- b) Looking after 2 children can be so tiring!
- a) He gets embarrassed if you ask him to sing in public.
- b) It was so embarrassing. I forgot the host's name.

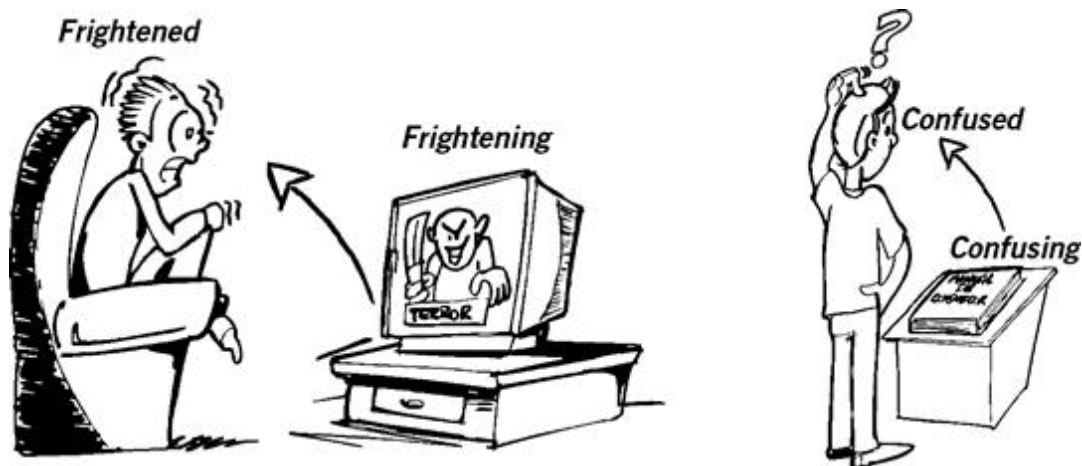
*Escreva em duas colunas os adjetivos com “-ed” ou “-ing”, e as traduções. Qual é a diferença entre os adjetivos que terminam em “-ed” e aqueles que terminam em “-ing”?*

Em muitos casos, a mesma diferença existe em português, entre adjetivos que terminam em **-ado/-ido**, e aqueles que terminam em **-ante/-ente**, por exemplo, o que nos ajuda a entender a diferença em inglês:

<b>-ED (-ado, -ido)</b>	<b>-ING (-ante, -ente)</b>
<u>in</u> terested (interessado)	<u>in</u> teresting (interessante)
exc <u>it</u> ing (empolgante)	exc <u>it</u> ed (empolgado)
de <u>pr</u> essed (deprimido)	de <u>pr</u> essing (deprimente)
<u>sh</u> ocked (chocado)	<u>sh</u> ocking (chocante)

Algo *chocante*, por exemplo, causa o sentimento em alguém de forma a ficar *chocado*, e algo *deprimente* vai te deixar *deprimido*; então a diferença pode ser resumida:

**-ING** = provoca o sentimento      **-ED** = sentimento provocado (pelo “-ing”)





**\*Pronúncia de adjetivos com “-ed”:** bem como a pronúncia de verbos no passado (veja página 66), normalmente o som de “-ed” é engolido, por exemplo: bored = /bord/ (e não /bor-ed/), annoyed = /ãnoid/ (e não /ã-noi-ed/), shocked = /chokt/ (e não /chok-ed/), embarrassed = /embarist/. Apenas quando o adjetivo tem a letra “t” ou “d” antes do “-ed” que é pronunciado com mais uma sílaba, como: excited = /ekssait-id/, irritated = /iwriteit-id/, disappointed = /disãpo-int-id/, crowded = /kraud-id/.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Escute e anote a pronúncia de outros exemplos comuns de adjetivos que terminam em “-ed” ou “-ing” (a maioria com os equivalentes “-ado/-ido” e “-ante/-ente” na tradução):

-ED	-ING
emb <u>arr</u> assed (envergonhado)	emb <u>arr</u> assing (que dá vergonha)
<u>ir</u> ritated (irritado)	<u>ir</u> ritating (irritante)
frustr <u>at</u> ed (frustrado)	frustr <u>at</u> ing (frustrante)
relax <u>e</u> d (relaxado)	relax <u>e</u> ing (relaxante)
conf <u>u</u> sed (confuso)	conf <u>u</u> sing (confuso)
am <u>a</u> zed (surpreso/impressionado)	am <u>a</u> zing (surpreendente/impressionante)
<u>terr</u> ified (com muito medo)	<u>terr</u> ifying (que dá muito medo)
ex <u>h</u> usted (exausto)	ex <u>h</u> usting (que deixa exausto)

-ED	-ING
<u>fascinated</u> (fascinado)	<u>fascinating</u> (fascinante)

Lembre-se de que **chato** e **chateado** em português têm dois sentidos:

- *Irritante/irritado*, com a tradução de **irritating/irritated**, ou ainda mais comum, **annoying/annoyed**.
- *Entediado/entediante*, com a tradução de **boring/bored**.

Alguns adjetivos têm uma forma diferente que pode causar erros:

- Impressed (impressionado), mas **impressive** (impressionante) – apenas coisas positivas
- Stressed (estressado), mas **stressful** (estressante)

Os verbos usados com mais frequência antes desses adjetivos são:

- *To be (estar/ser)*; It's so annoying, I **was** really embarrassed, she's quite boring
- *To get/become (ficar)*; She **gets** worried, we **got** a bit stressed, he **became** extremely confused

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Leia o diálogo entre dois amigos sobre empregos, e escolha a opção correta para completar as frases:**

**Ant:** So are you excited/exciting about the new job?

**Dec:** Quite ... but I'm getting a bit worried/worrying that it's going to be very stressed/stressful.

**Ant:** I know what you mean. My job is absolutely

exhausted/exhausting, but at least it's not bored/boring!

**Dec:** But don't you get frustrated/frustrating doing the same old thing?

**Ant:** Well, it is quite annoyed/annoying that I never get promoted, but I'm tired/tiring of worrying about it to be honest.

**Dec:** You're amazed/amazing! I would find it completely depressed/depressing!

**Ant:** No, I never get depressed/depressing. The job is just too interested/interesting.

*Escute o diálogo para conferir as suas respostas e repetir. Depois escreva suas respostas para as seguintes questões, usando frases completas:*

1. Why is Dec worried about his new job? ? **Because he thinks it's**  
...
2. How does Ant feel/not feel doing his job?
3. What does Dec think must be frustrating about Ant's job?
4. What does Ant find annoying about his job?
5. Why doesn't Ant get depressed by his work?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Adjetivos fortes. Leia, escute e repita as seguintes frases, prestando atenção na diferença entre os adjetivos em itálico:**

1. Curitiba is quite a *big* city, but São Paulo is *enormous*.
2. A: I'm absolutely *starving*, what about you? B: I'm quite *hungry* too.
3. It's *freezing* outside! Wear a hat so your head doesn't get *cold*.
4. Having one child is *tiring* enough, but two can be *exhausting*!

5. I thought the film was *bad*, and the acting was absolutely *terrible*.
6. Apartments in London are *small*, but in Tokyo they're *tiny*.

*Qual dos dois adjetivos em cada frase é o mais forte? Quais palavras são usadas antes do adjetivo para aumentar ou diminuir a força?*

Como na língua portuguesa, alguns adjetivos são mais fortes, ou seja, já têm o sentido de “muito”; por exemplo, “enorme” (enormous/huge) já significa “muito grande” (very big), ou “péssimo” (terrible) já significa “muito ruim” (very bad). Por esse motivo, geralmente **não se usa a palavra “very” antes de adjetivos fortes** (como também não se usa “muito” antes de adjetivos como “enorme”). Se você quiser deixar um adjetivo forte ainda mais forte, a palavra mais comum é “**absolutely**”. Podemos visualizar pela escala, começando com o adjetivo mais fraco e terminando com o mais forte, por exemplo:

quite big.....BIG.... really/very big.... ENORMOUS.... absolutely enormous

quite small.....SMALL.....really/very small..... TINY..... absolutely tiny

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Combine os adjetivos normais na coluna da esquerda com os mais fortes da direita:**

good	small	freezing	
	tiring/tired	delicious	hilarious
cold	hot	fascinating/fascinated	
	bad	tiny	
good	taste		

<p><b>funny</b> <b>interesting/interested</b></p>	<p><b>exhausting/exhausted</b> <b>boiling</b></p>
<p><b>hungry</b>      <b>bad taste</b></p>	<p><b>starving</b>      <b>great,</b> <b>fantastic, brilliant</b></p>
	<p><b>disgusting</b>      <b>terrible,</b> <b>awful</b></p>

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Complete as frases com um dos adjetivos fortes do exercício 5 e depois escute-as para conferir suas respostas e repeti-las:**

1. You need air-conditioning because it's \_\_\_\_\_ in the summer.
2. His stories are absolutely \_\_\_\_\_; I couldn't stop laughing.
3. Brazilian women are famous for wearing \_\_\_\_\_ bikinis.
4. The food was \_\_\_\_\_. I'll never eat there again.
5. I really enjoyed the exhibition. I find Peruvian art \_\_\_\_\_
6. Cleaning a big house is absolutely \_\_\_\_\_. I need a rest!
7. God, I'm \_\_\_\_\_. Have you got anything to eat?
8. Don't go and see that film, it's absolutely \_\_\_\_\_.

## [AULA 29]

# COMPARATIVOS E SUPERLATIVOS

Comparativos (*Comparatives*) referem-se à comparação entre duas ou mais coisas, que em português geralmente se faz com a palavra *mais* antes de um adjetivo: *mais caro, mais confortável, mais velho*.

Superlativos (*Superlatives*) referem-se a um adjetivo que é mais do que os outros: *o mais velho, a mais rápida, os mais baratos*.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. *Comparatives*. Leia e escute o diálogo entre um vendedor de carros e seu cliente. Anote em uma folha todas as comparações entre os dois carros de segunda mão:**

V: Good morning sir, what kind of car are you looking for?

C: Well, I'm interested in two actually, this Ford and that Toyota.

Can you tell me a bit more about them please?

V: Certainly ... well, obviously the Toyota is larger, longer *and* wider than the Ford, so it's a bit more comfortable. Also there are more airbags, which makes it a little safer of course.

C: Ok, so it's bigger, safer and more comfortable. What about the Ford?

V: Well, it has a bigger engine, so because it's smaller, it's much faster than the Toyota. But, it's still more economical.

C: And which is more expensive?

V: Well, the Toyota is older, so it's a little cheaper.

C: Ok, thank you for your help.

*Which car is a) bigger, faster, safer, older, cheaper?*

*b) more expensive, more comfortable, more economical?*

*Leia as frases novamente e responda as perguntas:*

- Quais são as duas formas para fazer comparações em inglês?
- Qual é a diferença entre os adjetivos usados nas duas formas?

<b>Forma</b>	<b>Usa-se com adjetivos de</b>	<b>Exemplos</b>
	<b>1 sílaba</b>	cold → colder, old → older, long → longer, fast → faster, tall → taller, small → smaller
<b>1. Adjetivo + -er (than)</b>		
	<b>2 sílabas que terminam em “y”</b>	easy → easier, happy → happier, heavy → heavier, early → earlier funny → funnier, lovely → lovelier
<b>2. More + Adjetivo</b>	<b>mais de uma sílaba</b>	more famous, more difficult, more boring, more expensive,

Forma	Usa-se com adjetivos de	Exemplos
(than)		more interesting, more dangerous, more selfish, more special, more exciting

Adjetivos que terminam em **consoante + y** mudam para **-ier** na forma comparativa.

De acordo com a regra CVC (veja a página 84), adjetivos como *big*, *thin*, *hot* e *fat* dobram a consoante na forma comparativa: *bigger than*, *thinner than*, *hotter than*, *fatter than*.

Existem três adjetivos comuns que têm formas comparativas diferentes:

good → better                      bad → worse                      far → further

Para dizer *muito* mais, adicione **much** antes do comparativo: *much bigger*, *much better*, *much more important*, *much more expensive*.

Para dizer *um pouco* mais, adicione **a bit** ou **a little** antes do comparativo: *a little colder*, *a bit further*, *a little more interesting*, *a bit more common*.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Use as palavras para escrever frases completas de comparação:**

Exemplo: My brother/tall/me → **My brother is taller than me.**

1. Brazil/bit/big/Europe \_\_\_\_\_

2. My sister/6 years/old/me \_\_\_\_\_



3. Yesterday/much/cold/today \_\_\_\_\_
4. This job/interesting/last \_\_\_\_\_
5. Hamilton/good/Schumacher \_\_\_\_\_
6. Easy/eat out/cook \_\_\_\_\_
7. Lula/much/intelligent/Bush \_\_\_\_\_
8. Friends/important/money \_\_\_\_\_
9. Raphael/little/old/Leonardo \_\_\_\_\_
10. French/difficult/learn/English \_\_\_\_\_

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Usando os adjetivos (+ *much, a little/a bit*), escreva dez frases para comparar:**

- *Sua cidade/seu país com outro(s) lugar(es):*

Exemplo: **Curitiba is much smaller than São Paulo.**

**Brazil is a little more expensive than Paraguay.**

- *As pessoas na sua família:*

Exemplo: **My dad is 2 years younger than my mum.**

**My sister is much richer than me.**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Escreva as questões de conhecimento geral de forma completa, e depois as suas respostas.**

*Exemplo:* Canada/Russia – big → **Which is bigger, Canada or Russia?**

**Russia is (much) bigger than Canada (correto)**

1. Nile/Amazon – long
2. Atlantic/Pacific – deep
3. Travelling by car/by plane – dangerous
4. Bill Gates/Roberto Justus – rich
5. Paris/Tokyo – expensive
6. A pound (lb)/A kilo (kg) – heavy
7. Los Angeles/London – far (from Rio)

8. Brazilians/Argentinians – good (at football)
9. A pound (£)/A dollar (\$)– valuable
10. Mercury/Venus – hot

*Escute as respostas para conferir e repetir.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Superlatives.** Combine as palavras de 1 a 8 com as que estão de “a” a “h” para completar os recordes mundiais (world records):\*

1. deep/freshwater lake	a) London
2. high/mountain in Africa	b) Pele
3. large/museum in the world	c) Kilimanjaro
4. famous/footballer in history	d) William Shakespeare
5. old/national flag	e) Fernando Collor
6. expensive/city in Europe	f) Lake Baikal
7. young/president in Brazil’s history	g) The Louvre
8. translated/British writer	h) Denmark’s

*Escreva as respostas em forma completa (de acordo com a tabela a seguir), depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

Exemplo: **The deepest freshwater lake in the world is Lake Baikal.**

Forma	Usa-se com adjetivos de	Exemplos
	<b>1 sílaba</b>	cold → the coldest, old → the oldest long → the longest, fast → the fastest
<b>The <i>adjetivo</i> + est</b>		tall → the tallest, small → the smallest
	<b>2 sílabas que terminam em “y”</b>	easy → the easiest heavy → the heaviest funny → the funniest
<b>The most + <i>adjetivo</i></b>	<b>Adjetivos com mais de uma sílaba</b>	the most famous, the most difficult, the most boring, the most expensive, the most interesting, the most selfish, the most exciting

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Corrija os erros de comparativos e superlativos nas seguintes frases:**

1. This is the baddest food I've ever eaten! Even my cooking is gooder than this.
2. The more important thing is that our product is more cheap of theirs.

3. This is more easy in Portuguese. English is the difficultist language in the world.
4. Texas is bigger then California, but Alaska is the most big state in the US.
5. Monaco is one of the smaller countries in the world, but also one of richest.
6. I prefer this apartment as it is little newer and very cheaper.
7. Lethal Weapon part 2 is much funnyer and most exciting.
8. The hotel was farer than they said, and the rooms were smallest.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Faça uma revisão dos dois tipos de comparativo e superlativo antes de completar a tabela (os dois primeiros já foram feitos):**

<b>Adjective</b>	<b>Comparative</b>	<b>Superlative</b>
beautiful	more beautiful	the most beautiful
lucky	luckier than	the luckiest
private		
strong		
convenient		
crazy		
annoying		
famous		
wet		

<b>Adjective</b>	<b>Comparative</b>	<b>Superlative</b>
dry		

---

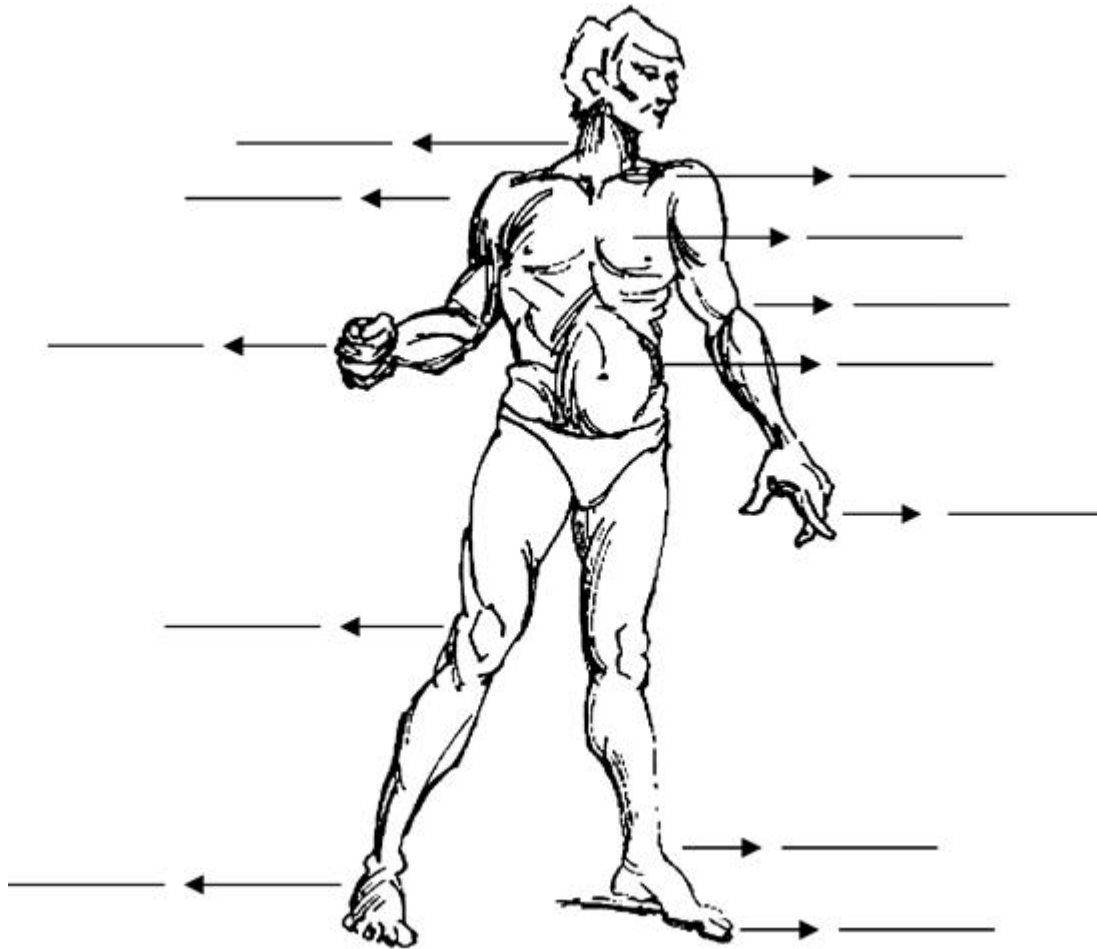
\*Baseado em um exercício do livro *Total English Elementary* (Editora Longman).

## [AULA 30]

# O CORPO E OS MOVIMENTOS

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Escute e escreva as palavras nas partes do corpo correspondentes:

<b>toes</b> / <u>t</u> euз/	<b>elbow</b> /elbeau/
<b>finger(s)</b> / <u>f</u> ingã(z)/	<b>back</b> /bak/
<b>chest</b> /tschest/	<b>shoulder</b> / <u>ch</u> auldã/
<b>feet</b> /fiit/	<b>neck</b> /nek/
<b>waist</b> /ueist/	<b>hand</b> /hand/
<b>knee</b> /nii/	<b>ankle</b> / <u>an</u> kãl/



■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Jogos de memória. Para lembrar das partes do corpo, tire uma xerox da tabela a seguir, e corte os pedaços:**

- *Usando apenas os desenhos, escreva as palavras no outro lado do papelzinho e coloque em cima da mesa mostrando o desenho. Antes de virar, é preciso falar a palavra em inglês corretamente; se errar, tem de recomeçar tudo.*
- *Usando os desenhos e as palavras (com uma outra pessoa), coloque todos os papezinhos com o lado em branco para cima, desenhos de um lado e palavras do outro. Vire um desenho e fale a palavra em inglês antes de procurar o papelzinho com a palavra escrita. Se errar, coloque os papezinhos de volta.*

elbow	fingers	back			
toes	shoulder	chest			
feet	waist	hand			
knee	ankle	neck			

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Preencha as lacunas com uma parte do corpo apropriada:**

1. My son sat on my \_\_\_\_\_ so he could see the parade.
2. Rappers like to wear gold chains around their \_\_\_\_\_.
3. These shoes are too small. I can't move my \_\_\_\_\_.
4. He got down on one \_\_\_\_\_ and asked her to marry him.
5. If I sit at the computer all day, I get terrible \_\_\_\_\_ ache.
6. Are you alright? How many \_\_\_\_\_ am I holding up?
7. What size is your \_\_\_\_\_ ? About 40cm I think.
8. I've been walking all day, so my \_\_\_\_\_ are hurting.
9. The first sign of a heart attack is a pain in the \_\_\_\_\_.
10. She twisted her \_\_\_\_\_ and couldn't walk for a week.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. O rosto. Leia e escute as frases, e procure as traduções de nariz, olhos, boca, orelhas, sobrancelhas, lábios, testa, queixo, bochechas:**

1. That's disgusting! Close your mouth when you are eating.



2. His ears are so big that people call him “Dumbo”.
3. She has the most beautiful blue eyes I’ve ever seen.
4. In Japan, it’s considered impolite to blow your nose in public.
5. Your lips can get very dry in the winter.
6. He raised his eyebrows in surprise.
7. Hindus often have a red spot on their foreheads.
8. When she’s embarrassed, her cheeks go red.
9. He has a small beard on the end of his chin.

*Escute e repita as palavras, e aponte para a parte do rosto ao mesmo tempo. Depois varie a ordem das palavras:*

<b>mouth</b>	/maʊθ/	<b>ears</b>	/iəz/	<b>eyes</b>	/aiz/	<b>nose</b>
/naʊz/	<b>lips</b>	/lɪps/				
<b>eyebrows</b>	/aɪbrəʊz/	<b>forehead</b>	/fɔːr-red/	<b>cheeks</b>		
/tʃiːks/	<b>chin</b>	/tʃɪn/				

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Leia e escute as três descrições de rostos diferentes e desenhe os rostos:**

- A. She’s got a round face with small ears and a pierced nose. She has thin eyebrows and thin lips. She’s got long, blonde hair and blue eyes.
- B. He’s got a big forehead and a broken nose. His eyes are small and black. He’s got a big scar on his chin. His head is completely shaved.
- C. He has a long face with high cheekbones. He has green eyes and bushy eyebrows. He wears makeup; red cheeks and purple lips. His hair is short and spiky.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Verbos do corpo. Combine os verbos de “a” a “f” com os substantivos de “i” a “vi”:**

a) walk/run/rush	(1) a ball
b) nod/shake	(2) my arm
c) climb/jump	(3) your legs
d) throw/catch/kick	(4) to the entrance
e) hold/grab	(5) your head
f) stretch/bend/cross	(6) a wall

*Escute e siga as instruções depois de cada uma delas:*

- hold your nose
- stretch your arms
- nod your head slowly
- cross your fingers
- throw your pen in the air and catch it
- touch your shoulder with your left hand
- shake your head quickly
- touch your knee with your right hand
- bend both your elbows and clap
- grab your ears and pull
- run to the bedroom and jump on the bed!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escreva o que você faria nas seguintes situações:**

1. You are preparing to do some exercise → **You stretch your legs, touch your toes ...**

2. You don't believe what someone is saying.
3. A person who needs to go to the toilet.
4. A football player who takes a penalty.
5. You want to get to the top of the mountain.
6. A cat who wants to get the food from the table.
7. Someone who is late for a train, arriving at the station.
8. A man and a woman having a romantic walk.
9. Two people who are playing baseball.
10. You are making a wish for good luck.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Escreva respostas para as perguntas sobre os hábitos de pessoas que você conhece:**

*Do you know anyone who ...?* (their = his/her)

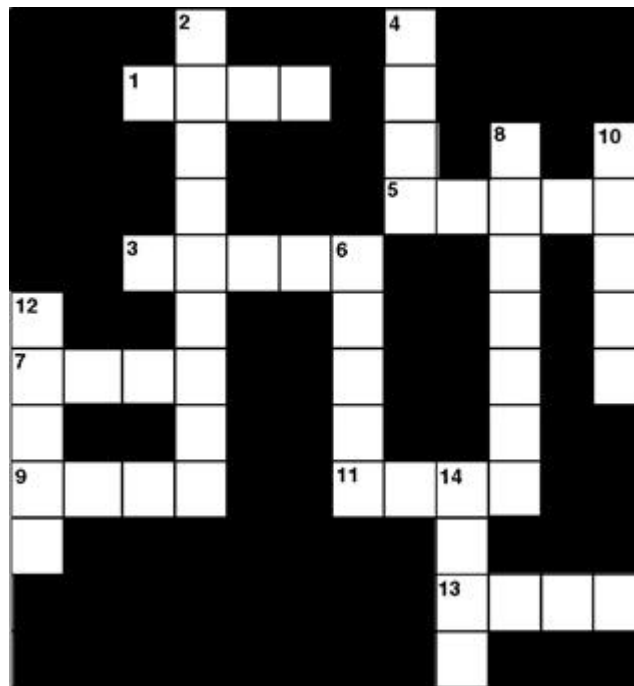
1. ...bites their fingernails? → **My sister bites her fingernails.**
2. ...plays with their hair all the time?
3. ...can't touch their toes?
4. ...kisses you on only one cheek?
5. ...has a 60cm waist (or less)?
6. ...wipes their mouth on their sleeve?
7. ...picks their nose/cleans their ears in public?
8. ...has hairy toes/a hairy back/bad knees/fat ankles?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Corrija as partes do corpo nas expressões sublinhadas, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

nose	eye	fingers	neck/ass	eyes
ear				

1. He learned Chinese in a year. He must have a good nose for languages.
2. We tried to catch the waiter's leg, but he just ignored us.
3. When I heard how thin she was, I couldn't believe my feet.
4. I'll keep my legs crossed that you get the job. Good luck!
5. You should keep your lips out of other people's business
6. She's a pain in the chest, she doesn't stop asking questions

■ **EXERCÍCIO 10. Complete as palavras cruzadas com partes do corpo ou rosto:**



Across	Down
1. At the bottom of your face	2. You shrug these if you don't know

<b>Across</b>	<b>Down</b>
3. In the middle of your arm	4. They are at the end of your legs
5. The top half of your leg	6. A belt goes around this
7. You can breathe through this	8. You have 10 on your hands
9. They are around the mouth	10. Gorillas hit their
11. They have nails you can't bite	12. Between leg and foot
13. You can hear with these	14. You wear glasses to help these

## [AULA 31]

# FALSOS COGNATOS (FALSE FRIENDS)

*Falso cognato* (false cognate/friend) é uma palavra em inglês que possui grafia semelhante a uma palavra em português mas com significado diferente. Por exemplo: a palavra *assist* é parecida com *assistir*, mas tem o sentido de *ajudar*, e *parents* é parecida com *parentes*, mas significa *pais*.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Leia, escute e repita as frases a seguir. Baseando-se no contexto ou no seu dicionário, escreva uma tradução para as palavras em **itálico**:

1. At Christmas we always have lunch with a lot of *relatives*.
2. I'm going to *enrol* on the English course next week.
3. When the bus arrived, some people started *pushing* to get on first.
4. You can borrow a maximum of 10 books from the *library*.
5. My daughter is very *polite*; she always says “please” and “thank-you”.
6. My kids love *pretending* that they are pirates or astronauts.
7. His salary is R\$3000 a month, but he has to pay 25% income tax.

8. Brazilians are usually very *friendly* when you meet for the first time.
9. The pool is quite *large*; it's 20 metres long and 10 metres *wide*.
- 10.
10. *At the moment*, she's working part-time as waitress.

*Confira as respostas e anote todas as traduções. Depois, escolha a palavra correta para completar as frases, sem consultar sua lista:*

1. The battery was dead, so we had to push/pull the car to get it started.
2. Next year, we're pretending/intending to build a house near the beach.
3. She was very impolite/badly-educated; she didn't even say goodbye.
4. His parents/relatives are divorced and his father remarried.
5. You probably bought this book in a bookstore/library.
6. The course costs R\$200 a month, plus a R\$40 matriculation tax/enrolment fee.
7. I explained the problem, but my boss was not very sympathetic/friendly.
8. Is it a large/wide company? No, there are only 8 employees.
9. She pretends/intends to speak Spanish, but doesn't really.
10. You're a teacher, aren't you? At the moment/Actually, I own a school.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Leia e escute mais exemplos comuns de falsos cognatos:**

Inglês	Português	Português	Inglês
a balcony	uma sacada	um balcão	a counter
a legend	uma lenda	legenda (de filme)	subtitles
particular	específico	particular	private
sensible	sensato	sensível	sensitive
decorate	reformatar, pintar	decorar	memorize
to retire	aposentar	retirar	take out, withdraw

*Qual das duas frases “a” ou “b” contém um erro causado por um falso cognato e qual é a palavra correta?*

1. a) It's a good idea to watch a film with the legends in English.  
b) The legend of King Arthur has always been popular.
2. a) He retired at the age of 55 with a full pension. b) I went to the bank and retired all my money.  
b) I went to the bank and retired all my money.
3. a) If you can afford it, you should have particular English lessons.  
b) Do you use a particular brand of shampoo?
4. a) Don't talk about the divorce. She's still sensible about it.  
b) It wasn't very sensible to leave the meat out of the fridge.
5. a) The balcony is the best place to sit when it's really hot.  
b) The shop-assistant literally threw my change on the balcony!
6. a) She decorated the whole book in just 3 days.  
b) She decorated the whole apartment in just 3 days.



■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Termine as frases a seguir usando exemplos da vida real:**

1. When I was a child, I used to pretend that ... **I was playing football for England.**
2. The problem with watching a film with subtitles is that ...
3. When I retire, I'm intending to ...
4. The most sensitive person I know is probably ...
5. At the moment, the Brazilian government is ...
6. The most impolite person I've ever met was ...
7. In Brazil you have to pay high tax on ...
8. If you go to a private school, you ...
9. The most friendly people in Brazil are ...
10. Once when I was going ..., I missed the ... because ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Cognatos parciais. São palavras que, em algumas situações, têm significado igual ao da língua portuguesa, mas, em outras, são falsos cognatos. Combine as palavras com as definições a seguir:**

a program	to discuss	to lose	to pass	to
indicate	to use	music nervous		

\_\_\_\_\_ = música em geral (I listen to *music* in the car), ou tipos de música (pop/classical/rap music). Uma música, por outro lado, é a **song** (let's sing a song).

\_\_\_\_\_ = igual a nervoso para falar de alguém, ansioso, tremendo, roendo unha etc. (I was nervous before the interview). Porém, nervoso no sentido de chateado é **annoyed/irritated** ou **angry/mad** (zangado).

\_\_\_\_\_ = compartilha o sentido de “passar em um exame” (to pass an exam) ou “passar alguém na rua” (to pass someone in the street), mas, com o sentido de “passar o tempo”, o verbo **spend** é usado (I *spent* 2 days in Rio).

\_\_\_\_\_ = se o assunto for um *programa* de televisão/rádio etc. as palavras terão o mesmo sentido; se for sobre “um *programa* social” ou “projetos pessoais”, usa-se **plans** ou **arrangements**.

\_\_\_\_\_ = em muitos casos é igual a “usar”, mas quando se usa algo (roupa, jóia, maquiagem, perfume etc.) *no corpo*, o verbo **to wear** é necessário.

\_\_\_\_\_ = significa “discutir” no sentido de “conversar” (sobre assuntos mais sérios), mas no sentido de “conflito verbal” usa-se o verbo **to argue**.

\_\_\_\_\_ = sinônimo de “indicar” no sentido de “mostrar” (show), mas com o sentido de “dar uma recomendação” usa-se **to recommend**.

\_\_\_\_\_ = igual a perder no sentido de não achar, mas com o significado de perder o ônibus/o avião/a aula etc., usa-se o verbo **to miss**.

*Escreva em inglês as frases a seguir, prestando atenção nas palavras sublinhadas. Depois, escute para conferir e repetir:*

1. Você pode indicar um bom restaurante por aqui?
2. Normalmente ele usa calça jeans, mas hoje está usando terno e gravata.
3. Meu pai ficou muito nervoso quando bati o carro dele.
4. Eu me dei conta de que tinha alguém tentando quebrar a janela.

5. Adoro música techno, mas algumas músicas são meio repetitivas.
6. Vocês têm algum programa para amanhã? Vamos à praia?
7. Ontem nós passamos duas horas estudando falsos cognatos.
8. Os meus pais estavam sempre discutindo sobre dinheiro.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Palavras inglesas usadas em português – às vezes com sentidos diferentes. Preencha as lacunas com uma das palavras a seguir, e depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

neat	go	shopping	fashionable	billboard
cowboys		outdoors	cocktails	propaganda
shopping center		cocktail party	advertisement	fashion

- a) We had a day in New York, so of course we went \_\_\_\_\_.
- b) It was 35°, so we went to the \_\_\_\_\_ to cool down.
- a) City centres are usually covered in\_ and neon signs.
- b) People in New Zealand spend a lot of time \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) Victoria Beckham wants to be the most\_ woman in the world.
- b) Personally, I find \_\_\_\_\_ superficial and wasteful.
- a) Have you seen the new Nike \_\_\_\_\_? It's really cool.
- b) The Nazi party used \_\_\_\_\_ to create racial hatred.
- a) He was drinking \_\_\_\_\_ vodka all night.
- b) Gauchos are the South American equivalent of \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) The \_\_\_\_\_ are half price during happy hour.
- b) There was a \_\_\_\_\_ at the Brazilian Embassy.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Leia o diálogo, sublinhe os falsos cognatos e escreva a palavra correta ao lado. Depois escute o diálogo correto e escreva respostas para as questões a seguir:**

A: Do you have any program for this evening?

S: Well, I discussed with my boyfriend this morning, so I'm pretending to go out without him.

A: What happened? You guys pass all your time fighting actually.

S: I know. Today he got so nervous because he lost his train to work.

A: But why isn't he more sensible about your feelings?

S: His whole family is like that. Some of his parents are even worse!

A: So anyway, let's go to that club that Jane indicated. She said the musics are really cool.

S: Ok, good idea. What are you going to use?

A: The mini-skirt I got at the shopping last week. It's so fashion!

1. What are Simone's plans for that evening?
2. Why is she intending to go out without her boyfriend?
3. What made her boyfriend get annoyed with her?
4. Is he the only impolite person in his family?
5. Who recommended the club that they're going to?
6. What is she going to wear, and why?

## [AULA 32]

# PHRASAL VERBS (1)

PHRASAL VERB = verbo que combina um verbo + uma preposição

Geralmente são usados em conversas cotidianas como alternativa mais informal, portanto devem fazer parte integral dos seus estudos. Muitas vezes a *combinação* do verbo e da preposição tem um sentido diferente dos significados individuais. Por exemplo: *look* (olhar) e *after* (depois) não têm nada a ver com o sentido de *look after* (cuidar, tomar conta de), ou *run* (correr), *out* (fora) e *of* (de) não ajuda a saber o significado de *run out of* (acabar o estoque de algo). Além disso, muitos *phrasal verbs* têm mais de um significado, por exemplo, “*take off*” pode significar *tirar* (algo do corpo) ou (um avião) *decolar*, dependendo do contexto.

Para ajudar a memorizar os phrasal verbs, é possível empregar algumas técnicas:

- *Fazer uma conexão entre o sentido literal e o não-literal*, por exemplo: **look up** (procurar em uma lista) significa, literalmente, *olhar para cima*, então basta pensar em um dicionário colado no teto, e, toda vez que não souber uma palavra, olhar para cima, ou seja, *look up the word in the dictionary!*
- *Fazer uma conexão com outra palavra*, por exemplo: **look for** (procurar); como *for* tem a mesma pronúncia que o número *four*,

você pode imaginar uma pessoa procurando o número quatro, ou seja, looking44( = looking for four).

- *Fazer uma conexão com o som da preposição*, por exemplo: **look at** (olhar para) fica mais fácil lembrar se usar uma rima como “Look at that fat cat” (Olhe para aquele gato gordo).

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Leia e escute um adolescente (a *teenager*), falando do seu fim de semana, e sublinhe os *phrasal verbs* que ele usa:**

Well, on Friday night I stayed up until 2.00 in the morning playing on my Wii, so I got up really late on Saturday. I put on some shorts and some sun cream and then my friend Josh picked me up (in his pickup!). We spent the day hanging out at the beach, chatting and showing off to the girls. I tried surfing for the first time, but it was so difficult that I gave up after an hour. After that Josh dropped me off at the shopping centre where I hooked up with Amanda and her sister. We looked around the shops for a while, tried on some clothes, then we all went back to Amanda’s place to watch a movie. When it was over, I went back to my house and crashed out ...

*Combine os phrasal verbs que você sublinhou com uma das definições (use seu dicionário apenas quando preciso).*

1. \_\_\_\_\_. = to finish, to end
2. \_\_\_\_\_. = to stop doing something, abandon
3. \_\_\_\_\_. = to get out of bed
4. \_\_\_\_\_. = to put on clothing to see if it fits you or suits you
5. \_\_\_\_\_. = to try to make people admire you or your possessions
6. \_\_\_\_\_. **stay up** \_\_\_\_\_. = not go to bed, not sleep

7. \_\_\_\_\_. = to spend time in 1 place, with some people  
(*informal*)
8. \_\_\_\_\_. = to put clothing/make-up/jewelry on your body
9. \_\_\_\_\_. = to meet (*informal*)
10. \_\_\_\_\_. = to see what is in a place (building/shop/town/city  
etc.)
11. \_\_\_\_\_. = to return
12. \_\_\_\_\_. = to go to sleep (*informal*)
13. \_\_\_\_\_. = to collect someone from a place (by car)
14. \_\_\_\_\_. = to leave someone in a place (by car)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Combine as duas colunas para formar frases, e depois escutes para conferir e repetir:**

1. She put on all her gold jewelry	a) so of course we stayed up until dawn
2. When the film was over	b) and drop you off wherever you wish
3. I crashed out really late last night	c) but none was right and I gave up looking
4. We hooked up with Zack's friends	d) just to show off at the party
5. She looked around the town quickly	e) so obviously I didn't get up early today
6. I tried on about a hundred dresses	f) then went straight back to the hotel

7. The limo will pick you up at the airport	g) we hung out at the mall until it closed
---	--

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Substitua os verbos sublinhados por um dos *phrasal verbs* na forma correta e depois escute as frases para conferir e repetir:**

hold	on	turn down	speak up	look for	go
on	come into	show up	break down	fill	
in	ring up				

1. Could you wait a moment please, I'll have a look.
2. If you can just complete this registration form, thanks.
3. I went online to search for second-hand furniture.
4. The teacher entered the classroom without speaking.
5. Jeff arrived 2 hours late and Joyce didn't appear at all.
6. Would you mind reducing the volume please?
7. She phoned me and invited me to a party next week.
8. If you continue studying every day, you'll improve quickly.
9. I'm sorry, could you speak more loudly please?
10. The car stopped working so I took it to the mechanic.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Entrar/sair + transporte. Em inglês, os tipos de transporte podem ser divididos em dois grupos:**

- *Quando você pode se deslocar dentro do transporte (ônibus, trem, avião, barco, além de bicicleta/moto)*

<b>BE ON</b> (estar no)	the plane
<b>GET ON</b> (entrar no)	the bus



<b>GET OFF</b> (sair do)	the train/subway
	the bike/motorbike

- *Quando você não pode se deslocar dentro do transporte (carro, táxi, caminhão, lancha)*

<b>BE IN</b> (estar dentro do)	the car/a taxi
<b>GET IN</b> (entrar)	the boat
<b>GET OUT</b> (sair)	lorry/truck

*Substitua as palavras em português por palavras em inglês (na forma correta):*

1. When I (entrar) the taxi, the driver asked me for the money → **got in the taxi**
2. Are you (dentro) the train? No, I (estar em) taxi.
3. After waiting for 3 hours we finally (entrar) the plane.
4. When we (estar em) the subway, we saw a man with a gun, so ofcourse we (sair) the train at the next station.
5. I'll (sair) the car at the next traffic lights, ok?
6. When you (entrar) the bus, call me on your mobile.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Escute o diálogo e preencha as lacunas com um *phrasal verb*.**

S-A: (no telephone): Listen, you won't believe what \_\_\_\_\_ last night.

C: Good morning, I'm \_\_\_\_\_ for ...

S-A: Tony \_\_\_\_\_ me \_\_\_\_\_ and asked me to \_\_\_\_\_ C: Erm, excuse me ...

S-A: So, I \_\_\_\_\_ loads of make-up and perfume and ...

C: I'd like to \_\_\_\_\_ these shoes please ...

S-A: Yes, can you \_\_\_\_\_ a moment, I'm on the phone ... so anyway, we were having a drink when suddenly his ex-girlfriend \_\_\_\_\_ to the bar. The 5 minutes later ... my ex-boyfriend \_\_\_\_\_.

C: So, then what happened?

S-A: Then my ex-boyfriend \_\_\_\_\_ with Tony's ex-girlfriend and they started kissing!

C: I don't believe it!

S-A I know, then they \_\_\_\_\_ kissing all night ...

- **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Às vezes é possível dividir *phrasal verbs* em grupos de acordo com o significado de uma preposição, porém não quer dizer que ele seja sempre usado com o mesmo sentido. Escute e estude os exemplos na tabela a seguir e escreva mais um exemplo para os 15 verbos:

Verbo +	Verbos	Exemplos
<b>BACK (voltar a fazer)</b>	Go back (ir de volta) Come back (vir de volta) Give/pay back (devolver) Get back (chegar de volta) Call	We went back to the hotel. She's coming back at 2h30. Please give me back my money. She got

Verbo +	Verbos	Exemplos
	back (voltar a ligar)	back to Rio yesterday. Could you call back later?
<b>AWAY (longe/fora)</b>	Go away (viajar, sair daqui) Run away (sair correndo) Put away (guardar no lugar) Take away (tirar, subtrair) Throw away (jogar fora)	We're going away for the weekend. They ran away to get married. I told the kids to put away their toys. Can I take away your plates? He threw away his old clothes.
<b>UP (aumentar/intensificar)</b>	Grow up (crescer [pessoas]) Turn up	Janilson grew up in Recife.

Verbo +	Verbos	Exemplos
	(aumentar volume) Heat up (esquentar) Hurry up (ir com pressa) Speed up (ir mais rápido)	I love this song. Turn it up! Let's heat up the rest of the beans If we hurry up, we'll make it. I asked the taxi driver to speed up.

*Preencha as lacunas com um verbo (na forma correta) ou uma preposição da tabela. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

1. This milk smells bad. You should throw it\_\_\_\_\_.
2. Can I borrow £20? That depends, when will you\_\_\_\_\_it back?
3. \_\_\_\_\_up and get dressed! We're late already.
4. How did you\_\_\_\_\_back from the bar? I took a táxi.
5. When I\_\_\_\_\_up, I want to be famous writer.
6. She goes\_\_\_\_\_every month, usually to Miami.
7. I liked Cuba so much I'm going\_\_\_\_\_next year.
8. My wife washes the clothes but never\_\_\_\_\_them away.
9. The hamburgers are pre-prepared then\_\_\_\_\_up.

10. When are you \_\_\_\_\_ back from your trip?

## [AULA 33]

# PRONÚNCIA: ÊNFASE EM PALAVRAS

A **sílaba tônica** (*stressed syllable*) é a parte da palavra que tem mais ênfase, ou seja, tem maior intensidade, tom e duração: Brasil, chuva, interessante. A ên-fase incorreta em uma palavra pode diminuir a eficácia da sua comunicação e causar mal-entendidos, e por isso é tão importante praticar a ênfase na pronúncia em palavras novas.

Para ajudar a memorizar a ênfase em palavras, podemos empregar algumas técnicas:

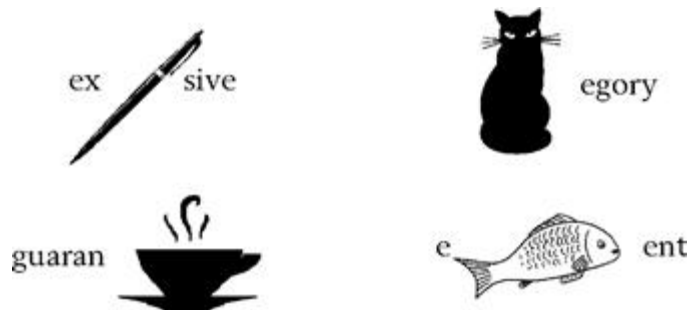
- *Anotar palavras novas com a ênfase marcada* (além da pronúncia (veja a página 63), de acordo com sua preferência:

hoTEL, Portuguese, **fo**otball, ménu, *af*ternoon, maga'zine (usado em dicionários), guarantee = /garan**T**I/, lettuce = /létis/, neighbor = /neibã/ Além disso, é possível agrupar palavras com o mesmo padrão de ênfase, por exemplo:

oO	oOo	Ooo
ex <u>a</u> m	um <u>b</u> rella	<u>p</u> h <del>o</del> tograph
Po <u>l</u> ice	il <u>l</u> egal	<u>s</u> erious

oO	oOo	Ooo
car <u>toon</u>	ex <u>pensive</u>	<u>sum</u> marise

- *Exagere na ênfase quando você repetir palavras novas; falando bem mais alto e com duração estendida, ou reforçando por meio de movimento físico, por exemplo: bater palmas, os dedos ou os pés, e balançar a cabeça no momento de falar a parte da palavra com mais ênfase.*
- *Use imagens (mentais) para representar a parte com ênfase, por exemplo: expensive category guarantee efficient*



■ **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Escute as palavras a seguir, e escreva novamente a parte com mais ênfase em letras maiúsculas. Exemplo: hotel → hoTEL

hotel	menu	sweatshirt	supermarket	
Internet	police	Portuguese	cartoon	CD
player	e-mail t-shir			

*Repita cada palavra dez vezes, exagerando a ênfase na palavra com*

*sua voz e com algum movimento físico. Depois, escute e repita as frases a seguir:*

1. We stayed in a lovely hotel in the south of France.
2. Could we see the menu again please?
3. I'm going to the supermarket. Do you need anything?
4. I'm Brazilian, so I speak Portuguese, not Spanish!
5. She only uses the Internet to send emails.
6. Do you think I should wear a T-shirt or a sweatshirt?
7. My kids' favourite TV channel is Cartoon Network.
8. I got a really cool CD player for my birthday.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Escute e repita as palavras a seguir várias vezes de acordo com a ênfase marcada:**

a sofa	a university	a magazine	a skateboard	
(make)	an effort	an agency	an exam	a
teenager	an interview	advertising	interesting	
an	engineer	terrible	The	government
successful	an employee			

*Leia e escute Andy falando da sua carreira e preencha as lacunas com uma das palavras:*

Well, when I was \_\_\_\_\_, I didn't really make a great \_\_\_\_\_ to study. I spent most of my time lying on \_\_\_\_\_ watching TV or reading \_\_\_\_\_. Obviously my grades were \_\_\_\_\_ and I didn't do very well in my \_\_\_\_\_. I wanted to be an \_\_\_\_\_, but I couldn't get into a good \_\_\_\_\_, so now I'm \_\_\_\_\_, doing one of the world's least \_\_\_\_\_ jobs. Anyway, next week I have an \_\_\_\_\_ with an \_\_\_\_\_, so maybe I'll be more \_\_\_\_\_ in the future.



Responda as perguntas e depois escute e repita as perguntas e as respostas:

1. Did he make an effort to study when he was a teenager? →  
**No, he....**
2. How did he spend his free time when he was younger?
3. How did he do at school and in his exams?
4. What job did he originally want to do?
5. What does he do at the moment? Does he enjoy it?
6. What is he going to do next week?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Escute as palavras a seguir e escreva na coluna correta, de acordo com o padrão de ênfase, as palavras: *menu, develop, control, expensive, volume, Japan, injured, senator, comfortable, although, vegetable, however:*

Oo	oO	oOo	Ooo
menu			

Escute as frases a seguir e sublinhe em cada uma delas a palavra que tem a ênfase incorreta:

1. The senator is on an official visit to Japan.
2. Fresh vegetables are extremely expensive in Norway.
3. Gordon Ramsey, the famous chef, developed a new menu.
4. Although he was injured in the accident, he managed to walk home.
5. I think it must be broken. You can't control the volume.

6. This sofa is very comfortable, however it's far too expensive.

*Escute as frases novamente com a ênfase correta.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Em palavras com duas sílabas existe uma tendência de ênfase:

<b>Substantivos e adjetivos → ênfase na 1ª sílaba</b>	<u>table</u> , <u>brother</u> , <u>kitchen</u> , <u>garden</u> <u>happy</u> , <u>stupid</u> , <u>worried</u>
<b>Verbos → ênfase na 2ª sílabas</b>	arr <u>ive</u> , beg <u>in</u> , for <u>get</u> , compl <u>ain</u> rel <u>ax</u> , improv <u>e</u> , becom <u>e</u> , reduc <u>e</u>

Infelizmente, não há regra fixa, e existem algumas exceções, como: verbos (open, study), substantivos (mis take, mach ine) e adjetivos (a lone, a sleep).

*Na lista de palavras a seguir, identifique quais delas são verbos (V), substantivos (S) e adjetivos (A), e marque a ênfase de acordo com a tendência:*

- selfish
- midnight
- artist
- remove
- succeed
- jealous
- library
- sidewalk
- agree

- handsome
- enrol
- colleague

*Escute as palavras para conferir e repetir.*

- **EXERCÍCIO 5. Substantivos compostos.** Palavras que consistem em duas ou mais palavras, como porta-malas ou guarda-roupa. Em inglês, porém, existem muitas palavras comuns compostas por dois substantivos, por exemplo: *ear* (orelha) + *ring* (anel) = *earring* (brinco), *ash* (cinzas) + *tray* (bandeja) = *ashtray* (cinzeiro). Com substantivos compostos desse tipo, a regra é bem simples: a ênfase quase sempre cai na 1ª sílaba. Leia e escute mais exemplos:

Airport, airbag, bathroom, boyfriend, cheeseburger, handbag, headache, heart attack, homework, keyboard, lipstick, notebook, toothbrush, ski resort, suitcase, suncream, timetable  
...

Se a primeira palavra tem mais de uma sílaba, a ênfase geralmente cai na 1ª sílaba:

Basketball, shopping-centre, movie star, swimming-pool, dining-room, boarding-card, washing machine, vacuum cleaner, video-game, businessman ...

*Leia e escute o dialogo entre duas pessoas se preparando para uma viagem e preencha as lacunas com um dos seguintes substantivos compostos:*

car	keys	toothbrushes	sleeping	pills	gas
bill	notepad	suncream	back	pack	
washkit	sunglasses	airport	passports		
hairbrush	suitcase	toothpaste	milkman		
cashpoint	travellers cheques	checklist			

A: Have you seen my \_\_\_\_\_.?

B: They're in the \_\_\_\_\_. What about the \_\_\_\_\_.?

A: It's in my \_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_. I just took out the \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_ for the journey. And the \_\_\_\_\_ of course. Have you paid the \_\_\_\_\_?

B: No, I forgot, but I can do it at the \_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_

A: Ok, fine ... just remembered, we need to leave a note for the \_\_\_\_\_

B: Right, where's the \_\_\_\_\_? Here it is.

A: So, a quick \_\_\_\_\_; tickets, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Let's go!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Revisão. Anote a ênfase e repita as seguintes palavras:**

- exam
- Portuguese
- magazine
- sweatshirt
- university
- Police
- supermarket
- email
- government
- effort

- cheeseburger
- employee
- develop
- control
- succeed
- airbag

## [AULA 34]

# OBRIGAÇÕES E SAÚDE

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. Obrigação “fraca” e conselhos. Leia e escute o texto “A healthy life” (“Uma vida saudável”). Sublinhe as palavras usadas para dar conselhos:**

Most importantly, you should take care to have a balanced, low fat diet. You ought to eat at least 5 portions of fruit and vegetables every day and you it's better to eat more fish than meat. You shouldn't eat a lot of fried food, sugar or salt, and it's a good idea to drink at least 2 litres of water per day.

At the same time, you ought to take regular exercise, at least 4 periods of 30 minutes a week. You should also try to walk whenever possible. If you don't have time to take exercise, you'd better organize your life to give yourself more time!

Of course you should not smoke or take drugs, and you ought to limit the amount of alcohol you drink. However, it is a good idea to drink a glass of red wine every day, as it can be good for your heart.

Finally, you should avoid a stressful lifestyle. You ought to get plenty of sleep and you should not work more than 8 hours a day or work at the weekend. It's also a good idea to have a pet, and to learn yoga or meditation to help you relax.

*Leia o texto mais duas vezes e, usando sua memória, complete o resumo das quatro partes:*

1. You should eat \_\_\_\_\_.  
You shouldn't eat \_\_\_\_\_.
2. You ought to \_\_\_\_\_.  
You'd better \_\_\_\_\_.
3. You should not \_\_\_\_\_.  
It's a good idea \_\_\_\_\_.
4. You should avoid \_\_\_\_\_.  
You should not \_\_\_\_\_.

Inglês	Português	Exemplos
<b>Should</b> (not) do	(Não) deveria	He should stop smoking. You shouldn't eat fried food.
<b>Ought</b> (not) to do	(Não) deveria	She ought to take more exercise. You ought not to go to bed late.
<b>Had better</b> (not) do	Seria melhor (não) fazer	You'd better get a pet. She'd better not drink so much.
<b>It's a good idea</b> to do	É uma boa idéia fazer	It's a good idea to do yoga. It's not a good idea to eat red meat.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Usando os verbos sugeridos, escreva cinco frases para dar conselhos a uma pessoa que quer:**

- *Aprender inglês* – study, learn, read, write, listen to, speak ...

Exemplo: **You should study for half an hour every day.**

- *Dormir melhor* – go to bed, drink, not eat, not drink, read, have a bath ...

Exemplo: **You ought to go to bed later.**

- *Visitar o Brasil/sua cidade* – go, visit, see, not go to, eat, drink, stay ...

Exemplo: **You'd better go to Carnival in Rio.**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. *What's the matter?* (Qual é o problema?).**  
Combine os desenhos com um dos problemas de saúde, e os escreva ao lado do número:

She's got a headache.  
sore throat.

She has a stomach ache.

I've got a

He has the flu/a cold.  
is broken.

His back hurts.

I think her arm



1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_





4. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_\_

*Escolha os conselhos apropriados para cada problema:*

- a) You'd better go to hospital right away. It's ok, I've already been.
- b) You ought to get a harder bed. You shouldn't carry heavy things.
- c) You should take an aspirin and drink lots of water.
- d) You ought not to talk. You should drink tea with honey.
- e) It's a good idea stay in bed. You should not go to work.
- f) You'd better not eat any fatty food or drink any coffee.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Leia os diálogos e preencha as lacunas (com mais de uma opção):**

A: Hi Sally, \_\_\_\_\_. are you?

S: I'm not very \_\_\_\_\_.

A: Why, what's the \_\_\_\_\_.?

S: I've got a \_\_\_\_\_. ache.

A: Oh, dear. You \_\_\_\_\_. go home

S: I \_\_\_\_\_. I have a meeting.

A: Well, good luck. I hope you get \_\_\_\_\_. soon.

B: Hey Kika. Are you ok?

K: No, I feel \_\_\_\_\_.

B: What's \_\_\_\_\_.?

K: I've got a head \_\_\_\_\_ and a sore \_\_\_\_\_.

B: You \_\_\_\_\_. to see a doctor.

K: That's a good \_\_\_\_\_, I will.

C: Morning Ana, you don't \_\_\_\_\_. very well.

A: My back still \_\_\_\_\_.

C: Really? If I \_\_\_\_\_ you, I would get a massage.

A: I had one yesterday.

C: Well, you \_\_\_\_\_ go swimming.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Obrigação “forte”. Leia e escute um menino falando das regras em uma escola inglesa, e veja a tabela a seguir:**

I hate the uniform ... you have to wear a jacket and a tie, black trousers and black shoes. You can't wear any jewelry or dye your hair. The lessons start at 9.00 and you mustn't be late, otherwise you have to stay after school. We have to stand up when the teacher comes in, and we mustn't talk or play with our mobile phones in class.

We have to do homework every night and at the weekend, but usually we don't have to do much in the holidays. At the end of the year we must take an exam in every subject, and anyone who doesn't pass has to have extra lessons in the holidays.

Positivo (+)	Negativo (-)	Interrogativo (?)
Have/has to do (Ter de fazer)	Don't/doesn't have to do (Não ter de fazer)	Do/does _____ have to?

Positivo (+)	Negativo (-)	Interrogativo (?)
<b>Must do</b> ( <i>Deve fazer</i> )	<b>Must not (mustn't) do</b> ( <i>Não deve fazer</i> )	<b>Must _____?</b>

É importante memorizar a diferença entre as formas negativas:

- **Don't/doesn't have to do** = não tem de fazer, não precisa fazer (sem obrigação)

Today is Sunday so we *don't have to* work.

You *don't have to* come if you don't want to.

- **Mustn't** = não deve fazer, é proibido

You *mustn't* drive more than 120 kph.

Shops *mustn't* sell alcohol to children.

- **Can't** = não pode, não é permitido

You *can't* go to the US without a visa.

Students *can't* speak Portuguese in class.

Além do verbo *have/has to*, pode também ser usado *have/has got to* (veja a página 12):

*I've got to* go, *He's got to* study, *They've got to* work

*I haven't got to* go, *She hasn't got to* study

Leia o texto novamente e escreva frases do mesmo tipo sobre as regras na escola onde você estudou/estuda.

- **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Escute o diálogo entre uma criança e o diretor da “Escola dos seus sonhos” (*The school of his dreams*) e faça uma lista de tudo o que não é preciso fazer (*doesn't have to*

do), e tudo o que não deve ser feito (*mustn't do*). Depois leia o diálogo na página 291 para conferir as suas respostas e repetir.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Complete as frases sobre as leis em regiões diferentes, e combine as leis com um dos países. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:

has to	can't	mustn't	don't have to
don't have to	doesn't have to	to must	

1. Children \_\_\_\_\_ start school until they are 7 years old.
2. You \_\_\_\_\_ smoke in public places, like bars, restaurants and airports.
3. A person going from one country to another \_\_\_\_\_ show a passport.
4. Every man \_\_\_\_\_ do military service, but the women \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Women \_\_\_\_\_ drive a car or vote in elections.
6. Every adult \_\_\_\_\_ vote in elections.

- a) Britain b) Sweden c) Kuwait d) Brazil e) European Community  
f) Switzerland

## [AULA 35]

# PRONÚNCIA: FORMAS FORTES E FRACAS

Já vimos na Aula 33 que determinada parte de uma palavra pode ter mais ênfase, mas, em inglês, a diferença está no fato de poder acontecer uma mudança significativa na pronúncia nas partes de palavras ou frases que não têm ênfase, as chamadas “formas fracas”.

Na maioria dos casos o som produzido por essa mudança de pronúncia é o mesmo: /ə/, o som mais comum de todos na língua inglesa. O som mais parecido em português é /ã/ (apesar de ser um pouco mais nasal que /ə/), quando a boca está completamente relaxada, como: *pizza*, *mother*, *ago*. Estas formas fracas que produzem o som de /ə/ podem acontecer em:

- **Palavras soltas:** *no começo, no meio ou no final da palavra:* about, again, America, apartment, together, fort, Police, exercise, yesterday, information, Saturday, opposite, brother, another, computer, later, better, banana.
- **Combinações de palavras:** em conversas naturais, geralmente as palavras que contêm as *principais informações* (verbos, substantivos, adjetivos/advérbios) possuem mais ênfase na frase, enquanto as outras palavras (auxiliares, preposições, pronomes,

artigos e conjunções) têm menos ênfase, ou seja, são “*formas fracas*” que muitas vezes mudam a pronúncia para o som de /ə/. Imagine que você quer mandar esta mensagem para um amigo: We’re meeting in the centre for a drink at 8.00. Do you want to come?

Para economizar, quais palavras são essenciais para comunicar esta mensagem? **meeting ... centre ... 8.00 ... drink ... want ... come?** Se esta frase estivesse em uma conversa, exatamente essas palavras seriam enfatizadas, ou seja, os verbos e substantivos/lugares, ao passo que as outras palavras teriam uma pronúncia mais rápida, com uma conseqüente mudança na pronúncia. *Leia os exemplos a seguir, enfatizando as partes sublinhadas, depois escute e repita novamente:*

He arrived at the airport at 3.30 and took a taxi to the hotel.  
Can you help me for a minute, to put the bags in the car?  
What did you buy? I bought a bottle of champagne for the party.

Um exemplo básico é a letra **a**; a letra tem o som de /ei/, mas assim que; junta com um substantivo não tem mais ênfase e a pronúncia muda para /ə/: car /ə ka/, a ticket /ə tikit/. Escute mais exemplos de palavras que mudam pronúncia porque não são enfatizadas:

**of** (/ov/ → /əv/): a glass *of* water, a packet *of* biscuits, a lot *of* people

**and** (/and/ → /ənd/): black *and* white, rock *and* roll, Me *and* Pete

**you(r)** (/iu/ → /iə/): You need a girlfriend, *Your* mum called

**do** (/du/ → /də/): Do they have a car? Where *do* you live?

**can** (/kan/ → /kən/): I *can* pay you back, *Can* you speak German?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Ênfase em palavras soltas. Leia e escute os pares de palavras a seguir e sublinhe o som de /ə/ em uma das palavras:**

1. worried – annoyed
2. anticipate – approximate
3. business – company
4. woman – women
5. toothbrush – razor
6. famous – friendly
7. criticize – summarize
8. refer – reference
9. surface – survive
10. coffee – sugar

*Preencha as lacunas com uma das palavras que contêm o som de /ə/, depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

1. Do you take \_\_\_\_\_ in your coffee? Yes, 2 please.
2. Tom got so \_\_\_\_\_ when I broke his CD player.
3. They set up a \_\_\_\_\_ in 1998 to import jewelry from India.
4. Being \_\_\_\_\_ can be difficult; photographers follow you everywhere.
5. We had to read the book, then \_\_\_\_\_ the story in 500 words.
6. My boss gave me a good \_\_\_\_\_ so I got another job easily.
7. I couldn't shave this morning because I didn't have a \_\_\_\_\_.

8. Mrs. Thatcher was the first \_\_\_\_\_ Prime Minister in Britain.
9. It's hard to know exactly how much, but we have an \_\_\_\_\_ idea.
10. If you want to \_\_\_\_\_ in China, you have to learn Chinese.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Escute as palavras a seguir e escreva como um brasileiro ouve, mas usando o símbolo /ə/ na parte da palavra sem ênfase.**

Exemplo: August → /ogəst/ Picture → /piktçlçə/

- Australia • beard • cousin • physical • scenery • subtle • retire • aloud • lecturer • allowed

*Combine as duas partes das frases:*

1. The doctor said I'm not allowed	a) to read aloud from the textbook!
2. His parents retired 5 years ago	b) he's grown a beard and has long hair
3. My cousin looks completely different;	c) to do any physical exercise
4. The lecturer asked one of the students	d) with subtle tones of green and brown
5. The scenery in the fall is amazing,	e) and moved to Australia



*Escute as frases para conferir as respostas e repetir.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Ênfase em frases completas. Primeiro, leia as frases e sublinhe as palavras que contêm as informações principais:**

1. We met at a party in the summer of 1998.
2. Can you give me some money for the gas?
3. I went to the shop to get some juice and a bottle of wine.
4. Me and Simon come from London, but Ian's from the south.
5. She was waiting for a bus in the rain, so I gave her a lift.
6. Do you have a pair of shorts that I can borrow?
7. Let's meet in front of the cinema at about 8.30
8. He was late for the wedding and he forgot his present.

*Use as palavras **não** sublinhadas para adicionar mais exemplos à tabela a seguir. Depois, escute e repita as frases, colocando mais ênfase nas palavras sublinhadas e menos (e o som de /ə/) nas palavras na tabela.*

Preposições	Verbos auxiliares	Artigos	Pronomes	Conjunções
to	can	a	I	and

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Padrões de ênfase em frases. Podemos ilustrar as partes enfatizadas de uma frase com círculos grandes (O), e as partes não-enfatizadas com círculos pequenos (o). Escute os exemplos de quatro padrões básicos:**

OoO	<u>What's</u> your <u>name</u> ? <u>Turn</u> it <u>off</u> . <u>Close</u> the <u>door</u>
OoOo	<u>Pleased</u> to <u>meet</u> you. <u>Where's</u> the <u>bathroom</u> ? <u>Call</u> the <u>office</u>
OooO	<u>What</u> do you <u>do</u> ? <u>Give</u> me a <u>hand</u> <u>Put</u> it <u>away</u> .
oOoO	A <u>can</u> of <u>Coke</u> The <u>bus</u> was <u>late</u> It's <u>cold</u> and <u>wet</u>

*Escute as frases a seguir e decida qual dos 4 padrões de ênfase cada uma tem [há três de cada):*

1. Where does he live?
2. The shop was closed
3. See you later
4. Bring me the bill
5. Call me back
6. I spoke to Jack
7. Close the window
8. Thanks a lot
9. Why did you go?
10. Take it easy
11. What's the time?
12. A waste of time

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real, depois repita as frases enfatizando as palavras que contêm as informações principais:**

1. I was born in \_\_\_\_\_ and at the age of \_\_\_\_\_ I went to school in \_\_\_\_\_.

2. At the end of the week I often go to \_\_\_\_\_ so that I can \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Most of the people who live in my city/town tend to be \_\_\_\_\_.
4. If I won a lot of money, the first thing I would do is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The most important discovery in the history of the world was \_\_\_\_\_.
6. When I was at school the teachers used to say that I was \_\_\_\_\_.
7. I can \_\_\_\_\_ very well, but I'm not very good at \_\_\_\_\_.
8. A friend of mine lives right in the centre of \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Leia, escute e repita a biografia de um cantor famoso (/ə feɪməs sɪŋə/), prestando atenção nas partes enfatizadas e nas formas fracas com o som de /ə/, tanto nas palavras soltas quanto nas frases completas:**

This man was born in 1948 in a small village on the island of Jamaica, the son of a white British father and a black mother. He could sing and he could play the guitar as well. At the age of 16 he made his first record, and in 1963 the original group "The Wailers" was formed. For more than 10 years they were one of the most famous groups in the Caribbean, but it was only after the release of their album "Catch a Fire" that they became known around the world. This singer was married to Rita and had a total of 13 children, but only 3 of those were with his wife. In 1980 he was diagnosed as having cancer, and at the end of that year he died in Miami.

*Fale em voz alta suas respostas para as questões de compreensão:*

1. Where and when was this man born?
2. How old was he when he made his first record?
3. When did The Wailers become famous all over the world?
4. How many children did he have with Rita?
5. How, when and where did he die? Who was he?

## [AULA 36]

# DESCREVENDO PESSOAS

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. Personalidade. Leia e escute as frases e assinale nas suas respostas: verdade, não é verdade ou depende da situação.**

	True	Not true	Depends
I usually think about myself, not other people.			
I am friendly and like meeting new people.			
I normally make other people laugh a lot.			
I understand new things quite quickly.			
When I promise to do something, I always do it.			
It's difficult for me to talk to new people.			
I don't like working and I watch TV all day.			
I'm not very polite and I often offend people.			
I like giving people money and presents.			
I'm not very good at arranging or planning things.			

*Escute as palavras e combine com uma das frases da tabela anterior:*

**funny** /fani/ **lazy** /leizi/ **selfish** /selfish/ **disorganised** /disorgãnaizd/ **smart** /smaart/ **shy** /chai/ **sociable** /souchãbãl/ **generous** /djenrãs/ **reliable**

/wɹɪlaɪābāl/ **rude** /wruud/

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Leia e escute o diálogo entre duas amigas e sublinhe os adjetivos usados para falar da personalidade de outras pessoas:**

A: So how's the new job?

B: It's going alright. I quite like it.

A: What are your colleagues like?

B: Well, they're ok, a bit unfriendly. They're all very polite to me, but they're not very talkative.

A: What about your boss? What's he like?

B: *She's* really interesting actually. Very cool, very confident, but she is quite tough. But enough about me, what about your new boyfriend? What's he like?

B: He's really clever, but he's so moody – one day he's so sweet and the next he's horrible to me. And I can't stand his parents.

A: Why, what are they like?

B: His mum is really bossy and his dad is very snobby.

A: What a nightmare! Honestly, I think you're so tolerant ...

*Qual é a pergunta usada no diálogo para saber da personalidade de uma pessoa?*

**What is/are ... like?** = Como é ...? (personalidade ou descrição geral)

A palavra “like” neste caso é um adjetivo com o sentido de “como”, que é diferente do verbo “to like” (gostar).

A pergunta *What is/are ... like?* também é usada para saber

informações gerais de **coisas** ou **lugares**, por exemplo: *What's your house like?, What is the restaurant like?, What are the computers like?*. Neste caso, o passado é bastante comum – **What was/were ... like?** (Como estava/foi \_\_\_\_\_?): *What was the party like? What was the pool like? What were the rooms like?* (veja a página 128 para mais exemplos)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Use os adjetivos dos exercícios anteriores e procure outros no dicionário, para responder as perguntas:**

What are your mother and father like? \_\_\_\_\_

What's your brother/sister like? \_\_\_\_\_

What's your best friend like? \_\_\_\_\_

What's your teacher/boss like? \_\_\_\_\_

What are Brazilian people like? \_\_\_\_\_

What's the President like? \_\_\_\_\_

What was Princess Diana like? \_\_\_\_\_

*Escreva perguntas para as respostas, depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

\_\_\_\_\_? Bill is smart and funny.

\_\_\_\_\_? My classmates are really nice.

\_\_\_\_\_? His brother is very lazy.

\_\_\_\_\_? They are quite rude.

\_\_\_\_\_? She's extremely selfish.

\_\_\_\_\_? My secretary is reliable.

\_\_\_\_\_? Paris is beautiful in the spring.

\_\_\_\_\_? The weather was really good.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Escute e complete as perguntas e respostas sobre uma viagem para a Espanha:**

What was the journey like? It \_\_\_\_\_.

What \_\_\_\_\_? It was ok, clean and comfortable, very cheap.

What are the people like? They \_\_\_\_\_.

What were the other people on the trip like? \_\_\_\_\_.

What \_\_\_\_\_ like? Beautiful. Soft, white sand, crystal clear water.

What was the weather like? \_\_\_\_\_?

Delicious! Lots of fish and seafood, \_\_\_\_\_ big salads.

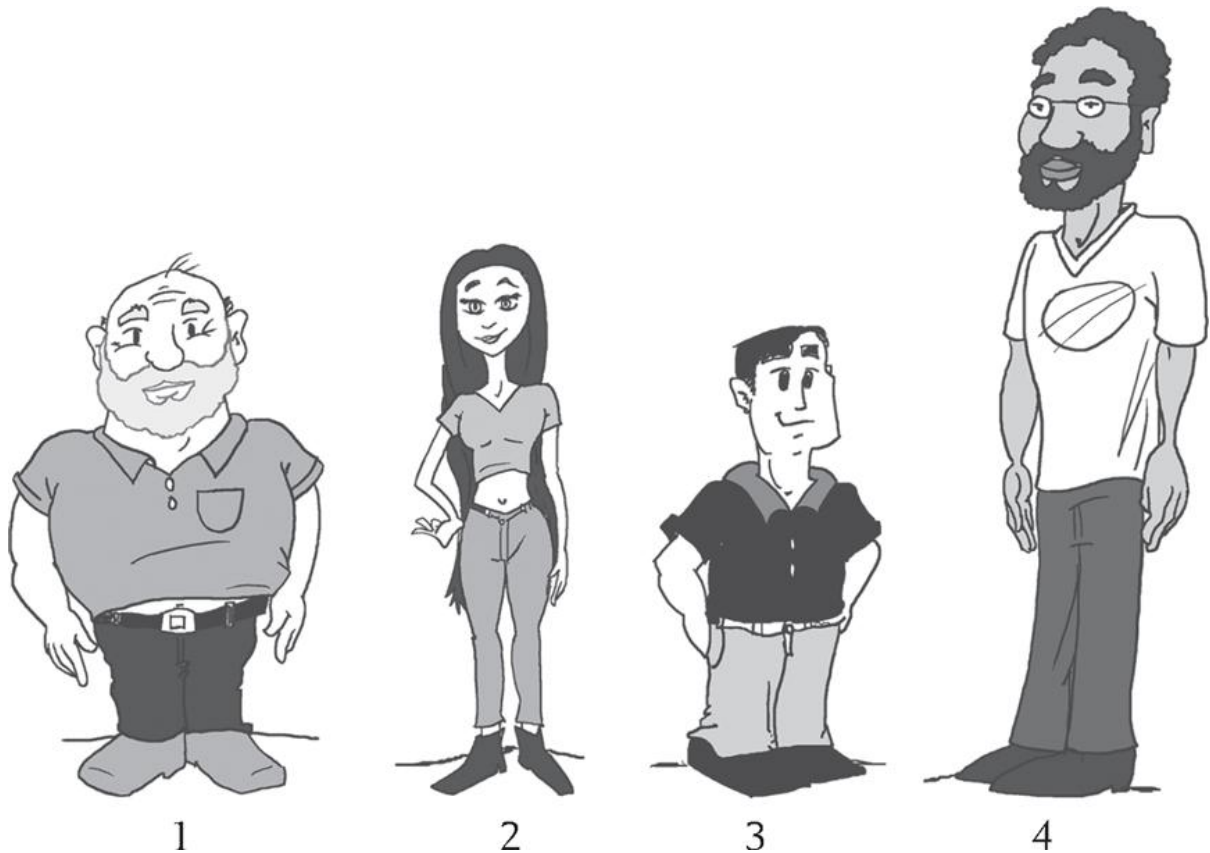
What's the town like? \_\_\_\_\_

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Aparência. Use as palavras a seguir para descrever as pessoas das quatro imagens:**

He/she is	He/she's got
young old middle-aged (about) 25 tall short of medium-height thin/slim(1) overweight/fat(2) well-built good-looking beautiful cute(3)	blue/brown/green eyes long/short hair dark (brown/black)/light (blonde) hair a beard/a moustache

1. *thin* significa magro e *slim* tem mais o significado de esbelta;
2. *overweight* (sobrepeso) é mais educado do que *fat* (gordo);
3. *good-looking* (bonito/a) é usado para todos os tipos de pessoa; *cute* (bonitinho), principalmente para crianças, meninas e coisas.





*Confira e repita as respostas. Olhe os desenhos novamente durante dois minutos e depois descreva em inglês a aparência das pessoas. Qual pergunta é usada nas descrições para se saber da aparência de uma pessoa?*

What do/does.....look like? = como é fisicamente

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6.** Use os adjetivos dos exercícios anteriores, e procure outros no dicionário, para responder as perguntas:

What do your mother and father look like?

What does your brother/sister look like?

---

What does your best friend look like?

---

What does your teacher/boss look like?

---

What does the President look like?

---

What did Princess Diana look like? \_\_\_\_\_

*Escreva perguntas para as respostas, depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

\_\_\_\_\_? My brother is middle-aged and overweight.

\_\_\_\_\_? They both have blond hair and blue eyes.

\_\_\_\_\_? She is slim. She has long, black hair.

\_\_\_\_\_? I'm of medium height. I have green eyes.

\_\_\_\_\_? His girlfriend is tall and thin with brown hair.

\_\_\_\_\_? The puppies are black and white. So cute!

- **EXERCÍCIO 7. “Blind date”. Primeiro leia e escute a descrição da Jackie. Depois escute sobre os três candidatos que querem sair com ela. Qual você acha que ela vai escolher e por quê?**

Hi, my name is Jackie! Let me tell you something about myself. First of all, what do I look like? Well, I'm quite short and a little overweight, I have black hair and brown eyes, and some people say I have a cute smile. What am I like? I'm very talkative and sociable – I love going out with friends, going to parties, having fun. I'm a bit disorganized to be honest, but I work hard and I try to live my life to the max. I don't like men who are too serious and I'm not that interested in money. For me, the kind of man I

go out with has to treat me well and have a spirit of adventure. One more thing; I don't especially like men with a lot of hair on the face or body.

	<b>What does he look like?</b>	<b>What is he like?</b>
<b>Tony</b>		
<b>Gary</b>		
<b>Mario</b>		

## [AULA 37]

# GERÚDIO E INFINITIVO

---

Gerund = verbo + ING

Infintive = to + verbo

---

\*O verbo + -ING nos tempos verbais Continuous (I'm *working*, he was *singing*, They will be *making* dinner, etc.) se chama *Particípio Presente*, e não gerúndio.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Gerúndio.** Leia e escute as frases a seguir e decida quando o gerúndio é usado: a) depois de um verbo; b) depois de uma preposição; c) como um substantivo.

1. My husband loves watching football, but he doesn't like playing it.
2. Janine is thinking of having a dinner party on Saturday.
3. Buying an imported car in Brazil is very expensive.
4. Would you be interested in selling me your laptop?
5. When I started working, I gave up studying Spanish.
6. It's not easy bringing up 2 children by yourself.
7. Living in the country is cheaper and more peaceful.
8. He suggested having a picnic on the beach.
9. Max didn't even apologise for being late.

<b>Função</b>	<b>Exemplos</b>
<b>Depois de um verbo</b>	like/love/hate/enjoy/prefer doing can't bear/stand/help doing start/stop/finish/give up doing suggest/recommend doing it's (not) worth/there's no point doing have problems/difficulty doing admit/deny doing
<b>Depois de uma preposição</b>	think of doing, interested in doing, good/bad at doing, apologise for doing, insist on doing, talk about doing, get used to doing, look forward to doing, afraid/frightened of doing,
<b>Como um substantivo</b>	Driving in Brazil is dangerous It's expensive owning a car Having children is hard work!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Complete o diálogo com os verbos a seguir na forma apropriada. Depois escute para conferir as respostas e repeti-las:**

feel	study	prefer	finish	mind
remember	be			
stand	recommend	have	take	
listen	concentrate			

A: Have you \_\_\_\_\_ doing your homework?

B: No, I'm \_\_\_\_\_ problems learning these words. I'm not very good at \_\_\_\_\_ vocabulary.

A: I \_\_\_\_\_ repeating each word 100 times. It works for me!

B: 100 times? I don't \_\_\_\_\_ like staying here all night!

A: Maybe \_\_\_\_\_ with someone else would help? I don't \_\_\_\_\_ helping you if you like.

B: No it's OK, I \_\_\_\_\_ working alone, thanks.

A: Go on! It' \_\_\_\_\_ worth trying, isn't it?

B: Alright. If you read the words, I can \_\_\_\_\_ on remembering them.

A: But you have to start \_\_\_\_\_ this seriously. \_\_\_\_\_ to music, for example, is not going to help you.

B: No! I can't \_\_\_\_\_ studying without music!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Escute as frases a seguir e decida quando o infinitivo é usado: a) depois de um verbo; b) depois de um verbo + pessoa; c) depois de um adjetivo.**

1. We're hoping to buy some land and build a house.

2. It's easy to borrow money, but hard to pay it back!

3. My mum wanted me to be a lawyer like her.

4. They invited her to give a presentation at the conference.

5. When I was young, I used to pretend to be Pelé.

6. You forgot to lock the door, but you remembered to bring the key?

7. I was pleased to hear that you passed your exam.

8. I asked my secretary not to disturb us.

9. It was good to see her, but sad to see how ill she is.

Função	Exemplos (so = someone)
Depois de um verbo	want to do, hope to do, need to do promise to do, arrange to do choose to do, decide to do, expect to do, intend to do, learn to do, manage to do offer to do, prepare to do, pretend to do
Depois de um verbo e uma pessoa	Want/would like so to do ask/tell so to do, invite so to do, persuade so to do, remind so to do, teach so to do, advise so to do, allow, encourage so to do, expect so to do
Depois de um adjetivo	easy/difficult/hard to do fun/exciting/interesting to do pleased/glad/happy to do

- **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Leia e escute os dois trechos de cartas para a mesma pessoa, e sublinhe os exemplos de *gerund* e *infinitive*. Depois anote em duas colunas os principais pontos dos textos:

When I first started dating Mark, we got on really well. We enjoyed doing the same things and we both wanted to have a long-term relationship. I even stopped seeing my other friends to spend more time with Mark, and I expected him to do the same. Now I find it difficult to talk to him without arguing, and I can't stand hearing his jokes anymore. I miss seeing my friends, so I'd rather tell him it's over before it gets worse. Nothing will make me change my mind, but I know he will be very upset. I've tried to tell him how I feel, but he doesn't

seems to understand. You're my best friend – what do you advise me to do?

When I met Angela I was so happy to find someone similar to myself. We were both interested in reading and in travelling, and we spent a long time building our relationship. We promised to support each other and we even talked about getting married. But now I feel like running away – I'm fed up with listening to her gossip, and recently we've had problems making love. I know that Angela won't let me go without getting upset, so I'm just pretending to be happy. You're my oldest friend, so can you help me tell her how I feel?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Gerundio ou Infinitivo. Leia os pares de frases, e tente deduzir a diferença entre o sentido dos verbos sublinhados na frase “a” e “b”:**

- a) We tried to find a room in a hotel, but they were all full.
- b) He tried doing yoga, but he still couldn't relax.
- a) I remember leaving the keys on the table.
- b) Did you remember to call Jill on her birthday?
- a) We really need to clean the bathroom.
- b) The bathroom really needs cleaning.
- a) I stopped to talk to my friend.
- b) I stopped talking to my friend.

**Try to do** = tentar, fazer um esforço      **Remember to do** = lembrar de fazer

**Try doing** = tentar, experimentar      **Remember doing** = ter lembranças de ter feito



<b>Need to do</b> = precisar fazer	<b>Stop to do</b> = parar algo <i>para</i> fazer
<b>Need doing</b> = precisar ser feito	<b>Stop doing</b> = parar <i>de</i> fazer, desistir

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Preencha as lacunas com o verbo em parênteses, no gerúndio ou no infinitivo, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. Did you remember \_\_\_\_\_. (switch) on the alarm?
2. The whole system is out of date. It needs \_\_\_\_\_. (upgrade).
3. He stopped the car \_\_\_\_\_. (look) at the view.
4. I was so drunk I don't remember \_\_\_\_\_. (get) home.
5. You need \_\_\_\_\_. (book) the tickets in advance.
6. They tried \_\_\_\_\_. (change) the batteries, but it still didn't work.
7. Have you stopped \_\_\_\_\_. (bite) your nails?
8. Claire tried \_\_\_\_\_. (change) her ticket, but it's non-transferable.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Infinitivo básico. Depois de alguns verbos e expressões, usa-se o verbo sem "to":**

- **Let** (deixar, dar permissão): He let me *use* his car, I let them *sleep* here.
- **Make** (fazer/obrigar): They made me *retake* the exam.
- **Help** (ajudar): I help him *cook*, She helped me *stop* smoking.
- **Had better** (deveria): *You'd better* see a doctor, *She'd better* leave.
- **Would rather** (preferiria): *She'd rather* take a taxi, I'd rather *wait*.

*Escreva novamente as frases a seguir, mas usando as palavras em parênteses:*

Exemplo: He said I had to go (make) → **He made me go**

1. My parents allowed me to stay up until midnight (let) → **My parents let ...**
2. The boss obliged us to work at weekends (make)
3. I advise you to leave right away (had better)
4. I would prefer to get a direct flight (rather)
5. He gave me a hand to move house (help)
6. The teacher gave us permission to leave early (let)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real:**

1. My parents sometimes let me \_\_\_\_\_
2. My parents always made me \_\_\_\_\_
3. One of the teachers made us \_\_\_\_\_
4. Some men don't let their wives \_\_\_\_\_
5. My friends usually help me \_\_\_\_\_
6. I'd rather \_\_\_\_\_ than \_\_\_\_\_

## [AULA 38]

# DIREÇÕES E GEOGRAFIA

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Leia os três diálogos a seguir e coloque as frases na ordem correta:

A: How long does it take to get there?

B: Yes, sure, you go straight on down this road for about 500 yards<sup>\*</sup>, turn right at the traffic lights, then take the second on your left.

A: OK. Thanks for your help. Bye.

A: Excuse me, do you know the way to the station?

B: It's about a 10 minute walk I guess.

B: Let me think. Yes, there's one opposite the hospital.

A: Sorry to bother you. Do you know if there's a bank near here?

A: OK, I think I can find it, thank you.

B: It's not far. Go down Bell street until you come to the church, turn right, go across the bridge, and the bank is on your left.

A: Where's that, sorry?

A: Could you show me on the map please?

A: That's very kind, thanks a lot

B: It's near the park, isn't it? It's a bit difficult to explain ...

B: Good idea. Ok, you go down here, across the square, left into Penny Lane and you'll see the hotel in front of you.

A: Excuse me, can you tell me where the Park Hotel is please?

Escute os diálogos para conferir e repetir:

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Complete as tabelas com as palavras dos diálogos do exercício 1:**

Do you know the \_\_\_\_\_ to x? (Você sabe como chegar em x?)

Can you \_\_\_\_\_ me how to get to x? (Você pode me dizer como chegar em x?)

Could you \_\_\_\_\_ me on the map? (Poderia me mostrar no mapa?)

How \_\_\_\_\_ is it [to x]? (Qual é a distância [para x])?

How long does it \_\_\_\_\_ [to get to x]? (Quanto tempo leva [para chegar em x])?

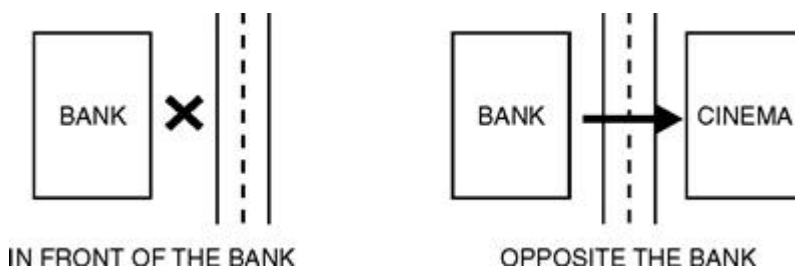
<p>go _____ on (ir reto)</p> <p>go _____ the bank (passando.)</p> <p>go _____ the bridge (atravessa a ponte)</p>	<p>_____ x (perto de x)</p> <p>_____ x (do lado de x)</p>
<p>_____ left/right (dobra a esquerda/direita)</p> <p>_____ the 1<sup>st</sup> on your left (pegue a 1<sup>a</sup> ...)</p> <p>it's your right (fica no lado ...)</p>	<p>opposite x (em frente ao)</p> <p>in of x (na frente do)</p> <p>at the lights (no semáforo/no sinal)</p>

Compare o uso de *in front of* e *opposite*:

She was waiting **in front of** the cinema (na frente da entrada do

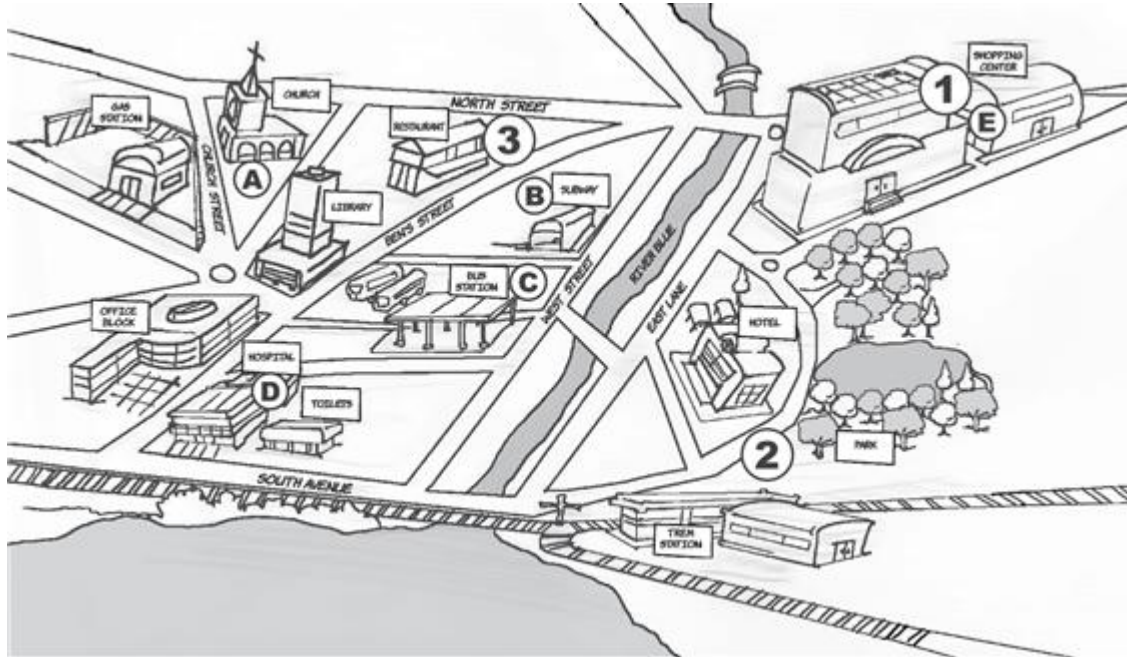
cinema).

The subway station is **opposite** the cinema (em frente, no outro lado da rua).



■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Leia e escute as direções fornecidas por três pessoas, e siga o mapa para descobrir para onde elas vão (começando pelos números de 1 a 3 no mapa):**

1. Turn left into East Lane, then go straight on, past the hotel until the traffic lights at the end. Then turn right into South Avenue and it's just after the public toilets.
2. Walk up that road for another 300 metres, you'll see the hotel on your right, then turn left into East Lane and immediately right across the river. Turn right into West Street and it's on your left.
3. Go down Ben Street and take the first left, through the bus station, then turn right into West Street. Turn left at the end and you will see it in front of you.



■ **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Escreva as perguntas e as direções para pessoas começando pelas posições de “a” a “e” no mapa, para chegar ao lugar em parênteses:

a) (the park) → Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the park please?

Yes, you go straight on until you come to ...

b) (the subway) → Excuse me, do you know ...?

c) (the bus station) → How long ...?

d) (the shopping centre) → How far ...?

e) (a big office block) → Can you tell me if ...?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Desenhe um mapa do centro da sua cidade e/ou do seu bairro, incluindo os lugares e lojas principais. Depois escreva suas respostas às seguintes perguntas:

1. Can you tell me the way from your house to the supermarket/your work/school?

2. How far is it from your house to the centre?

3. How long does it take by car?/on foot?/by bus?
4. Can you tell me if there's a mall near your house?
5. What's the best way to get from the bank to the bus station?
6. Where is the nearest airport to your house?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. “s” que desaparece.** Para falar do tempo que leva para chegar a um lugar, existe a opção de tornar o número um adjetivo, e, portanto, ele perderá um “s”. Veja e escute os exemplos:

It takes 10 *minutes* on foot. → It's a 10 *minute* walk.

It takes 2 *hours* by car/bus. → It's a 2 *hour* drive/bus ride.

It takes 12 *hours* by plane. → It's a 12 *hour* flight.

A mesma estrutura também é usada para falar de outras quantidades, como idades, tamanhos, distâncias e custos:

A 6-*year*-old boy, a 50-*year*-old man, a 6-*month*-old baby, a 300 *dollar* watch, A 15 *euro* set menu, a 2000 *pound* a night suite, a 25 *metre* pool, a 5 *kilometre* run, a 5 *mile* drive

*Transforme as quantidades a seguir com o número sem “s”:*

1. It takes 20 minutes to walk → **It's a 20 ...**
2. A woman of 35 years old
3. A house that costs £2 million.
4. It takes 2 hours by car
5. The trip lasts for 5 days.
6. It takes 12 hours by plane
7. A TV that is 32 inches.
8. It takes 30 minutes by taxi
9. An engine of 2 litres.

10. A circuit of 3 kilometres.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Leia e escute as descrições da posição de três cidades brasileiras, e identifique as cidades:**

A. This city is situated in the northeast of Brazil. It is on the coast, approximately 2000km North of Rio de Janeiro. It is the capital of the state of Pernambuco.

B. This city is located in the southwest of Brazil, on the border with Argentina and Paraguay. It is roughly 600km from the coast, but it is famous for its water.

C. This city is situated in central Brazil about 300km inland. It is almost exactly between Rio de Janeiro and Brasilia, and it's famous for its hills.

*Procure as traduções das frases a seguir nas descrições de “a” a “c”:*

- É localizado
- No sul/norte/oeste/leste/nordeste etc.
- Aproximadamente
- Na fronteira com
- É a capital do estado de
- Na costa
- Da costa

*Escreva descrições das posições no Brasil de:*

- Your town/city
- Curitiba
- Campinas
- Porto Alegre
- Manaus



■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Passe as frases para a língua inglesa, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

1. Você pode me dizer se tem uma estação de metrô por aqui?
2. Vá reto, passando o parque, e dobre à esquerda, no semáforo.
3. É um vôo de 3 horas, depois 30 minutos de táxi até o Centro.
4. Você sabe como chegar ao Brooklyn? Posso mostrar a você no mapa?
5. Temos um menino de 8 anos e uma menina de 5 anos.
6. A biblioteca fica perto da estação, na frente de um posto de gasolina.
7. Atravesse a ponte e depois pegue a segunda à direita.
8. Leva cerca de 15 minutos a pé ou 5 minutos de carro.
9. O hotel é localizado na costa do sul da Espanha, 50km ao norte de Malaga.
10. A cidade fica na fronteira com a Suíça e é famosa pelo queijo.

---

\*“One yard” é uma medida usada nos Estados Unidos e no Reino Unido que é quase igual a um metro.

## [AULA 39]

# EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (1)

Expressões idiomáticas (*Idiomatic expressions*) são combinações de palavras que possuem um sentido diferente daquele das palavras sozinhas. Por exemplo, “ainda bem” ou “pois não”; o sentido dessas frases não tem relação com o significado de cada palavra em si. O objetivo deste capítulo é apresentar e praticar algumas expressões realmente comuns nas conversas do dia-a-dia.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1.** Leia e escute as frases com as expressões sublinhadas e depois escreva a expressão correta ao lado da tradução:

1. I can't stand working here anymore. I really hate it.
2. My wife is always in a bad mood in the mornings.
3. He was really late for work, so he was in a hurry.
4. We're really sick of listening to you complain.
5. He never cleans the house. He just doesn't care!
6. It's not worth going for only one day.
7. A: I'm afraid I can't go to the party. B: What a pity!
8. It's just as well we didn't go out. It's started raining.
9. It doesn't matter if you can't dance, you can learn!
10. Do you feel like going to the movies?

Estar

de

mau

humor

---

Não vale a pena fazer

---

Estar de saco cheio de fazer

---

Não agüentar

---

Estar a fim de fazer

---

Não faz mal \_\_\_\_\_

Desculpe-me (mas)

---

Ainda bem \_\_\_\_\_

Não se importar

---

Que pena \_\_\_\_\_

Estar com pressa

---

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Passe as frases a seguir para a língua inglesa:**

1. Não vale a pena comprar um carro em Nova York.
2. A minha chefe estava de bom humor ontem.
3. Que pena que você não pode vir.
4. Não agüento pessoas mal-educadas.
5. Ela não se importa se a gente vai ou não.
6. Ainda bem que eles têm seguro.
7. Por que você está com pressa?
8. Não faz mal se você não tem dinheiro.
9. Eles estão a fim de ir a uma boate.
10. Desculpe-me, mas vou atrasar um pouco.

11. Estou de saco cheio de trabalhar à noite.

- **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Escreva uma das expressões na forma correta no lugar das partes sublinhadas das frases a seguir, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:

to drive sb crazy	to change your mind	if you ask me
take it easy		
give sb a ring	can't afford (to do)	to be dying to do
can't be bothered to do		

1. Since I lost my job, I just don't have enough money to go on holiday.
2. She doesn't stop talking. It makes me extremely annoyed.
3. In my opinion, this is the best Japanese food in town.
4. I'm exhausted! Tonight I'm going to stay at home and relax.
5. I'd really like to go to Australia. It sounds so interesting.
6. Give me your number and I'll call you this evening.
7. I'm feeling too lazy to do the washing-up now.
8. We were going to the park, but we had another idea.

- **EXERCÍCIO 4.** As vezes fica mais fácil lembrar de expressões por meio de uma tradução literal (mesmo que não faça sentido em português!). Passe as frases a seguir para o inglês e tente deduzir o significado verdadeiro das partes sublinhadas. Depois escute as frases corretas para conferir e repetir:

1. As crianças não podem esperar para as férias começarem.
2. Meu pai me dá um tempo duro quando não limpo meu quarto.
3. Talvez ele se mude em maio, mas pelo momento vai ficar aqui.

4. Você precisa pegar 3 ônibus. É uma dor no pescoço!
5. Até onde eu sei, ainda tem ingressos para vender.
6. Assiste fora! Se você limpa o computador com água, pode estragar.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Escreva as frases a seguir novamente, usando uma das expressões do exercício 4 nas partes sublinhadas, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. It's so annoying when you lock yourself out of the house.
2. We've decided to keep our money in the bank for the time being.
3. You should be careful of cars coming from the right in the UK.
4. The teacher tells off the students if they come to class late.
5. To the best of my knowledge, the exam results will be out tomorrow.
6. I'm really looking forward to going to Salvador with my buddies.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real:**

1. What really drives me crazy is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. I usually can't be bothered \_\_\_\_\_.
3. I'm absolutely dying \_\_\_\_\_.
4. One thing I can't stand is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I'm a bit sick of \_\_\_\_\_.
6. If you ask me, Brazil \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Unfortunately, I can't afford \_\_\_\_\_.
8. For me, it's not worth \_\_\_\_\_.
9. I can't wait to \_\_\_\_\_.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ing \_\_\_\_\_ is such a pain in the neck.
11. As far as I know, the population of \_\_\_\_\_.

12. For the moment I'm going to \_\_\_\_\_.
13. \_\_\_\_\_ is always giving me a hard time.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7.** Escute o diálogo e preencha as lacunas com uma das palavras a seguir. Depois, escute novamente e repita o diálogo completo:

mood	easy	ring	sick	mind
afraid	feel like			
pity	dying	worth	matter	afford
hard				

A: Hey Paula, how's it going?

P: Hey Andy, what's up?

A: Listen, do you \_\_\_\_\_ going to a club tonight?

P: No, I really can't \_\_\_\_\_ to go out. I'm broke!

A: The doesn't \_\_\_\_\_. I've got plenty of cash.

P: Thanks, but I have to take it \_\_\_\_\_ tonight anyway. It's not \_\_\_\_\_ staying out until late, I'll be in a bad \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow and my boss will give me a \_\_\_\_\_ time.

A: Oh go on! I'm \_\_\_\_\_ to go to that new place in Piccadilly.

P: The same old music. I'm so \_\_\_\_\_ of techno! No, really, I'm \_\_\_\_\_. I can't tonight.

A: What a \_\_\_\_\_. Well, if you change your \_\_\_\_\_, give me a \_\_\_\_\_ later, ok?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8.** Combine as duas partes das frases, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:

1. I couldn't be bothered to clean up	a) she really is a pain in the ass
---------------------------------------	------------------------------------

2. I don't feel like going out tonight	b) he's the best actor in the world if you ask me
3. It's not worth asking him for money	c) but we just can't afford it for the moment
4. We're dying to move to a bigger house	d) the teacher would give me a hard time
5. Katrina drives everyone crazy	e) I can't stand working in an office
6. It's just as well I studied, otherwise	f) we're not in a big hurry, are we?
7. It doesn't matter if it takes a while	g) but I'll let you know if I change my mind
8. I don't care if the salary is good	h) I was just so sick of doing housework
9. I can't wait to see his new film	i) when he's in such a bad mood
10. I think I'll just take it easy tonight	j) well I'm sick of staying at home

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9.** Leia em voz alta os textos sobre duas atitudes diferentes a respeito de bicicletas na cidade, depois escute-os para conferi-los e repeti-los. Em seguida, responda as questões propostas:

**It drives me crazy**

One thing I just can't stand is cyclists. They're a pain in the neck if you ask me, especially when you're stuck behind one when you're in a hurry. I'm sick of having to avoid some idiot who can't ride properly, and frankly it's too bad if sometimes they get injured. Some people say there are too many cars on the road, but personally I can't be bothered to use public transport, and no hippy environmentalist will make me change my mind. So for the moment I'll keep driving to work, although I am dying to buy an even bigger car. Watch out cyclists, here I come!

As a cyclist, I'm absolutely fed up with big cars driven by people who think they own the road. Often they just don't care if there's a bike on the road, and when they come too close it makes me feel like kicking them and shouting at them not to be selfish! As far as I know, the government has no plans to increase the number of cycle lanes, even though they could easily afford it, but I hope they change their minds before it's too late. I reckon it's just as well that the oil is running out, as it will force us to look for alternative sources of energy. I can't wait for the day when cities are car-free!

1. What is his attitude to public transport and to environmentalists?
2. Why does she think that the government could build more cycle lanes?
3. When does he think that cyclists are a particular pain in the neck?
4. How does she react when a car gets too near her on the road?
5. What is he dying to do and what will that mean for cyclists?
6. What kind of cities is she looking forward to?
7. What kind of drivers drive her crazy and why?



8. What is he fed up with doing when he's driving?
9. Why does she think it's just as well the oil is running out?

## [AULA 40]

# VOZ PASSIVA

■ EXERCÍCIO 1. A forma. Leia as frases e veja a diferença entre as formas dos verbos nas frases “a” e “b”:

a) Newton discovered gravity	b) Gravity was discovered by Newton
a) Sadia makes about 200 products	b) About 200 products are made by Sadia
a) Scientists will do more research	b) More research will be done (by scientists)

A diferença entre as frases está no fato de todas as do item “a” serem **ativas** e as de “b” serem **passivas**. A voz passiva é usada para **transferir o foco do sujeito para o objeto**; por exemplo, de *Newton* para *gravity*, de *Sadia* para *products* ou de *scientists* para *research*. A forma passiva é igual em inglês e em português:

To be + past participle (+ BY ...)

Ser/estar + participio passado (+ POR ...)

O *Past Participle* significa a terceira forma de um verbo, por

exemplo: go, went, **gone** ou eat, ate, **eaten** (veja a página 311 para a tabela de verbos irregulares). Apenas o verbo *to be* muda de acordo com o tempo verbal, enquanto o particípio passado é constante. *Leia e escute os exemplos de outras frases transformadas na voz passiva nos tempos verbais Presente, Passado e Futuro:*

<b>Present Simple</b>	Brazil <i>makes</i> many cars. → Many cars <i>are made</i> in Brazil.
<b>Present Continuous</b>	They <i>are fixing</i> my car. → My car <i>is being fixed</i> .
<b>Past Simple</b>	Shakespeare <i>wrote</i> Hamlet. → Hamlet <i>was written</i> by Shakespeare.
<b>Past Continuous</b>	A man <i>was cleaning</i> the cars. → The cars <i>were being cleaned</i> .
<b>Future (Will)</b>	Someone <i>will take</i> photos. → Photos <i>will be taken</i> .
<b>Future (Going to)</b>	They <i>are going to sell</i> it. → It's <i>going to be sold</i> .

\*Em muitas frases passivas, **quem fez** a ação (by + pessoa) não precisa ser incluído, porque:

- *É óbvio quem fez:*

The builders are building a new hotel. → *A new hotel is being built.*

A technician fixed my computer. → *My computer was fixed.*

- *Não se sabe quem fez:*

Someone stole my bike. → *My bike was stolen.*

A person has won the jackpot. → *The jackpot has been won.*

- *Não é importante quem fez:*

A member of staff will give you a key. → *You will be given a key.*

Somebody must clean the windows. → *The windows must be cleaned.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Transforme as frases ativas em passivas e vice-versa, de acordo com o tempo verbal usado. Inclua *By* + quem fez apenas quando necessário. Depois escute todas as frases para conferi-las e repeti-las:**

1. When the mechanics fixed my car, they broke one of the mirrors → **When my ...**
2. The Chinese grow more rice than any other country → **More ...**
3. The ticket sellers sold all the tickets in less than 2 hours → **All ...**
4. Pierre Omidyov started eBay in 1995. He originally called it Auction Web.
5. The painters are redecorating my apartment at the moment.
6. Our house was rented while we were living in London → **We rented ...**
7. The results of the election are still being checked → **People ...**
8. The Oscar ceremony will be hosted by Jim Carrey this year.
9. Sugarloaf Mountain is visited by more than 2 million people a year.
10. These photos were taken at the hotel where we stayed.

- **EXERCÍCIO 3.** Leia o texto e as frases a seguir sobre duas casas de leilão (Sotheby's e Christie's), e preencha as lacunas com um dos valores (£) ou um dos nomes de pessoas famosas. Depois escute-o para conferi-lo e repeti-lo:\*

56,000 73,000 157,000	John Lennon Marilyn Monroe
117,000 58,000,000	Pelé Elvis Presley
700,000 1,770,000	Ian Fleming John F. Kennedy

### **The Memorabilia Business**

Christie's and Sotheby's are known all over the world for their sales of fine art. In May 2004, for example, a painting by Picasso called *Boy with a Pipe* was sold by Sotheby's for a record-breaking £\_\_\_\_\_. But these two famous auction houses also make a lot of money selling memorabilia from the world of music, sport and cinema. Beatles memorabilia is very valuable and is collected by fans all over the world – one of George Harrison's guitars was sold at Sotheby's for £\_\_\_\_\_. But you don't have to go to an auction house to buy something that was owned by your favourite star – thousands of items are sold each day on Internet sites like eBay. These are some of the things that people have bought over the years:



This photo of \_\_\_\_\_ was taken after the 1970 World Cup final in Mexico. His shirt was sold for £\_\_\_\_\_ in 2002.



Car This 1965 Rolls Royce was owned by \_\_\_\_\_ and was sold for £\_\_\_\_\_.



Hair Cuttings from \_\_\_\_\_'s hair were sold by his personal hairdresser for nearly £\_\_\_\_\_ in an online auction.



Dress This dress was worn by \_\_\_\_\_ when she sang Happy Birthday to President \_\_\_\_\_. It was bought for £\_\_\_\_\_ in 1999.



Type This typewriter was used by \_\_\_\_\_ to write the James Bond books. It was made in New York in 1952 and it was sold in 1995 for £\_\_\_\_\_.

*Leia o texto novamente e escreva suas respostas para as perguntas a seguir:*

1. When was the photo of Pele taken? Where was it taken?
2. Where/when was Fleming's typewriter made? What was it used for?

3. Who were Elvis's hair cuttings sold by?
4. How much was the Picasso painting sold for?
5. When was Marliyn Monroe's dress worn?
6. Why was the 1965 Rolls Royce so valuable?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Leia o diálogo e preencha as lacunas com o verbo em parênteses na forma correta. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

A: Hey, Jamie, how's it going?

B: Not too good actually, my car \_\_\_\_\_ (steal) last night. It \_\_\_\_\_ (take) from outside Max's place.

A: Really? So you \_\_\_\_\_ (call) the Police of course?

B: Yes, and the car \_\_\_\_\_ (find) this morning. Apparently, the thieves\_(leave) it 200 km away!

A: And \_\_\_\_\_ (be) there any damage?

B: Well, one of the windows \_\_\_\_\_ (break) and of course all my CDs \_\_\_\_\_ (take). The window \_\_\_\_\_ (fix) at the moment and they're going \_\_\_\_\_ (check) the engine too.

A: But are you going to \_\_\_\_\_ (charge) for the work?

B: Yeah, but the insurance company \_\_\_\_\_ (give) it back ... I hope!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Outras formas da voz passiva. Também são usadas para transferir o foco para o objeto da frase:**

• **Need + verbo com “-ing” = precisa ser feito**

The microwave *needs* fixing = needs to be fixed (Precisa ser consertado)

My suit *needed* cleaning = needed to be cleaned (Precisava ser lavado)

*Complete os demais exemplos:*

The house is looking old. (paint) → **It needs painting.**

The sheets were dirty. (wash) →

My watch is broken. (mend) →

The batteries have run out. (change) →

His hair is too long. (cut) →

- **Have something done = serviços feitos por outra(s) pessoa(s), profissionais**

*I've had my hair cut (= My hair was recently cut by a hairdresser) She's having her flat repainted (= Her flat is being repainted by painters) Complete os demais exemplos:*

The TV was broken. (fix) → **We had the TV fixed.**

She wants her hair to be blond. (dye) → She's going ...

They're building our new house. → We're ...

Her breasts are larger now. (enlarge) → She had ...

The pizza can be delivered. → You can

- **It is said/believed etc. (that ...) = pessoas dizem/acreditam (que)**

*It is believed that Vikings sailed to America.*

*Paris is said to be the most romantic city in the world.*

*Complete os demais exemplos:*

People think some rap stars are gay. →

**Some rap stars are thought to be gay.**

We know Clinton had sex with Lewinsky. → It is ...

Some claim that Elvis Presley is alive. → Elvis ...

Scientists expect the volcano to explode. → The ...

Experts believe that Atlantis is near Santorini. → It ...

*Complete as frases a seguir com uma das formas da voz passiva do*



*exercício 5, depois escute as respostas para conferir e repetir:*

1. There's so much to do; the house needs \_\_\_\_\_, the clothes need \_\_\_\_\_, the grass needs \_\_\_\_\_ and the dog needs \_\_\_\_\_.
2. My wife regularly has her \_\_\_\_\_.
3. It is believed that Santos Dumont \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Before a book can be sold in the shops, it needs \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Eating fruit and vegetables is known \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Next year I'm thinking of having \_\_\_\_\_.
7. It is not yet known \_\_\_\_\_.
8. He had a lot of money so he decided to have \_\_\_\_\_.

---

<sup>\*\*</sup> Adaptado do livro *Face to Face Pre-Intermediate* (Editora CUP).

## [AULA 41]

# PRONÚNCIA: SUFIXOS

Sufixos (*suffixes*) são letras adicionadas no final de uma palavra para formar formas derivadas, como *famous* (famoso), *solution* (solução) ou *calculate* (calcular). Em muitos casos, existe um equivalente direto na língua portuguesa, o que facilita a tradução. Porém, alguns sufixos causam dificuldades de pronúncia, portanto o objetivo deste capítulo é analisar e praticar as “famílias” de pronúncia, ou seja, sufixos que usam o mesmo padrão de pronúncia.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Adjetivos. Leia e escute as frases e sublinhe os adjetivos com sufixos. Depois divida-os em quatro grupos e identifique o som de cada um:**

1. I saw so many famous people in LA. It was incredible!
2. They made a deliberate effort to be unsociable.
3. It's unbelievable, he's so talkative that no one else can speak.
4. He's so ambitious that his success is totally predictable.
5. It was unfortunate that we were in separate rooms.
6. Most creative people are also quite sensitive.
7. It's impossible to be fashionable without money.
8. It's understandable why his wife gets so jealous.

*Escute e repita os quatro sufixos e os exemplos de cada um na tabela a*

*seguir.* É importante observar que os equivalentes em português existem para muitas palavras, mas não para todas:

Sufixo	Pronúncia	Equivalente	Exemplos
-able/-ible	/ãbãl/	-avel/-ivel	unbelievable, incredible, impossible, terrible enjoyable, fashionable, understandable (ir)responsible, (un)predictable
-ous	/ãs/	-oso	famous, dangerous, generous, jealous, serious, delicious, ambitious, ridiculous, furious

Sufixo	Pronúncia	Equivalente	Exemplos
-ive	/if/	-ivo	active, creative, impressive, sensitive, talkative, conservative, productive, argumentative
-ate	/ãt:/	-ido/-ado	separate, delicate, (un)fortunate, immediate deliberate, an estimate, a graduate, a certificate, climate

\* Palavras de duas sílabas que terminam em **-able** (able, table, stable, fable) têm a pronúncia de /eibãl/: /teibãl/, /steibãl/, /feibãl/.

*Escute as palavras novamente e escreva o som que você ouve, por exemplo: famous = /feimãs/, enjoyable = /enjoiãbãl/, sensitive = /sensãtiv/*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Combine as definições com uma das palavras do exercício 1:**

1. A person who speaks a lot \_\_\_\_\_
2. Something that tastes very good \_\_\_\_\_
3. Something that makes you go “wow!” \_\_\_\_\_
4. Two things that are divided, not together \_\_\_\_\_
5. Something that you cannot believe \_\_\_\_\_
6. A person who is easily offended \_\_\_\_\_
7. Something not done by accident \_\_\_\_\_
8. When a person is very angry \_\_\_\_\_
9. A person who has finished university \_\_\_\_\_
10. A person who really wants to succeed \_\_\_\_\_

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Verbos. Complete os verbos no texto com o sufixo -ate ou -ize. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

Good evening everyone and thank you for coming ... I apologize \_\_\_\_\_ for having this meeting so late, and I realize \_\_\_\_\_ that you all want to get home, but if we can really concentrate \_\_\_\_\_, I estimate \_\_\_\_\_ that we'll be done in about an hour.

First of all, we need to organize \_\_\_\_\_ the publicity – how we are going to advertise \_\_\_\_\_ to generate \_\_\_\_\_ as much business as possible. I think we must emphasize \_\_\_\_\_ the technological research and demonstrate \_\_\_\_\_ how this has improved the product. After that we need to calculate \_\_\_\_\_ the price for each product in order to maximize \_\_\_\_\_ our profits ... If all goes well, in a year from now we can celebrate \_\_\_\_\_ the launch on the European market, and a year after that ...

Sufixo	Pronúncia	Equivalente	Exemplos
ize/ise	/aiz/	izar	organize, realize, criticise, summarize, advertize, analyse, privatize, publicize, emphasize, centralize maximise
ate	/eit/	ar	translate, graduate, separate, concentrate, estimate, calculate, demonstrate, generate, terminate, celebrate

Verbos que terminam em **-ize** ou **-ise** geralmente têm a mesma pronúncia /aiz/. Enquanto os americanos preferem usar -ize, os britânicos usam com mais frequência -ise.

Todos os verbos que terminam em **-ate** (exemplos: *calculate*, *separate*, *communicate*), além das palavras de monossilábicas (exemplos: *late*, *gate* e *hate*), têm a pronúncia de /eit/: /kalkiuleit/, /sepãreit/, /komiunikeit/, /leit/, /geit/, /reit/.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Preencha as lacunas com um verbo que termine em -ate ou -ize, na forma correta:**

1. It was so noisy in the library that it was impossible to \_\_\_\_\_.
2. After the exams, the students \_\_\_\_\_ in the bar.
3. The teacher asked us to \_\_\_\_\_ the story in less than 500 words.
4. Multinational companies spend millions to \_\_\_\_\_ their products.
5. You're always \_\_\_\_\_ me. Why can't you see my good points?

6. Because of his poor performance, the company\_\_\_\_\_his contract.
7. You should stop\_\_\_\_\_everything from Portuguese into English.
8. It will be very hard work\_\_\_\_\_the wedding.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Substantivos. Leia e escute o diálogo, e faça uma lista de todos os substantivos com sufixos. Depois divida-os em três grupos e identifique o som de cada um:**

A: Good morning sir, how may I help you?

B: Well. I think there's been some confusion about our booking. We asked for a double room, but we have twin beds ... Look, here's the proof of payment. After 20 years of marriage, I think we can sleep in the same bed!

A: I suppose I could make arrangements for you to change rooms.

B: Thank you. There is another problem. when we arrived in our room, we discovered that there is some damage to our luggage. I insist that the hotel buys us replacement luggage!

A: I'm afraid that this establishment has no obligation to pay for any ...

B: Well, perhaps that decision should be made by the manager!

Sufixo	Pronúncia	Equivalente	Exemplos
sion tion cian	/chã̃n/	-ção	situation, nation, solution, fashion, graduation, congratulations, confusion, decision, session, permission, musician, politician, electrician,
-age	/idj/	-agem	image, language, luggage, message, marriage, manage(r) average, damage, garbage, bandage, (dis)advantage, mortgage, knowledge
-ment	/mã̃nt/	-mento	payment, arrangement, entertainment, management, improvement, enjoyment, development, advertisement, establishment

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Passe as frases a seguir para o inglês e escute-as para conferi-las e repeti-las:**

1. Parabéns pela sua formatura!
2. O gerente está procurando a nossa bagagem.
3. H´ uma variedade de entretenimento para a sua diversão.
4. Qual é a sua imagem de um músico típico?
5. Os políticos não têm interesse no desenvolvimento da cidade.
6. Em média, uma propaganda na Globo custa R\$80.000,00.
7. Tomamos a decisão de não pagar o electricista.
8. A situação com o lixo está ficando séria.
9. Nós pagamos os danos ao estabelecimento.
10. Houve um pouco de confusão sobre o nosso pagamento.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escreva as frases novamente, preenchendo a lacuna com a forma correta da palavra em parênteses:**

Exemplo: I made a \_\_\_\_\_ to move house (decide)

**I made a decision to move house.**

1. We have made all the \_\_\_\_\_ for the trip. (arrange)

2. The women in Milan are the most \_\_\_\_\_.in the world.  
(fashion)
3. It's so \_\_\_\_\_. England will lose on penalties. (predict)
4. The lights aren't working. We must call an \_\_\_\_\_.  
(electric)
5. My mother is a bit too \_\_\_\_\_.sometimes. (talk)
6. Film reviews \_\_\_\_\_ the plot and give an opinion.  
(summary)
7. There's no doubt he's an \_\_\_\_\_.young man. (ambition)
8. The results were \_\_\_\_\_ and a report published. (analysis)
9. They were \_\_\_\_\_.their 20<sup>th</sup> wedding anniversary.  
(celebration)
10. Their \_\_\_\_\_.has survived some ups and downs.  
(married)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Escreva o som das palavras a seguir de acordo com os sufixos apresentados neste capítulo. Depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

• suitable, unbearable	• religious, marvellous
• passive, conservative	• considerate, a candidate
• to legalize, to colonize	• to meditate, to motivate
• excitement, settlement	• complication, mission
• baggage, cottage	• precious, fabulous
• to generalize, to privatize	• bandage, cage



## [AULA 42]

# OPINIÕES E ARGUMENTOS

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. Como dar sua opinião. Leia e escute duas pessoas falando sobre a legalização das drogas e sublinhe as frases usadas para expressar suas opiniões:**

In my opinion, all drugs should be legalized, as I honestly think that this is the only way to reduce the criminal activity related to the drug trade. It seems to me that despite all the efforts of governments and Police forces around the world, little effect has been made on the criminal organizations that control production and distribution. As far as I'm concerned, it's more important to recognize that there will always be a demand, and therefore we should concentrate on controlling the supply.

From my point of view, drugs should never be legalized. In fact, I strongly believe that there should be tougher penalties for those arrested with drugs. If you ask me, those *buying* drugs must realize the effect this has on the lives of other people. To be honest, people who take drugs are just selfish and irresponsible, and I reckon they deserve to be punished for their illegal actions.

*Combine as frases sublinhadas com as traduções:*

Na minha opinião	Na minha opinião (informal)	Eu acredito (muito)que

Eu penso/acho	Eu penso/acho (informal)	Do meu ponto de vista
Para ser honesto	Me parece que	Pelo que me afeta *

\* **Pronúncia:** Como as frases são expressões de opinião pessoal, normalmente as palavras I, me e my são enfatizadas: In my opinion, If you ask me, From my point of view, As far as I'm concerned.

\* Uma tradução ao pé da letra de uma expressão usada para dar sua opinião pessoal.

**What's your opinion about?** (Qual a sua opinião sobre [o assunto]?) **Do you agree or disagree that/with ...?** (Você concorda ou discorda que/com ...?) **How do you feel about this?** (Como você se sente sobre isso?).

*Use as frases das opiniões diferentes dadas sobre a legalização de drogas para escrever a sua opinião, e com quem você concorda.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Complete as frases de opinião e depois selecione uma das opções sublinhadas de acordo com a sua opinião:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_.my opinion, people should/shouldn't be allowed to smoke in bars.
2. \_\_\_\_\_.my point of \_\_\_\_\_, the death penalty is sometimes/never a good idea.
3. \_\_\_\_\_.you ask \_\_\_\_\_, voting in elections should be compulsory/optional.
4. To be \_\_\_\_\_, I think eating meat is unethical/natural.

5. It \_\_\_\_\_.to me that the Americans are a good/bad example for the world.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_.believe that global warming will/will not have tragic results.
7. \_\_\_\_\_.far as I'm \_\_\_\_\_., the President is doing/not doing a good job.
8. I \_\_\_\_\_.that we should pay more/less income tax.

Escute os exemplos de acordo com a opinião neste livro, mas repita-os com a sua!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Escreva frases variadas para dar sua opinião sobre os tópicos a seguir, usando as palavras em parênteses para ajudar:**

- *Military service* (compulsory, responsibility, freedom, professional)
- *Politicians* (represent, [dis]honest, corrupt, policies, elected)
- *Education* (learn how to, private/state schools, training, equipment)
- *Abortion* (to have the right to, to make a decision, murder, depends on)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Reações. Leia e escute o diálogo sobre as vantagens e desvantagens da Internet, e escreva a frase que você ouve no lugar de cada número:**

A: Well, first of all, I'd like to say that (1) the Internet represents human progress, with so much information now available to anybody with a computer.

B: (2), certainly, but (3) some of that information can be harmful, for example bank details or pornography.

A: N(4), but (5) that the Internet has made worldwide business truly possible?

B: No, (6), because the reality is that it has only made the difference between rich and poor countries even greater.

A: Well, (7) but (8) the opportunity for communication is a good thing? (9) it's easier now for people to keep in contact?

A: (10) (11), the Internet gives me artificial contact, and (12) we have less human contact than ever before.

B: Oh (13) that's (14).

agree	disagree	persuade
I agree (with you) That's true That's a good point* I see what you mean	(I'm afraid) I disagree I don't think that's true Really, do you think so? Come on!	Don't you think that ...? Wouldn't you agree that ...? (But) On the other hand (But) Surely ... In fact

\***Point:** Palavra muito usada em conversas argumentativas, neste caso com o sentido de um *argumento* (que reflete um ponto de vista). Outras expressões:

I see your *point*, I take your *point*, He made some good *points*, The *point* I'm trying to make is ..., What's your *point*?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Leia as opiniões a seguir e depois escreva sua reação usando as frases do exercício anterior, incluindo por que você concorda ou discorda:

1. If you ask me, there is too much violence and bad language on TV.
2. In my opinion, French food is the best in the world.
3. As far as I'm concerned, doctors are paid too much.
4. I reckon gay people should be able to get married.
5. To be honest, money is the most important thing in the world.
6. I strongly believe that cars must be banned from cities.
7. From my point of view, Italian women are the most beautiful.
8. I really think that you should pay more tax if you are overweight.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Advérbios de atitude. Palavras (que terminam em -ly) usadas no começo de uma frase para indicar sua opinião ou para julgar as informações que vêm a seguir, por exemplo infelizmente, tomara que ou basicamente.**

*Leia e escute as palavras e os exemplos:*

<b>Advérbio</b>	<b>Tradução</b>	<b>Exemplo</b>
<b>naturally</b> / <u>nat</u> rãli/	naturalmente	Naturally, all our food is fresh
<b>(un)fortunately</b> / <u>fort</u> chãntli/	(in)felizmente	Fortunately no one was injured
<b>basically</b> / <u>beis</u> ikli/	basicamente	Basically, she left me.
<b>hopefully</b> / <u>roup</u> fãli/	tomara que	Hopefully, she'll come back.

<b>Advérbio</b>	<b>Tradução</b>	<b>Exemplo</b>
<b>apparently</b> / ãparãntli/	ouvi falar que	Apparently George is gay!
<b>obviously</b> / <u>ob</u> viãsl/	obviamente	Obviously, we're very happy.
<b>definitely</b> / <u>def</u> nãtli/	com certeza	My English is definitely improving.
<b>frankly</b> / <u>frank</u> li/	sinceramente	Frankly, I'm not interested.
<b>presumably</b> /prizi <u>um</u> ãbli/	presumo (que)	Presumably you apologized.

Os advérbios que terminam em *-ally* ou *-ully* geralmente apresentam uma pronúncia com uma sílaba cortada, com ênfase no começo da palavra. Escute os exemplos: /beisikli/, /haupfãli/, /natrãli/.

*Combine as duas partes das frases e escute-as para conferir e repetir:*

1. Fortunately it was a sunny day	a) and they're getting married in May
2. Apparently Paul has a new girlfriend	b) a few English words each day
3. Obviously we will do our best	c) what your mother thinks!

4. Basically we argued so much	d) but unfortunately I got sunburn
5. Presumably you are studying	e) so we'll have plenty to eat
6. Hopefully they'll bring some food	f) even if I can't afford it
7. Frankly I don't give a damn	g) to finish the work on time
8. I'm definitely going to the show	h) that it was better to break up

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Leia o diálogo e insira as frases de “a” a “d” nas lacunas. Depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: Really? Presumably because she's always late.

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: Why, what did she do wrong?

A: Basically, she forgot to write a report, then she lied to try to get out of it.

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: Yeah, I suppose so, but unfortunately she didn't even get a reference.

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: Yes, especially as her husband is unemployed as well.

a) Frankly, she's made so many mistakes that she was obviously going to get fired.

b) So, have you heard? Apparently Tania has been fired!

c) Seriously? Well, hopefully she'll find another job without one.

d) Well, naturally that didn't help, but she also messed up, big time.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Passe as frases para o inglês:**

1. Do meu ponto de vista drogas deveriam ser legalizadas.
2. Isto é verdade, mas você não concorda que é mais importante ...
3. Fiquei sabendo que Ana foi demitida, mas ela não mereceu.
4. É um bom argumento, mas, por outro lado, não é muito realista.
5. Honestamente, acredito muito que ele estava mentindo.
6. Na minha opinião, deveria ser compulsório votar em eleições.
7. Basicamente, acho que aquecimento global não é muito sério.
8. Eu me dei conta de que ela é egoísta e desonesta.
9. Eu entendo o que você quer dizer, mas tenho que discordar, desculpe.
10. Infelizmente, não temos dinheiro para comer muita carne.



## [AULA 43]

# PHRASAL VERBS (2)

Para uma definição e exemplos de *phrasal verbs*, veja as páginas 161-165.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1.** *Phrasal verbs* com UP. Combine os *phrasal verbs* com as traduções:

bring up children speak up	arrumar fazendo	acabar somar
end up doing up	tidy do up	falar mais alto fechar (cinto, botão, etc.)
set up up	add come up with	ter uma idéia, um plano criar filhos montar

*Preencha as lacunas com um dos phrasal verbs com UP na forma apropriada, depois escute as frases para conferir e repetir:*

1. Bill Gates \_\_\_\_\_ Microsoft with Paul Allen in 1975.
2. We have guests for dinner, so we have to \_\_\_\_\_ the house.
3. Could you \_\_\_\_\_ a bit? It's a terrible line!
4. He's an orphan, so he was \_\_\_\_\_ by his grandmother.

5. We couldn't find a hotel, so we \_\_\_\_\_ sleeping in the car.
6. The company needs \_\_\_\_\_ a new marketing strategy.
7. The flight-attendant told him to sit down and \_\_\_\_\_ his seatbelt.
8. If you \_\_\_\_\_ all his expenses, it's more than his salary!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. *Phrasal verbs* informais com OUT.** Escreva as frases usando um dos *phrasal verbs* na forma correta no lugar das palavras sublinhadas. Depois escute as frases para conferir e repetir:

wipe out	stress out	crash out	hang out
freak out	chill out	chicken out	

1. This weekend we're just going to relax at home.
2. When he saw the height of the ladder, he lost courage.
3. Working as a stockbroker can really make you stressed.
4. It's 2.30 in the morning. Why don't you go to sleep on the sofa?
5. Teenagers in Brazil love spending time at the mall.
6. He was skiing out of control and fell over big time.
7. My mum got very annoyed when she saw the mess we had made.

*Complete as frases com exemplos usando exemplos da vida real:*

1. What stresses me out most of all is **driving in heavy traffic**.
2. Some people chicken out when ...
3. At the weekend I usually crash out ...

4. What I often do to chill out is ...
5. I used to hang out with/at ...
6. My parents freaked out when ...
7. Kelly Slater wiped out ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Phrasal verbs para relacionamentos. Leia e escute a história de um relacionamento, e combine os *phrasal verbs* sublinhados com as definições a seguir:**

I first met Zack when I was working as a waitress in a cocktail bar. He was always hitting on me and asking me out, but he was usually drunk so I always turned him down. Then one night I went out with some friends and we bumped into Zack and his mates at a club downtown. We started chatting and in fact we got on really well, and just before we left the club we got off with each other. After that we went out for about 4 months, but then I found out he had cheated on me with one of my friends, so of course I broke up with him. He kept on calling me, and finally I agreed to get back together, but 2 months later I cheated on him, so this time he split up with me. I think we'll both end up single!

(so = someone)

\_\_\_\_\_ = to like so, to have a friendly relationship

\_\_\_\_\_ = to end a relationship, stop going out with so (2 verbos)

\_\_\_\_\_ (informal) = to speak to so in a way that shows you find them attractive

\_\_\_\_\_ = to have a boy/girlfriend, to date

\_\_\_\_\_ = to restart a relationship, go out with again

\_\_\_\_\_ = to meet so you know when you don't expect to  
\_\_\_\_\_ (informal) = to start an intimate relationship with so  
\_\_\_\_\_ = to refuse an offer, request, invitation or application  
\_\_\_\_\_ = to be unfaithful to your partner

*Confira as definições e depois escreva respostas para estas perguntas:*

1. What did Zack do when she was working in the cocktail bar?
2. Why did she always turn him down?
3. Where did they bump into each other?
4. When did she get off with him for the first time?
5. How long did she go out with him?
6. Why did she break up with him?
7. What happened after he kept on calling her?

*Escreva exemplos da vida real usando os phrasal verbs de relacionamentos, sobre você, sua família, seus amigos e pessoas famosas.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Phrasal verbs para dirigir. Escreva os dez verbos em uma seqüência lógica, considerando uma viagem de carro:**

1. speed up
2. park
3. get into the car
4. get out of the car
5. slow down
6. do up your seatbelt
7. start the car
8. pull out
9. overtake another car
10. look in the mirror

Combine um dos verbos de 1 a 5 com um resultado de “a” a “e”:

1. You run out of gas	a) You drop him off where he wants to go
2. You pick up a hitchhiker	b) You get stopped/fined by the Police
3. The car breaks down	c) You pull over to have a look
4. You run over something	d) You fill up at a gas station
5. You are speeding	e) You look for a mechanic

*Primeiro, corrija os erros na história, depois escute-a para conferir e repetir:*

When we got on the car I was quite relaxed, but I got worried when he didn't do down his seatbelt. Without looking for the mirror, he pulled over and started driving at 100kph, undertaking any car in our way. Not surprisingly, he was stopped by the Police and fined £80 for running. We set off again, and 5 minutes later he suddenly pulled out to drop off a hitchhiker, but after 5 minutes in the car the poor guy asked us to pick him up again! He was lucky, because soon after that the car started slowing away, and finally stopped. At first we thought we had broken up, but we soon realised that we had just ran into gas, so he told me to get into the car and to look after a gas station. I got out from the car and started walking, but I didn't go away!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. *Phrasal verbs* para viajar. Leia e escute a história de uma viagem à África e tente deduzir o sentido**

**dos phrasal verbs sublinhados:**

Last Christmas we decided to go on a trip to Africa to get away from the English winter. We were all looking forward to seeing all the big animals, and we couldn't wait to get there. When we arrived at the airport, we had to queue up for more than an hour to check in, then we were told that the plane was delayed due to fog. We hung around for over 4 hours, then finally they said we could get on the plane. Everyone sat down, put on their seat-belts, and waited for the plane to take off. But suddenly there was an announcement: "This is your pilot speaking, please get off the plane and come back tomorrow". We couldn't believe it! So, the next day we went back to the airport, hung around for another a couple of hours, got on the plane, and as I was looking through the in-flight magazines, we heard: "We are held up in a queue of planes, so we will now be serving lunch". Incredible. Anyway, after lunch, and a movie, we finally took off! We ended up having a great holiday, but next year we've decided to stay at home.

*Combine os verbos com os sinônimos:*

- wait in line \_\_\_\_\_ • start flying \_\_\_\_\_
- escape \_\_\_\_\_ • excited about \_\_\_\_\_ • wait \_\_\_\_\_
- delayed \_\_\_\_\_ • read quickly \_\_\_\_\_

*Escreva exemplos da vida real para terminar as frases a seguir:*

1. I've always wanted to go on a trip to ...
2. When I was younger, I used to look forward to ...
3. To get away from the heat of summer, we often ...

4. Before a test, you should always look through ...
5. After the plane takes off, everybody ...
6. You usually have to hang around when you go ...
7. You can get held up on the freeway if ...
8. The longest I've ever queued up was ...
9. If you lose your luggage, you'll end up ...
10. When you check in, you have to ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Passe as frases para o inglês, usando *phrasal verbs*, se possível:**

1. Terminei com o meu namorado porque ele me traiu.
2. Esquecemos de colocar gasolina, então ela acabou no caminho.
3. Estou criando três filhos, não tenho tempo para arrumar a casa.
4. A gente se dá muito bem, mas nunca vou ficar com ele.
5. Ficamos seis horas esperando, mas finalmente o avião decolou às 8h.

*Traduza as frases:*

1. I just chilled out last night and crashed out at 10.
2. He was fined for speeding and overtaking on the inside.
3. Although they split up 3 times, they ended up getting married.
4. He came up with the idea, and I just helped set up the company.
5. We thought we'd run over something, so we pulled over.

## [AULA 44]

# USED TO E EXPRESSÕES DE CONTRASTE

- EXERCÍCIO 1. *Usually e Used to.* Leia e escute o texto sobre as mudanças que uma família enfrentou quando se mudou do Brasil para a Inglaterra. Qual é a diferença entre as palavras sublinhadas e as palavras em itálico?

### Another world?

Nowadays we live in London, but we used to live in Florianopolis, in the state of Santa Catarina. The biggest difference is the weather – in the UK it's *usually* cloudy or raining, so we *normally* spend a lot of our time indoors. In Brazil, on the other hand, it's *usually* hot and sunny, so we used to spend most of the time in the garden or sitting on the veranda. Our eating habits have changed too; here we don't *usually* eat so much red meat (because it's so expensive), whereas in Brazil we used to have a huge barbecue almost every weekend. We also used to eat rice and beans nearly every day, while in Britain people *normally* eat more pasta and potatoes. On the other hand, some products are cheaper in Europe, so we *tend to buy* more good wine and cheese than we used to in Brazil. Another thing that's different are the bathrooms – here we *usually* have baths, whereas in Brazil we



used to have showers. The day starts later here as well; in Brazil my children used to start school at 7.30, but here they *usually* start at 9.00. On the other hand, in Brazil they used to finish at 1.00, whereas in England all the children finish at 3.30. The weekends are not the same either; in Brazil we used to go to the beach all the time in the summer, while in London we *tend to go* to the park. To be honest, there are advantages and disadvantages to living in both countries, and I feel lucky to have experience of both worlds!

*Leia as perguntas a seguir e escreva suas respostas:*

1. How is the weather different and what effect does it have on the people?
2. What are the differences between Brazilian and British eating habits?
3. Do British/Brazilian people usually have more baths or showers?
4. What time do their children start/finish school?
5. What time did they use to start/finish school?
6. Why are the weekends different in London and Florianopolis?

<b>USUALLY/NORMALLY DO* (costuma fazer normalmente)</b>	<b>USED TO DO (fazia, não faz mais)</b>
I <b>usually go</b> to bed at 10 o'clock.	I <b>used to go</b> to bed at midnight.

<b>USUALLY/NORMALLY DO*</b> (costuma fazer normalmente)	<b>USED TO DO</b> (fazia, não faz mais)
We <b>normally play</b> poker on Sunday.	We <b>used to play</b> on Saturday.
She <b>usually smokes</b> 20 a day.	She <b>used to smoke</b> , but she gave up.

\***Tend to do** (ter uma tendência a fazer) é um verbo mais formal para falar dos seus hábitos: *I tend to go by bus = I usually go by bus, He tends to be polite = He's normally polite.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Escolha a opção correta para completar as frases, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

1. I used to/usually play a lot of sport, but now I don't used to/usually take any exercise.
2. She used to/usually has 2 weeks holiday, so she used to/usually goes away.
3. People used to/usually write letters, whereas nowadays they used to/tend to write emails.
4. I used to/usually stay home at weekends, but before I had children I used to/usually go clubbing a lot.
5. Most people used to/usually buy everything in the supermarket, whereas in the past they used to/usually buy things in separate shops.
6. I used to/usually live at the beach, so I used to/usually go surfing every day.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real:**

1. When I was a teenager I used to \_\_\_\_\_, but I didn't use to \_\_\_\_\_.
2. At the weekend I normally \_\_\_\_\_, but I don't normally \_\_\_\_\_.
3. In the past, people used to \_\_\_\_\_, but they didn't use to \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Brazilian people usually \_\_\_\_\_, but they don't normally \_\_\_\_\_.
5. When I was a child I \_\_\_\_\_, but now I \_\_\_\_\_.
6. At home I tend \_\_\_\_\_, but I tend not \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. *Be/get used to doing*. Leia e escute Bia falando das dificuldades de adaptação em Londres. Qual é a tradução das palavras sublinhadas?**

When I first came to London I couldn't get used to the weather, but after 3 years I guess I'm used to it now. It was also hard to get used to English people, because they're quite formal and polite compared to Brazilians. I found driving really difficult here as well, and it took me a long time to get used to driving on the left. On the other hand, English food isn't so strange for me, as I was already used to my English husband's cooking. In general, I'm used to living in a different country, but one thing I'll never get used to is the warm beer!

Estar/ficar acostumbrado + Substantivo <i>ou</i> verbo	
To be used to (ser/estar acostumbrado)	working in the evening the food in a foreign country living with somebody your new house travelling a lot
To get used to (se acostumar)	

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Preencha as lacunas com um dos verbos ou substantivos a seguir, na forma correta, e depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

live	beer	eat	get	up	weather
it	food	walk			

- I'm not used to \_\_\_\_\_ early, so I often oversleep.
- We don't have a car, so we're used to \_\_\_\_\_.
- I lived in Brazil for 10 years, so I got used to ice-cold \_\_\_\_\_.
- After the divorce it was hard to get used to \_\_\_\_\_ alone.
- Isn't it hard working at night? At first, yes, but I'm getting used to \_\_\_\_\_.
- How did you get used to the cold \_\_\_\_\_ ? I'm not used to it yet!
- Brazilians living abroad have trouble getting used to the \_\_\_\_\_.
- She got sick after the "churrasco". She's not used to \_\_\_\_\_ so much!

*Complete as frases com exemplos reais do cotidiano:*

I'm Brazilian, so I'm used to \_\_\_\_\_, but not used to \_\_\_\_\_

For someone moving to my city it would be hard to get \_\_\_\_\_

When people buy their first home, they're not \_\_\_\_\_.

I found it difficult to get \_\_\_\_\_.

Are you use \_\_\_\_\_ ? Yes/No I'm \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Escute a primeira parte da história do Pancho, e escreva suas respostas para as perguntas:**

Where is he from? **Pancho is from Mexico.**

What does Pancho usually eat?

Does Pancho normally drink whiskey?

What kind of clothes does he usually wear?

How does he normally spend his time after lunch?

What does he do for a living?



*Por Pancho ser o melhor vendedor de gelo de todo o México, sua empresa decidiu envia-lo para o mercado mais difícil do mundo. Escute*

a segunda parte da história e escreva as respostas dele para as perguntas:

Where is he now? How is he feeling?

What does he usually eat/drink/wear now? → **He usually eats ...**

What did he used to eat/drink/wear (in Mexico?) → **He used to eat ...**

Is Pancho used to his new life?

How long will it take to get used to living here?



■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Contraste.** Leia o texto no exercício 1 novamente e procure as palavras usadas para fazer um contraste. Depois combine as duas partes das frases de 1 a 6 com as de “a” a “f”, e as escute para conferir e repetir:

1. I tend to get up very early	a) <i>but</i> in cities people tend to ignore you
2. Jo used to be a musician	b) The British, <i>on the other hand</i> , have big dinners
3. People in the country are usually friendly	c) <i>whereas</i> my wife usually sleeps late

4. I'm not used to the pressure	d) <i>although</i> he didn't use to play in public
5. My brother used to study really hard	e) <i>but</i> she's used to working like this
6. Brazilians normally have a big lunch	f) <i>whereas</i> I usually failed my exams

*Escreva frases para fazer contrastes entre várias coisas:*

Exemplo:

You and your parents → **My parents like classical music, whereas I like reggae.**

- You and your parents/brother/sister/best friend
- The place you live and other parts of Brazil/the world
- Your life and the life of a famous person
- You nowadays and you when you were younger
- Living in a slum and living in Beverly Hills

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Passe as seguintes frases para o inglês:**

1. Costumo levantar cedo, mas no passado levantava bem tarde.
2. Passávamos muito tempo na Escócia, estamos acostumados com o frio.
3. Você já se acostumou com a comida? Estou ficando acostumado.
4. Quando eu era jovem, jogava vôlei quase todo dia.
5. Normalmente ele vai de carro, e costuma me dar uma carona.
6. Ela tem uma tendência de roncar, mas estou acostumado.
7. Gostava de assistir a Fórmula 1, mas hoje não assisto mais.

8. Não consigo me acostumar a usar terno e gravata.



## [AULA 45]

# EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (2)

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Leia e escute o diálogo entre duas pessoas em um carro, que tentam achar a casa nova dos seus amigos, e combine as partes sublinhadas com as traduções:

pelo amor de deus	não acredito	no meio do nada
não tenho a mínima idéia		
me dá um tempo	estou de saco cheio de fazer	só para
variar	decida (logo)	

A: OK, I think we have to turn left here and ... oh dear ...

B: Just admit it, you don't have a clue where we are, do you?

A: I'm doing my best, alright? Just give me a break!

B: But I'm fed up with driving around in the middle of nowhere!

A: Take it easy. I'm pretty sure we go left here ... no right ...B:

Oh for God's sake, make up your mind, is it left or right?

A: No, definitely right. If we carry on up here ... no hold on.

B: I don't believe it! We're going to be late, just to make a change.

A: Alright, I must admit, I don't have a clue where we are.

B: You drive me crazy sometimes!

- EXERCÍCIO 2. Complete as frases com uma das expressões do exercício 1:

1. They live in \_\_\_\_\_ – it's 12km to the nearest shop!
2. Which colour do you prefer? I don't know, I can't \_\_\_\_\_.
3. It's cold and cloudy in London, just to \_\_\_\_\_.
4. I'm so \_\_\_\_\_ with sitting in traffic for 2 hours a day.
5. A: Haven't you finished yet? B: Hey, give \_\_\_\_\_, will you?
6. A: I'm afraid the hotel is fully booked B: No, I don't \_\_\_\_\_ !
7. I don't \_\_\_\_\_ how to get there. Let's look at the map.
8. For \_\_\_\_\_ make sure you don't drink and drive.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Transcreva, ao pé da letra, em inglês as frases e tente deduzir o significado das partes sublinhadas (mesmo que se não faça sentido em português). Depois escute as frases corretas para conferir e repetir:**

1. Um amigo da minha infância me ligou fora do azul, depois de 20 anos!
2. Eu tenho que admitir, adoro bolo de chocolate com creme de leite.
3. A: Estou quase pronta. B: Leva seu tempo, já estamos atrasados.
4. A prova foi um pedaço de bolo, e por isso ninguém reprovou.
5. Ele é político, então ele não dá uma merda para as pessoas pobres.
6. O forno está muito sujo. Tem tempo que eu o limpei.
7. Não vale a pena consertar, em outras palavras, vocês precisam comprar um computador novo.
8. Pode me dar uma mão para guardar as compras, por favor?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Leia o diálogo entre namorados no fim do relacionamento, e corrija os 12 erros:**

A: We really need to talk. I think it's time we having more independence.

B: In others word, you're breaking down with me, aren't you?

A: Well, yes. But don't worried, you can stay here for a moment.

B: Fantastic! Out of the red, you're saying I have to leave!

A: You don't have to leave now. You can have your time to find a new place.

B: Thanks a lot! I'm working 14 hours for day and now I have to look for somewhere to live. It's going to be a piece of pie!

A: Well, obviously I'll give you some hands.

B: Your so kind. You don't give any shit about anyone else, do you?

*Escute o diálogo com as correções para conferir e repetir.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Escreva as frases usando uma das expressões a seguir no lugar das partes sublinhadas. Depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

It's just as well	keep an eye on	(it's) no wonder
you might as well		
can't help doing	bear in mind	(it's) too bad
make a fool of yourself		

1. Could you watch my bag while I go to the toilet please?
2. I just can't stop myself laughing when Portuguese people speak.

3. He's a plastic surgeon, so it's not surprising that he has a Ferrari.
4. A: Come and sing Karaoke B: No way, I'm not going to embarrass myself.
5. We need more meat. Don't forget that we are cooking for 12 people.
6. It's almost time for dinner, so it would be better for you to stay here.
7. It's getting cold, so it's a good thing that I brought a jacket.
8. It's a pity. Jeff couldn't come. He would have loved this.

*Escreva as traduções das expressões na tabela anterior:*

- pagar mico
- ainda bem
- é uma boa idéia
- não é de se admirar que
- não consigo me controlar
- não esqueça de que
- é uma pena
- ficar de olho em

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Combine as duas partes das frases a seguir, depois escute-as para conferir e repetir:**

1. If she sees a chocolate cake	a) when you're walking in the centre
2. Keep an eye on your handbag	b) so it's too bad we forgot the camera

3. She got completely drunk at the party	c) so we might as well share a cab
4. It's no wonder they didn't win the match	d) she can't help eating the whole thing!
5. There were a lot of famous people	e) because the credit card was rejected
6. We're both going to the same place	f) is not included on your bill
7. It's just as well we've got some cash	g) and made a total fool of herself
8. Please bear in mind that the service	h) as half the team was injured

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real:**

1. I don't really give a shit about **making lots of money.**
2. Just to make a change, my....
3. It's hard to make up my mind ...
4. I get really fed up with ...
5. For the moment I'm going to ...
6. It's about time I (+ past) ...
7. Out of the blue ...
8. I made a fool of myself when ...
9. I usually can't help ...
10. It's just as well that ...
11. Most people don't have a clue ...
12. I must admit that ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Passe as frases a seguir para o inglês:**

1. Você poderia ficar de olho nas crianças por alguns minutos?
2. Ainda bem que não tem muito trânsito hoje.
3. Pelo amor de Deus, me dá uma mãozinha com as malas.
4. Pessoas que não esperam na fila me deixam louca.
5. Eu estou de saco cheio de trabalhar neste lugar.
6. Um brasileiro que não come carne. Não acredito!

*Traduza as frases a seguir:*

1. The rain has stopped so we might as well leave now.
2. The kids went to bed at 1.30 am, so it's no wonder they're tired.
3. We must bear in mind that the plane could be delayed.
4. Out of the blue, he asked me to marry him.
5. She said the food was interesting, in other words, she didn't like it.
6. They don't have a clue what happened to the money.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Leia e escute a história do dono (the owner) de uma pizzaria:**

It all started about 10 years ago; I was fed up with doing the same boring job and making peanuts. I had huge debts, just to make a change, and I never seemed to be able to pay them off. After thinking what I could do, I finally made up my mind to open a restaurant that served real Italian pizza. I had always loved food and speaking to people, so I thought it was about time I tried to do something for myself. The only problem was I didn't have a clue how to run a business, and I was really worried that I would make a total fool of myself. It

was just as well I had a good friend who owned some bars, so he gave me a hand with the menus, the stock, the furniture and hiring the staff, in other words, everything you need to do to set up a restaurant! It wasn't exactly a piece of cake (or a piece of pizza!), but it was worth all the hard work because within a year we were making lots of money as well as lots of pizza. I still can't believe how successful the business has been. I only have one restaurant for the moment, but next year I'm planning to start selling the franchise for other restaurants. The only problem I have is that I can't help eating the pizza myself, so I'm getting fat at the same time as getting rich!

*Escreva respostas para as questões de compreensão usando as expressões, quando possível:*

1. Why did he make up his mind to open a restaurant?
2. Why did he think it was time he tried something for himself?
3. Why was he worried that he would make a fool of himself?
4. What did his friend give him a hand with?
5. Why was it worth working so hard to set up the business?
6. How many restaurants does he have/plan to have?
7. What is the only problem that the owner has?

*Escreva combinações de frases usando as expressões apresentadas neste capítulo. Para começar, faça uma lista de todas as expressões e as traduções delas, e depois pense em situações em que poderia usar duas ou mais expressões na mesma frase.*

## [AULA 46]

# CONEXÕES ENTRE FRASES E PARÁGRAFOS

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Conexões em uma frase. Leia, escute as frases e sublinhe a palavra usada para fazer a conexão nas duas partes de cada frase:**

1. We spent a week in Majorca and 2 days in Barcelona.
2. She's always on a diet, but she never actually loses weight!
3. I was absolutely exhausted, so I didn't feel like going out.
4. As well as working full time, he goes to university in the evenings.
5. Because the food was cold, we complained to the manager.
6. Despite going to the best schools, he did badly in the Vestibular.
7. The flight was cancelled due to the snow storm.
8. The hotel is near the beach, and there are also 2 pools.
9. Although he was very drunk, he got in the car and drove home.

*Complete a tabela a seguir com as conexões sublinhadas de acordo com as suas funções:*



Adição	Resultado	Contraste
and (e)	so (então)	but (mas)
_____ (além de)	_____ (porque)	_____ (embora)
_____ (também)	_____ (devido a)	_____ (apesar de)

De acordo com os exemplos, as palavras geralmente fazem uma conexão *entre duas partes de uma frase* e podem vir no *começo* ou no *meio* dela.

Existem opções diferentes para o que vem *depois* destas palavras:

- **Although + frase:** Although *he took* a taxi, he was late  
**Despite + -ING:** Despite *taking* a taxi, he was late +  
**substantivo:** We finished the project, despite some *problems*
- **As well as + -ING:** I work out as well as *playing* football regularly +  
**substantivo:** She bought a skirt as well as some *boots*  
**Frase + ... as well:** We lost our money and our passports *as well*
- **Due to + substantivo:** *Due to the recession*, many shops have closed

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Escreva as frases a seguir usando as palavras em parênteses para fazer conexões entre as duas partes da frase:

Exemplo:

I couldn't go on holiday. I didn't have any money (because)

**I couldn't go on holiday because I didn't have any money  
(ou Because I didn't have ...)**

1. It was really sunny. We stayed at home all day. (although)
2. I'm on a diet. I take exercise almost every day. (as well as)
3. He lived in Brazil for 9 years. His Portuguese is terrible. (despite)
4. There was heavy snow. The flight was delayed. (due to)
5. He's a property developer. He owns a pizzeria. (also)
6. The service was excellent. I left a big tip. (so)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Escreva a frase de forma diferente, começando com a palavra dada:**

Exemplo:

Although he's rich, he drives a Beetle.

Despite **being rich, he drives a Beetle.**

1. The bars are all closed today because of the election. → **Due to ...**
2. Although she has 3 kids, she manages to work full-time. → **Despite ...**
3. Mary washed the dishes and she helped clean the house. → **As well ...**
4. Despite the rain, they went for a walk in the park. → **Although ...**
5. Lessons were cancelled due to the teacher's illness. → **Because the ...**
6. Although she didn't have any money, she bought a new. TV → **Despite ...**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Conexões entre frases. Primeiro, combine as palavras com as traduções:**

<b>In addition</b> <b>Therefore</b> <b>Furthermore</b>	<b>Portanto</b> <b>Porém</b> <b>Além disso</b> <b>( × 2)</b>
<b>Consequently</b> <b>However</b> <b>Nevertheless</b>	<b>Apesar disso</b> <b>Conseqüentemente</b>

*Divida as seis palavras de acordo com as três categorias na tabela do exercício 1. Qual é a diferença entre as palavras deste exercício e do exercício 1?*

<b>Adição</b>	<b>Resultado</b>	<b>Contraste</b>
in addition furthermore	therefore consequently	however nevertheless

A diferença está no fato de estas palavras serem *mais formais*, e geralmente serem usadas para fazer uma conexão *entre uma frase e uma nova frase*, com uma vírgula depois. Porém, elas podem ser usadas também entre duas partes de uma frase: Robinho was injured and *therefore* missed the final, *however* the team managed to win without him.

*Leia o e-mail de um cliente para uma loja de móveis e complete com uma das palavras da tabela anterior. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:*

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing regarding the sofa which I ordered on July 10<sup>th</sup>, and was supposed to be delivered by August 1<sup>st</sup>. \_\_\_\_\_,

that was two weeks ago, and we still have not received the sofa. \_\_\_\_\_, when I called your office to ask about the delay, I waited for 20 minutes but nobody answered. \_\_\_\_\_, I gave up and decided to write to you instead. In fact, we have already bought a sofa from another store, and \_\_\_\_\_ we would like to cancel our order with you. \_\_\_\_\_, we expect to receive a refund for the \$120 deposit that we paid on July 12<sup>th</sup>.

I look forward to receiving your reply, Yours sincerely, **B DAVIES**

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Complete as frases de forma apropriada:**

1. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are increasing worldwide. Therefore ...
2. Despite being poor, some people ...
3. I enjoy my job/lessons, although ...
4. To get a well paid job you need a good degree. In addition, ...
5. There is a high tax on imported products. Consequently, ...
6. He's responsible for ... as well as ...
7. The Brazilian economy is growing steadily. However, ...
8. The hotel staff were extremely rude. Furthermore, ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Seqüências. Leia e escute a descrição do desenvolvimento de um produto novo, e preencha as lacunas com as palavras usadas:**

next	following	that	then	first	of
all/firstly	after that	lastly/finally			

This is more or less how we develop a new product. \_\_\_\_\_, we do some market research to find out what kind of products the public would like to see. \_\_\_\_\_, we spend some time

designing the product and the packaging we will use, \_\_\_\_\_ the plans are sent to the factory to start production. \_\_\_\_\_, we advertise in the media and in our stores, and \_\_\_\_\_ the customers buy the product and our profits increase!

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escreva instruções para alguém fazer as ações a seguir, usando as palavras em parênteses para ajudar:**

How to make a pizza (dough, tomato, cheese, put, oven, slice)

How to send an email (go online, click on, write, send)

How to improve your English (study, buy, listen to, articles, subtitles)

How to use a digital camera (switch on, look, screen, take, connect)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Passe as frases para o inglês:**

1. Embora ela esteja magra, está sempre de regime.
2. Além de trabalhar em tempo integral, ela está fazendo um curso de inglês.
3. Devido a um acidente, a auto-estrada foi fechada.
4. O vôo foi cancelado por causa da neve. Portanto, ficamos em um hotel.
5. Apesar da inflação estar alta, a economia está crescendo continuamente.
6. Porém, ainda existe uma variedade de problemas sociais.
7. Encomendei um sofá, mas ele não foi entregue. Conseqüentemente, gostaria de restituir meu dinheiro.
8. Os funcionários estavam bem educados. Por outro lado, o atendimento foi muito lento.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Leia a entrevista com um político, e escolha a opção correta para completar as frases. Depois escute para**

**conferir e repetir:**

I: So due to/despite/as well as some success in reducing crime, there has been criticism of your record in government. Do you think this is deserved?

P: Well, I admit that there is still work to be done, despite/therefore/although we have made progress in many areas, such as/as/such education and health.

I: On the other hand/as a result/furthermore, both inflation is rising and exports are falling. However/In addition/Therefore, not everybody agrees that education is improving.

P: Despite/because/due to the continuous improvement in national exam results?

I: Well, many people believe the better exam results are simply despite/because/due to the exams are now easier than before.

P: Not at all! It is despite/because/due to the increase in training for teachers, which however/In addition/therefore means that students are being better prepared for the exams.

I: Furthermore/Nevertheless/Consequently, would you not agree that the equipment in many schools is out of date?

P: In some cases, perhaps. However/In addition/therefore, we have invested at least \$200 million in new equipment.

I: I see. Finally/after that/first of all I'd like to ask you about your foreign policy ...

## [AULA 47]

# THE PRESENT PERFECT

Present Perfect Simple = Have/Has + participio passado (a 3ª forma do verbo)\*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. A forma positiva. Leia, escute e repita as frases a seguir. Depois, decida o tempo verbal usado nas frases “a” e “b” e o porquê:**

1. a) I lived in Rio for 2 years. (Morei no Rio durante 2 anos.)  
b) I have lived in Rio since 2002. (Moro no Rio desde 2002.)
2. a) She worked here for 6 months. (Ela trabalhou aqui durante 6 meses.)  
b) She has worked here for 6 months. (Ela trabalha aqui há 6 meses.)
3. a) They were married from 1998 to 2003. (Eles foram casados de 1998 a 2003.)  
b) They have been married since 1998. (Eles são casados desde 1998.)

Todas as frases dos itens “a” estão no **Past Simple** porque *já terminaram*; as frases de “b” estão no **Present Perfect**, porque *começaram mas ainda não terminaram*. Compare com a língua portuguesa: nas frases de “a” usa-se *o passado* (morei, trabalhou, foram), enquanto nas frases de “b” usa-se *o presente* (moro,

trabalha, são). Podemos resumir a primeira forma de usar o Present Perfect:

### USO 1 = PASSADO NÃO-TERMINADO

Geralmente esta forma do Present Perfect é seguida por **for** + **um período** (durante, por), ou **since** + **o começo do período** (desde).

*Leia, escute e repita mais exemplos do primeiro uso do Present Perfect, e veja como o have ou has são reduzidos para 've e 's, respectivamente:*

4. a) I had my last car for 8 years. (Tive meu último carro por 8 anos.)  
b) I've had this car for 6 months. (Tenho este carro há 6 meses.)
5. a) We were in Paris for 3 days. (Ficamos em Paris durante 3 dias.)  
b) We've been in London since yesterday. (Estamos em Londres desde ontem.)
6. He studied Spanish for 6 months. (Ele estudou espanhol por 6 meses.)  
b) He's studied English for 5 years. (Ele estuda inglês há 5 anos.)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Passe as frases para o inglês, considerando se a ação já terminou ou não. Depois escute-as para conferir e repetir as traduções:**

1. Meus filhos jogam tênis há mais de dez anos.
2. Fernando Collor foi presidente durante dois anos.
3. Renato está em Londres desde fevereiro de 2005.



4. Rita trabalhou no banco até o ano passado.
5. Ela mora no Japão há quase seis meses.
6. Faz três dias que a gente está aqui.
7. Passamos uma semana na praia, perto de Salvador.
8. Faz quase cinco anos que não estudo inglês.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. A forma interrogativa. Leia, escute e repita as seguintes perguntas com o *Present Perfect*, e escreva suas respostas usando exemplos da vida real:**

1. How long have you studied English?
2. How long has your family lived in this city?
3. How many years has the President been in power?
4. How long have you spent studying this chapter?
5. How many years have you had your computer?
6. How long have you known your best friend?

Perguntas com o Present Perfect (para falar de ações que ainda não terminaram) geralmente começam com **How long** (quanto tempo) ou, o mais específico, **How many days/weeks/months/years** (quantos/as dias/semanas/meses/anos), e depois trocam a posição do verbo *have* e o *sujeito*.

*Escreva no seu caderno as perguntas para os primeiros exemplos da unidade, primeiro no **Past** e depois no **Present Perfect**. Por exemplo:*

1. a) I lived in Rio for 2 years. = *How long did you live in Rio?*  
b) I have lived in Rio since 2002. = *How long have you lived in Rio?*

*Escute para conferir suas respostas e repetir.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4.** Leia, escute e repita as perguntas e as respostas a seguir, e decida qual o tempo verbal usado nas frases “a” e “b” e o porquê:

1. a) Have you ever been to Paris? (Você já esteve em Paris?)  
b) When did you go to Paris? (Quando você foi para Paris?)
2. a) I ’ve seen “City of God” 3 times. (Eu já vi “Cidade de Deus” 3 vezes.)  
b) I saw “City of God” last year (Eu vi “Cidade de Deus” no ano passado.)
3. a) My mum has never eaten sushi. (Minha mãe nunca comeu sushi.)  
b) She didn’t even eat sushi in Japan. (Ela nem comeu sushi no Japão.)

Todas as frases dos itens “a” estão no **Present Perfect**, mas isso porque a ação **aconteceu no passado geral**, na sua experiência/vida, portanto, exatamente *quando aconteceu não é considerado importante*. Por contraste, as frases de “b” estão no **Past**, porque falam de um *tempo específico* no passado.

Na pergunta *Have you ever been to Paris?*, a palavra *ever* é usada para perguntar se a pessoa foi para Paris em *qualquer momento da sua vida*. Da mesma forma, a palavra *never* é usada no exemplo “a” do item 3 porque ela nunca comeu sushi *na sua vida, na sua experiência*. Em português, não existe esta distinção, e todos os exemplos ficam no passado. Então:

**USO 2 = PASSADO NAO DETERMINADO (EXPERIÊNCIAS)**

• O exemplo “a” do item 2 mostra que o uso do Present Perfect também se refere ao **número de vezes** que alguém teve uma experiência, incluindo para falar da primeira/segunda etc. vez. *Leia e escute mais exemplos:*

This is the first time I ’ve ever been here. (E a primeira vez que estou aqui.)

Brazil has won the World Cup 5 times. (O Brasil já ganhou a Copa do Mundo 5 vezes.)

It’s the second time they ’ve done this. (E a segunda vez que eles fazem isso.)

• **Superlativos** (o melhor, o maior, o mais caro etc.); muitas vezes usados junto com uma expressão de sua experiência pessoal, geralmente enfatizada com a palavra *ever*. Por exemplo:

It’s the best pizza I ’ve ever eaten. (E a melhor pizza que já comi.)

The funniest person I ’ve ever met. (A pessoa mais engraçada que já conheci.)

The most expensive hotel we ’ve stayed in. (O hotel mais caro que já ficamos.)



■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Escreva as frases/perguntas a seguir de forma completa, e depois escreva suas respostas usando exemplos

**da vida real:**

Exemplo:

You / ever / win / competition? = **Have you ever won a competition? Yes, I won a 100m race when I was 11.**

1. You / ever / meet / famous person?
2. What / be / best / concert / you / ever / see?
3. Be / first / time / you / study / Present Perfect?
4. You / ever / go / Europe?
5. Who / be / most beautiful / person / you / ever / kiss?
6. How many times / you / fail / exam?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Leia o diálogo e preencha as lacunas com o tempo verbal apropriado do verbo em parênteses. Quem está sendo entrevistado? Depois escute para confirmar suas respostas e repetir:**

A: Good morning. First of all, where \_\_\_\_\_ (live)?

B: I live in Milan.

A: I see. And how long \_\_\_\_\_ (live) there?

B: For the past year. Before that I played in Barcelona.

A: Really? How long \_\_\_\_\_ (play) in Barcelona?

B: For nearly 5 years.

A: What's the best goal you \_\_\_\_\_ (score)?

B: Definitely against England in the 2002 World Cup.

A: Yes, I remember that one! And \_\_\_\_\_ (be/marry)?

B: No, never. I \_\_\_\_\_ (prefer) to stay single.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escreva as seguintes frases de outra forma, mas conservando o sentido original, por exemplo:**

I arrived in Salvador 4 days ago.

I've *been in Salvador for 4 days.*

1. I started playing the guitar 2 years ago. → **I've ...**
2. He's had this apartment for 8 years. → **He bought ...**
3. This is the first time she has had an operation. → **She's never ...**
4. When did you arrive in San Diego? → **How long ...**
5. I've never read such a boring book. → **This is the ...**
6. The first time Kate wore glasses was 8 years ago. → **Kate's ...**
7. How long have you known your boyfriend. → **When ...**
8. The last time I saw Carol was 2 years ago. → **I haven't ...**

---

\*Veja na página 311 uma lista de verbos, incluindo o passado e o participio passado.

## [AULA 48]

# DINHEIRO E VALORES

- **EXERCÍCIO 1. Números grandes. Combine os números com as palavras. Depois escute-os para conferir e repetir:**

**300 3000 30,000 300,000 3,000,000 3,000,000,000**

**three hundred thousand three million three thousand three billion thirty thousand three hundred**

Em inglês, esses números não ficam no plural, como em português; *six million dollars* (e não *six millions of dollars*). A única exceção é quando se está falando de centenas, milhares, milhões ou bilhões mas sem o número específico: *hundreds of mosquitoes*, *thousands of people*, *millions of dollars*.

Cuidado com a palavra “and” em números grandes. Ela é usada apenas depois de centenas: 239 = two hundred *and* thirty nine, 450,000 = four hundred *and* fifty thousand, 620,908 = six hundred *and* twenty thousand, nine hundred *and* eight

*Fale os números/valores a seguir e depois escute-os na gravação para conferir:*

- \$4 m
- £266,000 •€5 billion
- 90,000 people
- 89 c
- 19,000 books
- 18,430,000

- \$3,350,000
- £923,478

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Outras medidas. Combine os números/medidas com as descrições:**

45%	28°C	45kg	80kph	a speed	a distance	a percentage
$\frac{2}{3}$	230km	1.5L	4.75	a weight	a temperature	a fraction
				a decimal	an amount of liquid	

*Leia as perguntas e decida que tipo de resposta seria apropriada. Depois, escute as perguntas e anote as respostas:*

How far is the hotel from the airport? **It's about** \_\_\_\_\_.

How fast were you going when you had the accident? **I guess** \_\_\_\_\_.

Is it hot in your city in the summer? \_\_\_\_\_.

What percentage of Brazilian adults own a car? \_\_\_\_\_.

Do you know how much you weigh? \_\_\_\_\_.

How much water do you drink per day? \_\_\_\_\_.

What proportion of the class is female? \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Verbos com dinheiro. Preencha as lacunas com a forma correta de um dos verbos a seguir, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

win	earn	change	spend	owe	
waste	lend	borrow	save	pay	back

1. She always \_\_\_\_\_ money on things she doesn't need.
2. Could you \_\_\_\_\_ me R\$50 until next week.
3. Only if you promise to \_\_\_\_\_ me \_\_\_\_\_.
4. We're \_\_\_\_\_ our money to buy our own house.
5. Some plastic surgeons \_\_\_\_\_ more than \$1m a year.
6. In 2007 The United States \_\_\_\_\_ \$440 billion on the military.
7. He \_\_\_\_\_ £50,000 from the bank to set up the business.
8. Most hotels will \_\_\_\_\_ money for their guests for a commission.
9. Angela Kelly \_\_\_\_\_ nearly \$70m on the Euro Lottery.
10. We own our apartment, but we still \_\_\_\_\_ R\$30,000 to the bank.

A tradução de **to lend** é *emprestar* e **to borrow** é *pegar/tomar emprestado*, mas o segundo verbo é usado com mais frequência do que o equivalente em português. E preciso pensar em que sentido a transação está sendo feita: *to lend to*, *to borrow from*:





Os verbos **to win** e **to earn** significam *ganhar*; o primeiro tem o sentido de ganhar um prêmio, dinheiro na loteria etc.; o segundo tem o sentido de ganhar um salário, experiência, respeito etc.:

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Preposições. Leia as frases a seguir e corrija as preposições sublinhadas. Depois escute as frases corretas para conferir e repetir:**

1. My wife wastes so much money in beauty products.
2. I lent £50 from Mike, but he never paid me back.
3. Most people invest their money for shares or property.
4. We're saving up into our wedding and honeymoon.
5. I changed R\$500 on Euros at the airport.
6. Banks charge high interest rates when you borrow money to them.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Complete as frases com exemplos da vida real:**

1. I usually spend most of my salary/pocket money on → **clothes and going out**
2. At the moment, I'm saving up for ...

3. The last time I lent money to someone was ...
4. In my opinion, you should never borrow money from ...
5. If I won the lottery jackpot, I'd spend it on ... invest it in ...
6. I sometimes/seldom/often waste my money on ...

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Leia as frases a seguir e escolha a opção inadequada:**

1. The price/worth/value of property has risen dramatically in recent years.
2. I make/earn/gain more money than my husband.
3. She borrowed/lent/gave me some money for the trip.
4. Would it be possible to pay by credit card/receipt/cheque?
5. We asked the waiter to bring the bill/check/tip.
6. You can withdraw/change/take out money at the ATM.
7. You can get/gain/win useful experience working abroad.
8. The shops do not accept/receive/take dollars, only local currency.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Leia e escute o texto sobre bancos, e depois escreva suas respostas para as questões a seguir:**

**Useful information about banking**

There are two main types of bank account, a current account which is used for every day banking transactions, and a savings or deposit account in which people deposit their money for a longer period in order to gain a higher rate of interest. As well as a chequebook, account holders are normally issued with a debit card, which debits money from the account at the time of purchase, and a credit card, for which payment (plus interest) is normally made at the end of the month. For security purposes, account holders are given a

PIN number to access their account, which must be kept secret at all times. To keep you informed about the balance of your account, the banks send you a monthly statements. All of the major banks have branches all over the country, as well as hundreds of ATMs (also called *cashpoints* in Britain) where customers can withdraw cash or make deposits. Banks can also for banks to offer an overdraft (of around £1000) to help the customer when they are short of money, or loans for larger purchases, although high rates of interest are often charged. Many banks also exchange foreign currency and sell travellers' cheques for those going abroad, usually with a better exchange rate and lower commission than the *bureaus de change* found in airports and city centres.

1. What are the two main kinds of bank account called and what's the difference?
2. What do account holders usually receive when they open a bank account?
3. What's the difference between a credit and a debit card?
4. What 2 things do you need to use an ATM? What is an ATM called in Britain?
5. How can the bank help if you don't have enough money?
6. How can the bank help you if you are going abroad?
7. What is the advantage of using the bank to change money?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Escreva suas respostas para completar o questionário sobre dinheiro:**

Pergunta	Resposta
Do you usually check your bank statements?	

Pergunta	Resposta
Which do spend more money on, credit or debit card?	
Are you better at saving or spending money?	
Do you/your parents have a mortgage?	
Have you ever changed money into a foreign currency?	
On average, how often do you use the ATM?	
Do you owe anybody money at the moment?	
Have you ever had an overdraft?	
How much do you/your parents earn a month?	
Have you ever used travellers' cheques?	

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Expressões com dinheiro. Leia e escute o diálogo e depois combine com as definições a seguir:**

A: Hi Ben. Have you got any money? I need to borrow a few bucks.

B: No, I'm completely broke as usual.

A: I thought you were loaded!

B: I was, but I spent a fortune on the trip to Bali and fixing the car, so now I'm back in the red again.

A: Well, I told you that mechanic was a total rip-off!

B: I didn't get ripped off. It was actually quite a good deal. Anyway, what about you? You love throwing your money around, the clothes, the new car ...

A: No, mate, the company picked up the tab for the car.

B: Yeah, no wonder they're going bust!

- to be overdrawn
- a very low price
- pay the bill
- a very high price
- rich
- have no money
- go bankrupt
- a lot of money
- spend a lot of money
- dollars

## [AULA 49]

# VERBOS DE DEDUÇÃO

Dedução (*deduction*), no sentido gramatical, é quando são utilizados o próprio conhecimento ou informações para formar uma opinião, para expressar certeza ou possibilidade. Por exemplo: Ele *deve* estar em casa (porque o carro dele está na garagem), Ele *não pode* ter saído (a porta está aberta), *Pode ser que* ele esteja no jardim (ouvi uma voz atrás da casa). Esses verbos são quase iguais em inglês: He *must* be at home, He *can't* have gone out, He *might* be in the garden. Porém, na língua inglesa:

- Existem três verbos para falar de possibilidade – **might, may e could** – todos com o sentido de **pode ser que, talvez, de repente**.
- O negativo de **must** (deve) é **can't** (não deve), e **NÃO *mustn't***.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 1. Possibilidade. Combine as informações da esquerda com as deduções à direita, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. Jess didn't write me an email	a) It might need a new battery
2. Mr Smith isn't at his desk	b) They might be having dinner

3. My husband hasn't come home yet	c) He could be in a meeting
4. The remote control isn't working	d) You might have a cold
5. My friends aren't answering their phone	e) She may have the wrong address
6. I've got a headache and sore shoulders	f) He might be working late

POSSIBILIDADE (PRESENTE) – pode ser que...		
I You He/She/It We They	MIGHT May Could	have the flu work on Saturday be in the office  be having a party be playing golf be watching a movie

Existe uma diferença entre **maybe** e **may be**:

He *may be* waiting for us. (Ele *pode estar* esperando a gente.)

*Maybe* I should call him. (*Talvez* eu devesse ligar para ele.)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2.** Escreva frases de dedução com *might*, *may* e *could* para as seguintes situações, usando as palavras em parênteses:

1. You can't find your car keys. (be) → **They might be in your jacket.**
2. On the invitation he said bring your swimming costume. (have)
3. They are standing outside the station, looking at their watches. (wait for)
4. The project is complicated and needs a lot of work. (take, long time)
5. She always wears white clothes for work. (be)
6. His hands and clothes are covered in oil. (fix, car)
7. The bedside lamp isn't working. (need, change, bulb)
8. She's driving very slowly, looking at the buildings. (look for)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Leia e escute o diálogo e preencha as lacunas com verbos modais de possibilidade:**

A: Do you know where Carlos is?

B: I'm not sure. He \_\_\_\_\_. be studying in the library.

A: I doubt it. He's already finished her exams.

B: Has he? Well, he \_\_\_\_\_. be at Renato's house.

A: Do you reckon they \_\_\_\_\_. be watching the match?

B: They \_\_\_\_\_. be, but I know Renato doesn't like football, so they \_\_\_\_\_. be surfing.

A: That's true. I think I \_\_\_\_\_. join them, the waves \_\_\_\_\_. be good.

B: Yeah, and you \_\_\_\_\_. just have a few beers as well, eh?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. Certeza. Escolha a opção certa, *must* (deve) ou *can't* (não deve/não pode), e depois escute para conferir e repetir:**



1. They're already more than an hour late. They must/can't be lost.
2. He must/can't be building a house if he has no money.
3. They drive a sports car, so they must/can't have any children.
4. You want me to lend you more money? You must/can't be joking!
5. His nose is always red, so I think he must/can't drink too much.
6. You must/can't work on a farm. Your hands are so clean!
7. Everyone is carrying umbrellas, so it must/can't be raining.
8. She must/can't be so relieved to have kept her job.

I You He/She/It We They	<b>MUST</b> <b>CAN'T</b>	have a problem like it very much be on holiday be doing his homework be working hard be having lunch
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------	---

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5.** Escreva as frases na forma de dedução com *must* e *can't* para as seguintes situações, usando as palavras em parênteses:

1. Jon usually studies from 5.00 to 7.00. It's 6.00. (must) → **He must be studying.**
2. Their kids usually put the vegetables on the side of the plate. (can't)
3. The match is just about to start. Messi is not on the pitch. (can't)

4. He's a film critic for a national newspaper. (must)
5. The students have their final exam next week. (must/can't)
6. When he spoke French, nobody could understand him. (can't)
7. He's a lawyer and he has 4 successful restaurants. (must)
8. They've been waiting for an hour without complaining. (must)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Dedução no passado. Para dizer o que (não) deve ou pode ter acontecido. Leia e escute o texto e sublinhe os verbos de dedução no passado.**

Last week my wife called me but my mobile was switched off. I must've been having an important meeting. She thought I must have turned it off for some other reason; I might've gone to meet my lover, I could've been drinking in the pub, or I may have decided to have a nap. Anyway, she can't have been thinking clearly, because she suddenly turned up at my office, shouting that my secretary must have been lying. Everyone must've thought she was completely off her head!

I	<b>MUST</b>	have lost his wallet
You	<b>MIGHT</b>	have gone out
He/She/It	<b>MAY</b>	have taken a taxi
We	<b>COULD</b>	have been drinking
They	<b>CAN'T</b>	have been waiting ages
		have been swimming

Depois dos verbos de dedução, usa-se **have + past participle** ou **have + been + verbo -ING**. Para he/she/it, o verbo *não* muda

para has:

He might *has* left. (errado) → He might *have* left. (correto)

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Escreva frases de dedução no passado sobre as imagens:**



---

---



---

---



---

---



---

---

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Transforme as frases usando um verbo de dedução no passado.**

1. It's possible that she got lost. → **She might have got lost.**

2. I'm sure that he was very happy to hear from you. → **He ....**
3. It's impossible that they were studying.
4. Perhaps she didn't want to go out with you.
5. I'm certain that you saw so many famous places.
6. They definitely didn't lock the door when they left.
7. I know that I left my bag on the train.
8. There's a chance he took it by mistake.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 9. Escute o diálogo, cujo título é “It must've been the cat”, entre um adolescente, Alex, e seu pai. Depois escreva suas respostas para as questões a seguir:**

1. What must have happened in the kitchen?
2. Who does Alex say might've made the mess?
3. How does his dad know it can't have been the cat?
4. What excuse does Alex give for the magazine being on the table?
5. What does Alex say might've happened to the flowers in the garden?
6. How does his dad know it can't have been the neighbour's dog?
7. Which teams does his dad think might've been playing?
8. What was the score in the imaginary match?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 10. Corrija o erro em cada uma das frases a seguir:**

1. He can't has got the job, he doesn't have experience.
2. The Police might have watching the house.
3. He maybe thinking of moving abroad.
4. We might be not staying here again.
5. What are you doing? You can't still been brushing your teeth.

6. I called him yesterday but he didn't answer. He must be asleep.
7. This picture can't have being taken a long time ago.
8. Jackie could has been trying to get in contact.

## [AULA 50]

# CRIME E PUNIÇÃO

- EXERCÍCIO 1. Crimes. Complete a tabela com as palavras relacionadas ao assunto crime:

rapist	burgle	kidnap	mug	
shoplifting	thief	murderer	rapist	robbery

so = someone st = something sw = somewhere

Verb	Criminal /kriminal/	Crime /kraitm/
steal st		theft
rob sw/so	robber	
	burglar	burglary
murder so		murder
	mugger	mugging
shoplift st	shoplifter	
rape so		rape
	kidnapper	kidnapping

Existem traduções diferentes para “roubar”, dependendo do tipo de roubo:

- **Steal** = roubar em geral, mas usado apenas para **o que é roubado**: He *stole* a watch, They're *stealing* my car, His money was *stolen*
- **Rob** = roubar um lugar (banco, loja etc.) ou pessoa; usado para **quem é roubado**: They *robbed* Bradesco yesterday, The jewellers was *robbed*
- **Burgle** = roubar de uma **casa**, geralmente depois de **break in** (arrombar a casa): *Burglary* is common in Daniela. Our house was *burgled* twice.
- **Shoplift** = roubar de uma **loja** quando ela está **aberta** (colocar algo no seu bolso etc.): *Shoplifting* adds about 2% to the price of each product, They use cameras to deter *shoplifters*.
- **Mug** = assaltar, roubar alguém na rua, na praia etc.: I was *mugged* by a kid with a knife, in an area where *muggings* are common.

Além do verbo **to murder**, existem também: **to kill** (matar) – **a killer**; **to assassinate** (assasinar uma pessoa importante em público) – **an assassin**.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 2. Escolha a opção certa para completar as frases, depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

1. 3 masked men robbed/stole a bank and robbed/stole over \$50,000. It was the third robbery/burglary this year.
2. My dad was shoplifted/mugged on Copacabana, but the muggers/robbers were never arrested.

3. Last night my car was burgled/broken into and my stereo was stolen/robbed.
4. A woman was raped/murdered, but she managed to give a good description of the rapist/murderer.
5. Silvio Santos' daughter was mugged/kidnapped in 2001. The kidnappers/muggers are serving an 8 year sentence.
6. Many drug addicts shoplift/kidnap or rob/steal people to pay for their habits.
7. A man has been stolen/murdered in Canoas. Police are questioning a suspect/victim about the murder/murderer.
8. Peter's flat was stolen/burgled and all his clothes were stolen/burgled.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 3. Nas definições a seguir, as palavras sublinhadas são misturadas. Escreva a palavra correta e forneça a definição correta para a palavra sublinhada:**

1. A hijacker steals from people's pockets in public places.
2. A blackmailer takes things to another country without paying tax.
3. Kidnappers usually demand a bribe from the victim's family.
4. Robbery is money or a gift that you give to persuade so to do st for you.
5. A smuggler takes control of a plane, vehicle or ship (using violence).
6. A pickpocket gets money by threatening to reveal someone's secrets.
7. When people steal from a bank, it's called a ransom.



*Escreva as traduções das palavras a seguir, incluindo formas adicionais:*

- (dar/receber) um suborno, subornar
- (fazer) chantagem, chantagista
- (pedir/pagar) um resgate
- contrabandear, contrabando, contrabandista
- seqüestrar, seqüestro, seqüestrador (de pessoas)
- seqüestrar, seqüestro, seqüestrador (de aviões, ônibus etc.)
- batedor de carteira, roubar carteira

■ **EXERCÍCIO 4. O processo legal. Leia e escute o texto e depois escreva as respostas para as questões a seguir:**

When a crime has been committed, the suspect is arrested and then taken to a Police station and charged with the crime. Soon after that, the suspect goes to court, where a lawyer is appointed to defend him/her during the trial. Witnesses are called to give evidence and then the judge decides if the defendant is guilty or not guilty. If he/she is guilty, he/she may have to pay a fine, or may be given a prison sentence. After serving the sentence, the prisoner will be released from prison, although statistics show that more than 60% will re-offend at some time in the future.

1. Where is the suspect taken after being arrested by the Police?
2. Who defends the suspect in court?
3. What do you call a person who saw a crime being committed?
4. What are two of the possible verdicts that the judge can reach?
5. What kind of punishments can be given to those found guilty?

6. How many prisoners commit further crimes after their release?

■ **EXERCÍCIO 5. Preencha as lacunas com as palavras já apresentadas e coloque as frases da história na ordem correta. Depois escute para conferir e repetir:**

The defence \_\_\_\_\_ claimed the boys had an alibi.

They \_\_\_\_\_ my TV, my camera and £300 in cash.

They found the boys in a street nearby and \_\_\_\_\_ them.

Last year my house was \_\_\_\_\_ by two teenagers.

The \_\_\_\_\_ gave them a suspended \_\_\_\_\_.

Luckily, my neighbour Mr Watson \_\_\_\_\_ the robbery.

When the case came to \_\_\_\_\_, I was called to give \_\_\_\_\_.

He saw the boys \_\_\_\_\_ into my house and called the \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 6. Leia e escute as descrições de vários crimes, e escreva qual deveria ser a punição de cada um, usando frases como: *In my opinion, he should be sentenced to ...*, *From my point of view he deserves to be ...* (veja p. 211 para mais expressões)**

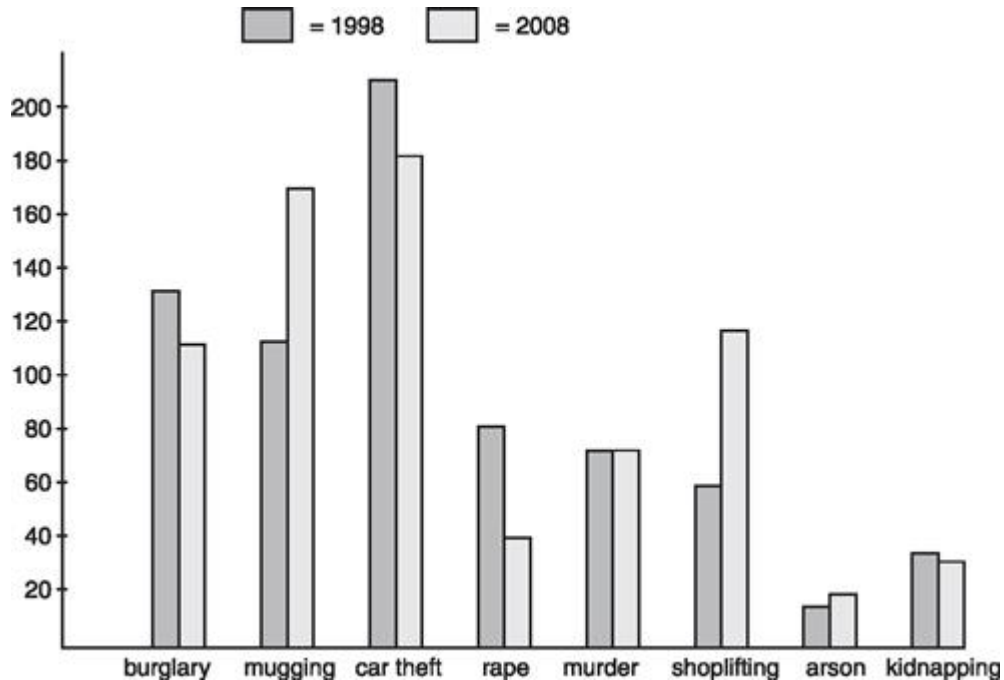
1. John Sessions, 22, was convicted of drink-driving and driving without due care and attention. He was also travelling at 90kph in an area with a 40kph speed limit.

2. Company Director Joshua Reynolds was discovered to have stolen £300,000 from his employees' pension fund. Although his secretary had knowledge of the fraud, there was no evidence that she had benefited financially.

3. The children of Mrs. Angela Rippon, aged 9 and 11, did not attend school for more than 3 years.
4. Charles Ingram went on a TV quiz program called *Who wants to be a millionaire?* He arranged for his wife and friend to cough to help him get the correct answers and he won £1 million.
5. David Smith, aged 34, of New Jersey, created the Melissa computer virus, which caused more than \$80 million worth of damage.
6. Patrice Williams, a 55-year-old Catholic priest, sexually assaulted a 14 year-old-boy when he was a member of the church choir.

*Agora, confira suas respostas e escreva as punições usando exemplos da vida real e compare com as suas respostas.*

■ **EXERCÍCIO 7. Observe o gráfico sobre a criminalidade em Badsville e preencha as lacunas nas frases a seguir:**



1. The number of \_\_\_\_\_ has fallen by roughly 50% in the past 10 years.
2. The rate of \_\_\_\_\_ has not changed significantly.
3. Incidences of \_\_\_\_\_ have risen dramatically since 1998.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ was the crime most committed in 1998 and 2008.
5. The number of burglaries committed has \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Cases of arson have \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Convictions for shoplifting have \_\_\_\_\_.
8. The murder rate has \_\_\_\_\_.

■ **EXERCÍCIO 8. Traduza as frases para o inglês:**

1. Roubaram a minha casa e levaram dinheiro e cartões de crédito.

2. Um homem foi baleado ontem, mas o assassino conseguiu fugir.
3. O banco foi assaltado, mas não tinha nenhuma testemunha.
4. Os seqüestradores pediram um resgate de R\$8 milhões.
5. Rodrigo foi assaltado com uma faca na frente da sua casa.
6. Ele foi declarado culpado, e o juiz deu uma sentença de 5 anos de cadeia.
7. Berlusconi foi acusado de receber subornos e outros tipos de corrupção.
8. Os adolescentes foram presos no supermercado por roubar chicletes.
9. O avião foi seqüestrado e os seqüestradores disseram que tinham uma bomba.
10. Durante o processo, o advogado não se aproveitou das evidências.

## RESPOSTAS AOS EXERCÍCIOS

### 1. CUMPRIMENTOS E VERBO TO BE

#### Exercício 2

1. Arnold Schwarzenegger
2. Madonna
3. Olivier Anquier

#### Exercício 3

1. What's your name? My name is Guilherme.
2. How old are your children? They're 8 and 6.
3. What time is it? It's 9.30.
4. What's his job? He's a taxi driver.
5. Is he married? No, he's single.
6. Where's she from? She's from Spain.
7. What's her name? Her name is Carla.
8. How are you? I'm fine thanks, and you?

#### Exercício 4

I'm not, He/she/it isn't *ou* He's/she's/it's not, We/you/they aren't  
*ou* We're/you're/they're not

#### Exercício 5

1. He's hungry
2. He's in the office
3. He's cold
4. They're at school
5. She's at home
6. He's tired

## Exercício 6: respostas exemplares

- I'm fine thanks, and you?
- Pleased to meet you too.
- My name is Marcus.
- I'm 44 (years old).
- I'm a secretary.
- No, I'm single. (Good)bye
- I'm from Rio.
- I'm at home.
- No, I'm Brazilian.
- I'm tired but I'm not hungry.
- It's 12.30

## Exercício 7

1.	P: Hi, my name's Pat, what's your name?	U: My name is Ursula.
	P: And where are you from, Ursula?	U: I come from Canada.

	P: Really? Are you married?	U: No, but I have a boyfriend.
2.	P: Hello, I'm Pat. What's your name?	M: I'm Marie.
	P: Are you from around here?	M: No, I'm from Scotland.
	P: How old are you, Marie?	M: I'm 15 ... next year.
3.	P: Hi, how are you? My name's Pat.	S: Pleased to meet you, Pat. I'm Sam.
	P: Are you married, Sam?	S: No, I'm single.
	P: What's your phone number?	S: I don't have a phone, sorry.

## Exercício 8

1. Where is he from? He is from Sydney in Austrália.
2. How old are your sisters? Tania is 19 and Mia is 17.
3. What is Fred's job? He's an actor and a singer.
4. Pleased to meet you. Pleased to meet you too.
5. What time is the film? It is at 3.00.
6. How is your mother? She is (She's) fine, thanks.
7. Are you tired? No, but I am very hungry.
8. What is your surname? It is (It's) Davies, D-A-V-I-E-S.

## 2. O PRESENTE: THE PRESENT SIMPLE



## Exercício 1: As diferenças estão sublinhadas

Hi, my name is Carlos. I live in a big house in New York with my girlfriend Natalie. I work as a graphic artist and she works in a sports centre. I go to work by taxi and she goes on foot. I speak Japanese very well and Natalie studies Italian at university. In the evening we have dinner together, watch TV or listen to some music. She normally cooks and I do the washing up! At the weekend we play squash, have dinner with friends or go to the theatre.

## Exercício 2

We like, She speaks, Felipe plays, I want, The film starts, My colleagues work, My mum lives, Paul and Sara go, He cooks, Marina takes

## Exercício 3

1. Her parents live in the centre of London.
2. The film starts at 7.30 and finishes at 9.30.
3. His mother is a doctor. His father works in a bank.
4. I play video games for 2 hours a day.
5. My best friend speaks French and German very well.
6. I normally watch TV in the evenings.
7. My sister goes to university by bus.
8. In England, the shops open at 9.00 and close at 5.30.

## Exercício 5

1. What time does the plane arrive?
2. Where does your brother live?
3. Does your wife work?
4. What kind of music do you like?
5. What do you do?/What's your job?
6. Do they play tennis?
7. When does he study?
8. Where do you go to school?

## **Exercício 6: O diálogo completo**

G: Good morning, please have seat. Now, I just want to ask you some questions. First of all what's your full name, please?

D: My name is David Kingly, K-I-N-G-L-Y.

G: Ok. How old are you David?

D: I'm 29.

G: Right. And what do you do? D: I'm an architect.

G: An architect, ok. And are you married?

D: Yes, I am. My wife's name is Anna, with two n's.

G: Double n, right. How old is she?

D: She's 26.

G: Does your wife work?

D: Yes, she works as a tourist guide.

G: I see. And do you have any children?

D: Yes, we have a son, Dillon.

G: Really, how old is he?

D: He's 3 and a half.

G: Does he go to school?

D: Yes, he goes to school in the mornings.

G: So, where do you live at the moment?

D: We live in Wimbledon.

G: Wimbledon? Ah, tennis! So, what kind of house do you want to buy?

D: We want a small house, with a garden.

G: Ok, let's see if we can help you ...

*Full name:* David Kingly

*Age:* 29

*Profession:* architect

*Name of wife:* Anna

*Age:* 26

*Profession:* tourist guide

*Children:* son

*Name(s):* Dillon

*Age:* 3 ½

*Now live in:* Wimbledon

*Want to live:* in small house with garden

## Exercício 7

- My parents don't live in São Paulo.
- Priscila doesn't have a car.
- We don't open on Sundays.
- Marcia doesn't play tennis.
- They don't go to church.
- You don't speak Spanish.
- The bank doesn't open at 9.00.
- Brazilians don't like playing rugby.
- João doesn't study every day.
- He doesn't smoke and he doesn't drink.
- They don't want to go to university.

## 3. OS VERBOS TO HAVE E TO HAVE GOT

## Exercício 1: Respostas com os dois verbos

1. My sister <u>has/has got</u> a big house in London.	2. <u>We have/We've got</u> . 2 children, a boy and a girl.
3. The hotel <u>has/has got</u> a restaurant and a bar.	4. Brad and Angelina <u>have/have got</u> a lot of money.
5. My friend Fabiana <u>has/has got</u> an English school.	6. They <u>have/They've got</u> 3 cats, a dog and some fish.
7. Brazil <u>has/has got</u> a good football team.	8. Paul <u>has/has got</u> a collection of 400 CDs.
9. <u>I have/I've got</u> an apartment in Curitiba.	10. I don't know if <u>she has/she's got</u> a boyfriend.

## Exercício 2

Do you have a house in Rio? No, we've got an apartment.

Does she have a dog? No, she's got a cat.

Do they have pizza? Yes, they have 10 different types.

Does Marcio have a lot of money? Yes, he's very rich.

Have you got a girlfriend? No, but I'm married.

Has your brother got a DVD player? Yes, it's in his bedroom.

Have you got internet access? Yes, in the computer room.

Have they got a car? Yes, they have a BMW.

## Exercício 3

2. Does the hotel have a restaurant?

3. Has Joseph got a CD player?
4. Have you got a house or an apartment?
5. Do John and Mary have any children?
6. Does your brother have a car?
8. Do you have Coke?
9. Has he got a TV in his bedroom?
10. Do you have a lot of money?
11. Has she got a laptop or a computer?
12. Do they have clothes for men?

### Exercício 4: As diferenças estão sublinhadas

We've got a small flat in the city, and we've got a garden. It has three bedrooms, and it has a dining-room. It's got two showers, and it's got a bath. We have a computer and we have a laptop and we have a lot of video games. My boyfriend has an i-pod, but he doesn't have many CDs. I've got a car, and my boyfriend has a pickup.

To have	To have got
I <b>don't</b> have	I <b>haven't</b> got
You <b>don't</b> have	You <b>haven't</b> got
He/She/It <b>doesn't</b> have	He/She/It <b>hasn't</b> got
We <b>don't</b> have	We <b>haven't</b> got
You <b>don't</b> have	You <b>haven't</b> got
They <b>don't</b> have	They <b>haven't</b> got

### Exercício 5

- We have a TV.
- You haven't got a computer.
- He has a car.
- She hasn't got a boyfriend.
- The apartment doesn't have a dining-room.
- They've got a lot of money.
- Paul and Sue haven't got a dog.
- Mark has got a mobile.
- I don't have a brother.

## Exercício 6

1. We normally have breakfast at 7.30.
2. I have coffee and toast, my wife has fruit and tea.
3. I have a snack at 10.00. Normally I have a sandwich.
4. I have lunch at about 12.30. I normally have pizza and a salad.
5. When we get home, I have a beer and my wife has a glass of wine.
6. We have dinner at 19.00, or we have a barbecue at the weekend.
7. Before I sleep, I have a glass of milk.

# 4. O ALFABETO E DEFINIÇÕES

## Exercício 2

/ei/	/i/	/e/	/ai/	/ou/	/u/	/aar/
a, h, j, k	b, c, d, e, g, p, t	f, l, m, n, s, x, z	i, y	o	q, u, w	r

## Exercício 4

1. How do you spell your surname?	D. It's V-I-E-I R-A.
2. What do you call this in English?	F. It's "a suitcase".
3. How do you say "preencher um formulario"?	E. "To fill in a form".
4. How do you pronounce "fruit"?	A. It's pronounced /fruut/.
5. What does "cheap" mean?	B. It means "barato".
6. What's the difference between "a" and "an"?	C. You use "an" before a vowel.

## Exercício 5

1. What does breakfast mean? It means "café da manhã"
2. How do you spell Florianópolis? F-L-O-R-I-A-N-Ó-P-O-L-I-S.
3. How do you say almoçar in English? To have lunch.
4. How do you pronounce plane (ou plain)? It's pronounced /plein/.
5. What do you call this in English? This? It's an umbrella.
6. What's the difference between "do" and "does"? "Does" is only used for he/she/it.

## Exercício 7

People: shop-assistant, doctor, waiter, policeman Things: cup of coffee, computer, t-shirt, pen Places: post office, shopping centre,

church, airport Actions: have a shower, watch TV, go shopping, go to bed

1. shopping center
2. waiter
3. computer
4. go to bed
5. cup of coffee
6. doctor
7. church
8. watch TV
9. airport
10. go shopping
11. shop-assistant
12. have a shower

## Exercício 8



## 5. NÚMEROS, HORAS E DATAS



## **Exercício 1**

one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty

## **Exercício 3**

Thirty, forty, fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety, a hundred, a thousand

## **Exercício 4: Os números que você ouve são**

1. 13
  2. 40
  3. 54
  4. 12
  5. 31
  6. 19
  7. 72
  8. 76
  9. 50
  10. 1000
- 17, 29, 34, 13, 73, 47, 81, 100, 52

## **Exercício 5**

sixty seconds is a minute sixty minutes is an hour twenty-four hours is a day seven days is a week four weeks is a month twelve months is a year

## Exercício 6



## Exercício 7

1. nine-forty, twenty to ten
2. Three-thirty, half past three
3. six twenty, twenty past six
4. four fifteen, quarter past four
5. nine forty-five, quarter to ten
6. twelve thirty-five, twenty-five to one
7. five fifty, ten to six
8. eight forty, twenty to nine

## Exercício 8

What time do you have breakfast? I have breakfast at 7.30 in the morning.

What time is the next train? The next train is at quarter to ten.

What time does Faustão start? Faustão starts at 5.15.

What time do you go to bed? I usually go to bed at half past ten or eleven o'clock.

What time are they coming? They are coming at about 6.45.

What time does the bank open? The bank opens at 10 a.m.

## Exercício 9

7. July 19<sup>th</sup> 1994
8. April 5<sup>th</sup> 2001
9. October 21<sup>st</sup> 1874
10. February 2<sup>nd</sup> 1981
11. March 3<sup>rd</sup> 2008
12. December 1<sup>st</sup> 1755

## Exercício 10

**Camden Gallery:** April 1<sup>st</sup>-July31<sup>st</sup>, 9.00 am-6:00pm Mon-Fri, 10.00 am-4.30pm Sat-Sun, Adults £6.50, Children £3.80, Ticket Office: 0207 482 9751

**Amy Winehouse:** Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>/Friday 6<sup>th</sup> August, Doors open at 8.45 pm, Tickets \$35 and \$50 (plus \$2 booking fee), Call the Box Office on: 0845 396 1433, [www.nyplaza.co.us](http://www.nyplaza.co.us).

**The Odeon:** Program for May 1<sup>st</sup> – 10<sup>th</sup>, American Gangster 3.25, 6.20, 8.40, Ratatouille 3.45, 5.40, 7.30, Tickets Adults €12 Children €8, For more information call: 031 488 3722

# 6. GOSTOS, PREFERÊNCIAS E INTERESSES

## Exercício 2

(+) Quite like, like, really like, love

(-) Don't like very much, don't like, really don't like, hate

### **Exercício 4: As diferenças estão sublinhadas**

When I'm at home I love listening to music. I really like dancing and singing the words. I like most types of music, but I really don't like rap. My dad listens to classical music and I quite like that too, but I don't like opera very much. I also like talking to my friends on the phone, but my dad hates it because he can't use the phone! I love watching TV, but what I really like is watching a film on DVD and eating lots of chocolate and popcorn. I don't like going to school and I hate doing my homework, but I like meeting my friends and talking at school. I really like the holidays, but I hate going to the beach. I prefer staying at home, doing nothing.

### **Exercício 8**

1. A maioria das pessoas prefere cozinhar a lavar a louça.
2. Ele gosta de encontrar com seus amigos, mas ele adora falar com eles ao telefone.
3. Minha irmã não tem interesse em ter filhos, mas ela gosta de brincar com elas.
4. Gosto de peixe (um pouco), mas adoro carne, especialmente em um churrasco.
5. Matt não gosta muito de sorvete de chocolate. Ele prefere de baunilha.

1. I don't like staying at home when the weather is good.
2. Which do you prefer, driving or taking the bus?
3. He's interested in working for a foreign company.

4. I think that Brazilian food is delicious.
5. We prefer living in Brazil to (living in) England.
6. Did you enjoy the party? Yes, I thought it was really fun.
7. I really like watching football and I quite like playing it.
8. Are you interested in going to the beach?
9. He prefers going to a club to dance to staying at home.
10. My mum/mother hates waiting for the bus when it's cold.

## 7. ARTIGOS E PLURAIS

### Exercício 1

a supermarket, a doctor, an orange, a postcard, an exercise, a glass of water, a train, an envelope, an idiot, a business woman, an egg, a suitcase

### Exercício 2

1. It's a camera
2. It's a house
3. It's an elephant
4. It's a plane
5. It's a suitcase
6. It's a hamburger (and fries)
7. It's an apple

### Exercício 4

C: Hi Bob, it's Charlie. B: Hey Charlie, where are you? C: I'm at the airport, in an Internet café. B: What are you doing in a café? C:

I'm sending an email to my parents. B: OK. When are you coming to my house? C: I'm going to get a/the train to Oxford, then I'm going to take a taxi from the station.

B: Don't forget to tell the taxi driver to turn right at the church.

A: Ok. If we can't find it, I'll give you a ring.

## **Exercício 5: As correções estão sublinhadas**

Last Friday I finished work at 6:00 and took the bus to my girlfriend's house. We were planning to have dinner in the city centre and then go to the cinema, but when I arrived my girlfriend was in bed. She said she had the flu, but she had a temperature of 39°, so I decided to take her to the doctors. They did some tests and told her she had to stay in hospital for the night. She was very unhappy because she had a big meeting the next day, but as I told her: 'health is more important than money!'

## **Exercício 6**

a diary – diaries, a match – matches, the boss – bosses, a taxi – taxis, a church – churches, the monkey – monkeys, a camera – cameras, a search – searches, a penny – pennies, a university – universities

## **Exercício 7**

man – men, child – children, woman – women, person – people, foot – feet, wife – wives

1. Do they have any children? Yes, they have a son and a daughter.
2. He thinks that cooking is not a man's job.

3. His feet are so big that he buys special shoes.
4. George is single. He divorced his wife last year.
5. The Queen is not the richest woman in Britain.
6. Each family in China can have only one child.
7. Brazilian people love going to the beach in summer.
8. I think Penelope Cruz is one of the most beautiful women in the world.
9. Sherpa Tensing was the first person to climb Mount Everest
10. In some countries a man can have many wives.

## **Exercício 8**

1. Onde está meu óculos? Está no quarto.
2. Tenho uma boa notícia para você? O que é?
3. Xuxa gasta R\$5.000 por mês em roupa.
4. Gostou do meu sapato novo? É italiano.
5. Ele está usando uma calça preta e uma camiseta verde.
6. Estou usando um short azul e um tênis branco.
7. Esta meia está suja. Pode lavar?
8. Você tem uma tesoura? Sim, está na cozinha.

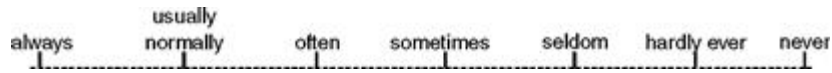
# **8. HÁBITOS E FREQUÊNCIA**

## **Exercício 1**

I always have coffee for breakfast, I sometimes stay at home on Friday night, I never go to work by bus, I sometimes study English in the morning, I always watch the news on TV, I never have lunch

in a restaurant, I never cook dinner, I sometimes go to the beach in summer, I always have a shower in the morning

## Exercício 2



## Exercício 3

- fast food: Jack hardly ever eats fast food, but Gill often eats lunch at McDonald's.
- work: Gill always takes a taxi to work, but Jack always walks to the office.
- gym: Jack often goes to the gym after work, but Gill never does any exercise.
- smoke: Gill smokes 20 cigarettes a day, but Jack never smokes.
- drink: Jack seldom drinks alcohol, but Gill usually drinks a bottle of wine with dinner.
- bed: Gill usually goes to bed at about 2.00 in the morning, but Jack normally goes to bed at 10.00.

## Exercício 4

1. I usually go to the dentist twice a year.
2. She generally cleans the house once a week.
3. Normally people go to the toilet about five times a day.
4. He usually checks his emails three times an hour.
5. You should take the medicine twice a day with food.
6. We always pay the bills once a month.



## **Exercício 5**

1. How many times a day do you brush your teeth?
2. How often do you buy new shoes?
3. How many times a year do you travel?
4. How often do you go to the theatre?
5. How many times a week do you cook?
6. How often do you write emails?
4. How often do you go to the theatre?
5. How many times a week do you cook?
6. How often do you write emails?

## **Exercício 6**

1. We usually watch TV for about an hour every day.
2. Every Carnival there are thousands of tourists in Rio de Janeiro.
3. They go to bed at 9 o'clock every night.
4. The family all go to church every Sunday.
5. A new President is elected every 5 years.
6. I work every other day; Monday, Wednesday and Friday.
7. Every 12 seconds a baby is born in India.
8. We spend Christmas with my parents every year.

## **Exercício 7: A mãe do adolescente falando dos hábitos do seu filho.**

M: First of all, how often does he play video games?

A: He normally plays for about 3 hours a day.

M: Really? And how often does he do his homework?

A: He hardly ever does his homework, once a week maybe.

M: Really! So how long does he spend watching TV?

A: I think he spends at least 3 hours a day watching TV

M: And how long does he spend talking on the phone?

A: He probably spends an hour a day on the phone.

M: Ok, and how often does he brush his teeth?

A: He never brushes his teeth by himself ... only if I tell him to.

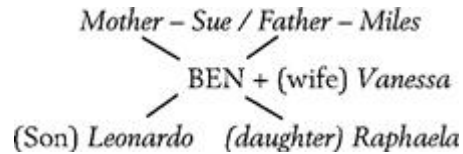
## 9. A FAMÍLIA

### Exercício 1

mother (mum)	mamãe (mãe)	father (dad)	(papai) pai
daughter	filha	son	filho
grandmother	avó	grandfather	avô
girlfriend	namorada	boyfriend	namorado
sister	irmã	brother	irmão
granddaughter	neta	grandson	neto
cousin	prima	cousin	primo
wife	esposa	husband	marido
aunt	tia	uncle	tio
niece	sobrinha	nephew	sobrinho

mum and dad = parents, father's father = grandfather,  
mother's sister = aunt, uncle's son = cousin, brother's daughter =  
niece, partner = husband/wife, boy/girlfriend

### Exercício 2



## Exercício 4

Pronome	Possessivo	Exemplo
I	My	My sister lives in Scotland.
You	Your	Is your father at home?
He	His	His wife's name is Jessie.
She	Her	I don't know her address.
It	Its	The dog was eating its food.
We	Our	Our house is in Daniela.
You	Your	Do your children like fruit?
They	Their	Their daughter isn't married.

## Exercício 5

This is my family. Philip's my husband. These are our children. That's our son. His name's Charles. And this our daughter. Her name's Anne. These are Charles's children. Their names are William and Harry. This is my second son. His name's Andrew. And those are his two daughters, Eugenie and Beatrice. This is our house ...

## Exercício 6

That's (IS) our nephew's (P) boyfriend. He's (IS) from Minas.

It's (IS) time to go. Where's (IS) Flavia?

She's (IS) my son's (P) piano teacher.

Paula's (P) husband's (IS) my wife's (P) cousin.

John's (P) wife's (IS) a doctor and his son's (IS) a nurse.

## **Exercício 7**

1. He's Erno's brother and Rodrigo's brother.
2. Her name is Sofia. She's my brother's girlfriend
3. Our daughter's in London. It's her first trip.
4. Andy is English, but his wife is Brazilian.
5. Is he your sister's husband?
6. Their house is near my cousins' shop.

## **Exercício 8**

1. This is my favourite film. (1) I like it too.
2. This is my wife, Janet (2) Pleased to meet you.
3. How much is that T-shirt? (3) This one? It's £12.
4. Do you like these shoes? (6) Yes. They're lovely!
5. Those are my earrings! (4) Can I wear them please?
6. Isn't that your uncle? (6) No, but it looks like him.

## **Exercício 9**

1. That guy's name is Paulo. He's my sister's boss.
2. I don't like this kind of coffee, I prefer this brand.
3. Their aunt lives in one of those houses.

4. That TV is this week's special offer.
5. These are my cousins; Gustavo is 11, Carla is 7.
6. Our children/sons study at that school.
7. My teacher's husband is from Porto Alegre.
8. Your daughter is dating my son.
9. She works with her uncle in his company.
10. How much is that T-shirt/How much does that t-shirt cost? It's \$15/It costs \$15.

## 10. O PASSADO: THE PAST SIMPLE

### Exercício 1

3. Last year I went to Egypt with my parents.
9. We stayed in a 5-star hotel for a week.
2. When we arrived at the hotel it was really hot and sunny.
1. So we had a swim in the pool before we checked in.
7. On the second day we saw the pyramids and took lots of photos.
8. For the rest of the trip I just wanted to relax.
5. So I read, played tennis and met some nice people.
4. On the last day we bought lots of presents to give our friends.
6. We really enjoyed our trip and we decided to go back next year.

### Exercício 2

Last year he went to Egypt. He stayed in a hotel. It was hot and sunny when they arrived. They went for a swim *before* they checked in. They saw the pyramids on the *second* day. They took

lots of photos. He read and played tennis. They really enjoyed their/the trip.

### Exercício 3

1. I **bought** a camera last week. I only **paid** \$80 for it.
2. This morning we **had** breakfast at 7.00 and **left** the house at 7.30.
3. Last weekend I **went** to a party and **met** a really interesting guy.
4. She **said** she loved me, so we **got** married.
5. He **made** a mistake. He **gave/bought** her the wrong present.

### Exercício 4

Yesterday was a terrible day. The children were slow getting ready, so they were late for school and I was late for work. My boss was in a bad mood and there were about 20 emails waiting for me. Work was boring as usual, and the customers were especially rude, so I was stressed out by the time we closed. The traffic was terrible of course, and when I got home there were 5 bills on the mat and the TV was broken. What a day!

### Exercício 5

1. Did Marcela go to the meeting? g) No, she missed it
2. How long did you stay in Peru. d) Only for a couple of weeks.
3. What time did your friends leave? f) They left at around midnight.
4. Did you see Pete yesterday? c) Yes, I saw him last night?

5. Where did you buy those shoes? a) In a store downtown.
6. How much did the tickets cost? h) They were £30 each.
7. Were you at home last night? b) No, I went to the cinema?
8. Why was the door open? e) Because I've lost my key.

## Exercício 6

1. How long did you live in (...) /did you live there?
2. What did you have for breakfast?
3. What time did (...) arrive/did she arrive?
4. Were you (very) hungry?
5. Who did you see last week? When did you see Rita?
6. Did you like the film?
7. Where were you (last night/yesterday etc)?
8. How much did the/your (...) cost?/How much did it cost?

## Exercício 7

2. Hethought He didn't think
3. Wehad We didn't have
4. Theywere Theyweren't
5. I watched → I didn't watch
6. The girls came → the girls didn't come
7. My boss took → My boss didn't take
8. Rafa was → Rafa wasn't

## Exercício 8

I met my wife when she worked as a DJ in a local club. I saw her every weekend and really wanted to talk to her, but I was nervous

and I never had the courage. Finally, I asked her to have dinner with me and she said yes. I took her to a Japanese restaurant, where we talked a lot and got a little drunk. At the end of the evening we kissed and then we started dating. We were together for nearly a year, then one day she told me was pregnant so we decided to get married. We lived in Brazil for 6 more years, then we moved to London and she studied for a masters and I wrote books.

She worked → she didn't work → did she work?	I saw → I didn't see → did you see?
I wanted → I didn't want → did you want?	I was → I wasn't → were you?
I had → I didn't have → did I have?	I asked → I didn't ask → did you ask?
She said → she didn't say → did she say?	I took → I didn't take → did you take?
We talked → we didn't talk → did you talk?	We got → we didn't get → did you get?
We kissed → we didn't kiss → did you kiss	We started → we didn't start → did you start?
We were → we weren't → were you?	She told me → she didn't tell me → did she tell you?
She was → she wasn't → was she?	We decided → we didn't decide → did you decide?



We lived → we didn't live → did you live?	We moved → we didn't move → did you move?
She studied → I didn't study → did you study?	I wrote → I didn't write → did you write?

## 11. HABILIDADES E TRABALHO

### Exercício 1

- a lawyer can understand contracts, wears smart clothes
- a tourist guide can speak foreign languages, knows the city well
- a shop-assistant can tell customers where to find products
- a musician can play a musical instrument, likes performing
- a secretary can type very fast, is polite on the phone
- a flight attendant can serve food and drinks on a plane
- a taxi driver can drive very well, knows the city well
- a manager can organize other people
- a school teacher can explain things to children, is very patient
- a waiter can carry many plates at the same time
- an artist can draw or paint, has exhibitions
- an actor can pretend to be someone else, wears make-up

### Exercício 2

- A. I'm a taxi-driver.
- B. She's a manager.
- C. He's an actor.

D. They're waiters.

### Exercício 3

2. He works for Bradesco.
3. She works as an IT consultant.
4. Ex: I'm a teacher and a writer.
5. Yes, I work in a hospital.
6. No just part-time, 3 days a week.

What do you do (for a living)? What does your brother/sister do? What type/kind of work do your parents do? What's Madonna's job? She's a singer and a dancer.

### Exercício 4: As correções estão sublinhadas

1. Do you know how to ride a motorbike? No, but I can ride a horse.
2. She's really bad at grammar. She always makes lots of mistakes.
3. Maradona was a good player, but Pele was better at heading.
4. Can you play basketball? Yes, I can play very well
5. Are you good at writing letters? No, I can't spell very well.
6. Does she know how to use Powerpoint? No, but she's a fast learner.

### Exercício 5

*Name: Ellen Macarthur, Age: 32, Qualifications: degree in Art History-Bristol University, Abilities: painting/drawing, Spanish/French, group work, listening. Likes: the Internet, children, Name: Brian Moore, Age:*

22, *Qualifications: none, Abilities: fixing/driving cars, making furniture, Likes: physical work in open air, not speaking to other people.*

## **Exercício 7**

Because she can use a phone and she's good at making coffee.

No, she's not very good at writing. She gets confused with the words.

No, she doesn't know how to use a computer. She don't even know how to switch it on.

No, she's terrible at organizing anything.

She can only work on Tuesday and Thursdays morning.

Because he thinks ridiculous (that she can't do anything).

# **12. COMIDA E BEBIDA E OS DOIS TIPOS DE SUBSTANTIVO**

## **Exercício 1**

1. egg
2. bread
3. pasta
4. potato
5. tomato
6. cheese
7. milk
8. rice
9. vegetables

## Exercício 4

1. Gostaria de uma informação sobre cursos de inglês, por favor.
2. Você precisa comer uma fruta diferente todo dia.
3. Os alunos costumam fazer todas as tarefas à noite.
4. Não tenho uma calça preta para o funeral.
5. Tenho uma boa notícia para você.
6. Pode me dar um conselho sobre banda larga?
7. Você tem um sapato novo para o casamento.
8. Precisamos comprar alguns móveis novos para o escritório.

## Exercício 5

Com plural → How many? (= Quantos/as?)

Sem plural → How much? (= Quanto?)

## Exercício 6

1. How many cousins do you have?
2. How much does the ticket cost?
3. How much water do you drink?
4. How many TVs are there in your house?
5. How much chicken is there?
6. How much information do you have?
7. How many brothers and sisters do you have?
8. How many students are there in the class?

## Exercício 7

A: So, did you go anywhere last night?

B: Yes, I went to a party and I met someone/somebody really special.

A: Who? What's his name?

B: No, nothing, it's not important.

A: Oh tell me, please. I won't tell anyone/anybody.

B: Oh alright, his name's Antonio and he's a film producer or something.

He's already promised to take me somewhere hot for the weekend.

A: Great! But have you got anything to wear on the beach?

B: Not really, but you know me, I never go anywhere without my credit card.

A: Yes, I don't know anyone/anybody who likes shopping as much as you.

## Exercício 8

A: What do you need to make an omelette for two people?

JP: Well, for a basic omelette all you need are some eggs, some butter and some salt and pepper.

A: How many eggs do you normally use?

JP: I think 4 is enough.

A: And do you need any milk?

JP: No, you don't need any milk, but you can use some cream if you want.

A: Ok. And can you put anything else in the omelette?

JP: Yes, you can add some cheese or some onions and tomatoes.

A: How much cheese do you normally use?

JP: I guess about 20g.

# 13. PRONÚNCIA DE SONS DIFÍCEIS (1)

## Exercício 4: As pronúncias incorretas da primeira gravação estão sublinhadas

1. I sink my mozzar is coming on Fursday to stay for a mons.
2. Alzough the weatter was cold, they didn't bring sick jackets.
3. Whezzer we go norf or souf, it will be furder on the part.
4. It's wort having a healt plan, better than noting anyway.
5. Everysing went smoozly, thanks to bose your farter and your broter.

## Exercício 8

It was a hard letter to write. I remembered the terrible day we said goodbye in the restaurant. I regretted my behaviour so much. I was really rude to her, and realised that ending the relationship was wrong. I had to write her a letter, but I was worried that time had run out. It was really hard for me to say, but I'd rather embarrass myself than hide my feelings.... I rushed to my room and started writing.

## Exercício 11

Last July I invited some friends for dinner and I decided to make lamb cooked in apple juice. Most of the guests arrived at 8.00, but I was disappointed when two guests cancelled at the last minute, and another couple were delayed in traffic by an hour. So anyway, everyone talked for ages and I showed them my wedding photos. Suddenly I remembered that the lamb was still in the oven, so I

rushed to the kitchen ... but it was already burned! I was so embarrassed, we ended up eating pizza. After dinner, I could see the guests wanted to leave, so I called them a cab, but we waited for over an hour before it finally turned up. I was exhausted!

“ed” **engolida**: cooked, arrived, cancelled, delayed, talked, showed, remembered, rushed, burned, embarrassed, called, turned

“ed” **faz uma sílaba a mais** (*quando tem “t” ou “d” antes do “ed”*): invited, decided, disappointed, ended, wanted, waited

## 14. PEDIDOS E LUGARES PÚBLICOS

### Exercício 1

1. At a hotel
2. At the station
3. In a taxi
4. In a shop

### Exercício 2

W: Good evening, welcome to the Rock Café.

C1: Hi, we'd like a table for two please.

W: Sure, could you follow me please?

W: Hi, can I take your order now?

C1: Yes, I'd like a vegetable soup please.

C2: And I'd like the garlic mushrooms.

W: And what would you like for the main course?

C1: Um, I'd like the seafood pasta.

C2: Can I have the roast chicken with chips, not rice?

W: No problem sir. What would you like to drink?

C1: I'd like a glass of white wine.

C2: And for me, a mineral water please.

W: Would you like anything else?

C2: Yes, could we have 2 coffees and the bill please?

W: Of course. Here you are.

C1: Can I pay by credit card?

W: Certainly, Visa or American Express?

## **Exercício 4**

museum – exhibition: Is it possible to buy a poster of the Van Gogh painting?

airport – check-in desk: Would you like a window or aisle seat madam?

supermarket – checkout: Could you give me some more bags please?

post office – stamps: I'd like to send this letter to Brazil as quickly as possible  
cinema – popcorn: Could I have two tickets to see 'Terminator 6' please?

bank – traveller's checks: I would like to change \$200 into Euros please  
shopping centre – stores: Excuse me, do you know where the restaurants are?

bar – pint of beer: Can I have a scotch on the rocks and a diet Coke please?

drugstore – aspirin: Do you have any medicine for a sore throat?

## **Exercício 5**



2. Is it/Would it be possible to have another key?
3. Is it/Would it be possible to call a taxi for us?
3. Is it/Would it be possible to call a taxi for us?
4. Is it/Would it be possible to stay in the/my/our room after 12.00?
5. Is it/Would it be possible to change my/this ticket to a later flight?

## **Exercício 6**

1. Would you mind lending me (...)?
2. Would you mind if I took a photo of(...)?
3. Would you mind waiting for a few minutes?
4. Would you mind if I didn't take you to the airport?
5. Would you mind not smoking in the house?
6. Would you mind if we used the/your computer to write/send some emails?

## **Exercício 7**

1. I'd like a return ticket to Lyon
2. Could you bring the menu please?
3. Can we change travellers' cheques in/at the hotel?
4. Can you take me to the airport as fast as possible?
5. Is it possible to buy stamps in the supermarket?
6. Would you like red or white wine?
7. Could I see some black jeans please?
8. Can I help you? Yes. I'd like a room for 2 nights
9. Can I have a receipt? Yes, of course sir.

10. Would it be possible to stay in the room another/one more night?

## **15. FORMAS INTERROGATIVAS**

### **Exercício 1**

1. What are you doing/watching?
2. Where did they go?
3. How many cars has he got?
4. Would you like a drink/something to drink?
5. How often/How many times a week do you (go out)?
6. Who were you speaking to?
7. Where are the (biscuits)?
8. When are you leaving?
9. How long did she stay?
10. What kind of music do you like?

### **Exercício 3**

2. I'd like to know how many students there are in the class.
3. I don't remember if you gave me the passports.
4. Could you tell me how much the ticket costs?
5. Excuse me, do you know where the nearest bank is?
6. Can you remember/tell me when you made the reservation?
7. I don't know what she does for a living.
8. Can you tell me how long you are staying in Brazil?

### **Exercício 5**

1. She's English, isn't she?
2. She lives here, doesn't she?
3. You finished it, didn't you?
4. I didn't win, did I?
5. They're going, aren't they?
6. He can't swim, can he?
7. It wasn't funny, was it?
8. You like football, don't you?

## **Exercício 6**

1. Tipo 1
2. Tipo 1
3. Tipo 2
4. Tipo 2
5. Tipo 1
6. Tipo 1
7. Tipo 1
8. Tipo 2

## **Exercício 8**

What shape is it? How big is it? What colour is it? What's it made of? What's it (used) for? Objeto 1 = a book, Objeto 2 = a (sauce/frying) pan

## **Exercício 9**

1. Could you tell how much it costs?
2. What colour is your bag?

3. How many times a year do they have tests?
4. She studies German as well, doesn't she?
5. I'd like to know why she didn't call me.
6. Who is she talking to?
7. How high is the mountain?
8. I don't know where the key is
9. We could go together, couldn't we?
10. Would you like another drink?

## **16. TEMPO LIVRE: ESPORTE, CINEMA E MÚSICA**

### **Exercício 1**

Listening to music, going to the shopping centre, going to the cinema, playing football, playing video games, having lunch in restaurants, reading books, going out with friends, watching TV and DVDs

### **Exercício 3**

Hi, my name is Angela and I come from Boston. I'm a flight attendant for United Airlines, so I travel a lot and stay in hotels. When I'm at home I really like listening to music or reading, but I'm not very interested in watching TV. I spend a lot of time talking to my friends on the phone, especially because I hate writing emails. In the evenings I enjoy going out for dinner or going to the cinema and sometimes I go out clubbing with friends. I'm very interested in fashion and I love going shopping at the

weekend. I always spend about 2 hours doing spinning or aerobics at the gym, but I don't like playing any other sports.

## **Exercício 5**

1. go swimming
2. to the gym
3. playing basketball
4. went skiing
5. take/do exercise
6. playing football
7. to go surfing
8. playing tennis
9. doing yoga
10. are going fishing

## **Exercício 6: Cinema**

estrelando – starring, passa/acontece – is set in, engraçado – funny, triste – sad, o papel principal é interpretado por – the main role is played by, muito legal – brilliant, chato/entediante – boring, é sobre um cara que – it's about a guy who, empolgante – exciting, muito bom – amazing, péssimo – terrible

1. The second is set in America, the third is set in Japan.
2. The first film stars Michelle Pfeiffer and George Clooney, the second stars Jude Law and Renee Zellwegger and the third stars Jean-Claude Van Damme.
3. The first film is about two people who meet by accident, the second is about a man coming home from war and the third is

about a man looking for his brother.

4. Film 1 – funny, typical Hollywood. Film 2 – quite interesting, very sad, brilliant (acting), very long, a bit boring. Film 3 – quite exciting, amazing (action scenes), very violent, terrible (acting).

## **Exercício 7**

*Pergunta sim/não:* Did you go to any concerts last year? Do you listen to music on the bus/train? Did you buy any CDs last week? Do you watch music videos on TV? Do/Can you play a musical instrument? Do you enjoy singing in public? Did you go to a club last month?

*Pergunta aberta:* Who did you see? What do you usually listen to? What did you buy? What's your favourite video? Which instrument do/can you play? What do you normally sing? Which club did you go to?

## **Exercício 8**

1. What did you think of the match? It was really exciting.
2. Did you enjoy the concert? Yes, it was really good fun.
3. How was the exhibition? I found it very interesting.
4. What was the movie like? It was absolutely terrible.
5. What's your favourite film and who's your favourite actor?
6. Did the kids like the film? Yes, they thought it was brilliant.
7. How was the play? It was long and boring.
8. What did you think of the food? It's quite tasty.

# 17. OS TEMPOS VERBAIS

## CONTINUOUS

### Exercício 2

1. He's opening a present.
2. They're waiting for a bus.
3. The dog is running.
4. They're having breakfast.
5. He's reading the paper.
6. He's sitting down.
7. She's having a drink.
8. The sun is shining
9. He's cooking.

### Exercício 3

A It's raining – B The sun is shining, A the car is driving from left to right – B the car is driving from right to left, A the woman is opening the door – B The woman is closing the door, A there is a man riding a bike – B There is a man riding a motorbike, A – There are two people laughing – B There are two people talking, A The dog is eating – B The dog is sleeping/asleep

### Exercício 4

1. I usually get up at 10.30 at the weekend.
2. Where's Jane? She's cleaning the bathroom.
3. What do you do? I work for Nestlé.

4. What are you doing? I'm writing an email.
5. She takes the bus to work every day.
6. Where are you staying? We're staying in a hotel.
7. The staff normally have Sundays off, but today they're working.
8. Are you meeting Simon later? Yes, he's coming to my place for dinner.

## **Exercício 5**

1. She's going on business.
2. She's leaving London at 17.40.
3. She's arriving in Paris at 19.20.
4. She's staying at the Hotel Splendide.
5. She's (having a) meeting Mr Leblanc.
6. She's having lunch with the directors.
7. She's playing golf after lunch
8. She's visiting the factory.
9. No, she's going sightseeing.
10. She's staying in Paris for 3 days.

Next week I'm going to Paris on business, one of my favourite cities in the world. I'm leaving London from Gatwick airport on Wednesday afternoon and I'm arriving in Paris at 7.20 local time. I'm staying at the Hotel Splendide as usual, because it's so central and the staff are so helpful. On Thursday morning I'm having a meeting with Mr LeBlanc, the president of Frogtech, the company who will be making our products in France. Then we're having lunch with the directors at a trendy restaurant near the Eiffel Tower and after that I'm playing golf with my old friend Hugo



who lives just outside Paris. On Friday morning I'm visiting the factory to see the production methods, and if I have time, I'm going sightseeing in the afternoon to see some of the beautiful capital. I'm leaving on Friday at half past eight and then I'm coming back to the city in the company limo!

## Exercício 6

1. was raining, it's snowing
2. was living, is living
3. were having lunch, are still having lunch
4. were lying, sun was shining,
5. I was going, I am going
6. were you waiting, was waiting

## Exercício 7

At 18.00 on Wednesday she was flying to Paris, at 19.45 on Wednesday she was taking a taxi from the airport, at 13.00 on Thursday she was having lunch, on Friday morning she was visiting the factory, on Friday afternoon she was sightseeing.

At 10.00 on Thursday Roberta and Mr Leblanc were having a meeting, on Thursday afternoon they were playing golf.

## Exercício 8

Last Friday I was getting changed when the doorbell rang. When I opened the door, a little boy was standing outside and he was crying. 'I lost my mummy' he said. As I was thinking what to do next, a woman came running up to me, asked what I was doing

with her son, and told me that the police were coming. I was so frightened that I went back into the house and locked the door. For the rest of the evening I was waiting/waited for another knock on the door.

## 18. OS COMPROMISSOS E O USO DO TELEFONE

### Exercício 1

Como vai? – How's it going?, Você gostaria de sair? – Would you like to go out?, Você está a fim de ir? – Do you feel like going?, Que tal sexta-feira? – How about Friday?, Você tem programa para ...? – Do you have any plans for ...?, Vamos sair para almoçar – Let's go out for lunch, ? pra eu ligar para você? – Shall I call you?, Isto é uma boa idéia – That's a good idea.

### Exercício 3

1. a 1<sup>a</sup> vez *é mais educada/alegre*

2. 2<sup>a</sup> vez

3. 1<sup>a</sup> vez

1. Would you like to go to the pub? (E) That's an excellent idea.  
(N)

2. Do you feel like playing snooker? (N) No, I can't play today  
sorry. (E)

3. Where and when shall we meet? (E) How about 8.30 at the  
office. (E)

4. Do you feel like watching a movie? (E) That sounds ok I guess.  
(N)
5. Let's go shopping on Saturday (E). I'm afraid I've already got plans. (E)
6. How about having a barbecue on Sunday? (N) That sounds fun.  
(N)

### Exercício 4

1. Do you feel like having pizza?	Not really, I'm on a diet.
2. Let's go for a walk in the park.	I don't feel like it. I'm really tired.
3. Would you like to have a drink?	I'd love to. Which pub shall we go to?
4. Why don't we just stay at home?	Good idea. We can watch a movie.
5. Where shall we meet?	How about in front of the restaurant?
6. Do you feel like going to the beach?	That sounds great! I'll get my surfboard.

### Exercício 5

Could I speak to (...)? – 1 Who's speaking? – 2 I'm really busy right now. –2 Can I call you back? – 2 Can I take a message? – 1

Give me a ring – 2 Speak to you later. – 2 I'll just get her. – 3 She's in a meeting. – 1

## Exercício 6

J: Yes X Hello? M: Hello, is that Jim?

J: Yes, speaking. M: This is Marcia. Is your brother there?

J: No, I'm sorry, he's out. Can I take a message? M: Yes, please. Can he phone me before 7.00.

J: OK, let me get a pen ... ok, before 7.00. Does he have your telephone number?

M: I'm not sure. It's 3322-9477 J: Ok, I'll give her the message, bye.

M: Hello P: Hi Marcia, is that Phil? Jim told me you called. How are you?

M: I'm fine, thanks. Listen, would you like to go to the park? P: Yes, that's a good idea. Why don't we have a picnic? M: Ok, fine. Do you feel like playing football? P: No, I'm afraid I can't play at the moment. Bad leg M: It doesn't matter. How about taking some cards? P: Good plan.

So, what time shall we meet? M: Let's say, 11.30, at the park entrance. P: Fine, see you later then.

## Exercício 7

1. Você está a fim de ir em uma boate? Sim, é uma boa idéia.
2. Desculpe-me, mas estou muito ocupado no momento. Não faz mal.
3. Vamos ir/viajar no interior por alguns dias. Ok, tá bom, para onde?

4. Por que você não me liga mais tarde? Claro que vou.
5. Você acha que eu poderia deixar um recado, por favor? Sim, claro.
6. Aguarde um momento, preciso pegar uma caneta. Sem problema.

1. Could I speak to the manager please? Yes, I'll call him.
2. Where and what time shall we meet? How/what about at the mall/shopping centre, at 8.30.
3. Tell her that I'll call tomorrow morning. Alright, I will.
4. Do you feel like going shopping this afternoon? No, I'm afraid I can't/No, I can't, sorry.
5. Why don't we stay at home? Because I don't feel like it!
6. He's in a meeting; do you want to leave a message? No, thanks.

## **19. ADJETIVOS (1)**

### **Exercício 1**

Cheap (barato) – expensive (caro), hot (quente) – cold (frio), tall (alto – pessoas) – short (baixo –pessoas), clean (limpo) – dirty (sujo), interesting (interessante) – boring (chato, entediante), difficult (difícil) – easy (fácil), poor (pobre) – rich (rico), friendly (simpático) – unfriendly (não simpático), noisy (barulhento) – quiet (quieto), near (perto) – far (longe).

### **Exercício 2**

1. expensive

2. dirty
3. hot
4. near
5. easy
6. quiet
7. friendly
8. rich
9. difficult
10. boring

### **Exercício 3**

1. an old man
2. a crowded elevator
3. wet clothes
4. long hair
5. a sad film
6. an ugly animal

### **Exercício 4**

a young day, a happy car, a late job, a tall lunch, a crowded woman, a rich game

### **Exercício 5**

1. *Where are they?* At home, in the kitchen. *Adjetivos:* tired, great, hungry, thirsty, delicious
2. *What's he doing?* Describing/selling a house. *Adjetivos:* modern, brand-new, sunny, comfortable, large

3. *Who are they?* Students, teenagers. *Adjetivos:* boring, stupid, angry, new, cool

## Exercício 6

Not very → Quite → Very *ou* really → Extremely

## Exercício 7

1. The hotel was really/very comfortable, but it was quite expensive.
2. Yesterday was quite cold, but I have a really/very warm jacket.
3. It's quite difficult to study because my brother is really/very noisy.
4. In (the) summer it's very hot, and quite humid.
5. It's really/very late, but I'm not very hungry.
6. Yao Ming player is extremely tall, so it's quite easy for him.
7. John is so rich but his house is so small.
8. The film was quite good/cool, but it was very long.
9. The food is so good and so cheap that the restaurant is always full.
10. It's strange/weird how she is beautiful but her daughter is so ugly.

# 20. O FUTURO

## Exercício 2

A: Next month me and Joanna are going to New York.

B: Lucky you! What are you going to do there?

A: I'm going to work and she's going to see the sights.

B: And where are you going to stay?

A: Our friends Nick and Sue are going to lend us an apartment, and Nick is going to pick us up at the airport.

B: And is it going to be cold at this time of year?

A: It's winter, of course it's going to be freezing! But we are going to take lots of warm clothes.

B: And what are you going to bring back ... a present for me?

A: Of course I'm not going to get you anything, you didn't buy me a present when you went to Florida!

### **Exercício 3**

1. **A:** I don't have any money **B:** Don't worry, I'll pay for you.

2. **A:** I got a film on DVD **B:** Really? We'll watch it with you.

3. If you give me your laptop, I promise I won't break it

4. **A:** My jacket is dirty **B:** Give it to mum, she'll clean it.

5. This book is quite long! You won't finish it today.

### **Exercício 4**

A: (The phone is ringing) It's ok, I'll answer it.

Hi Chris, how are you?

C: Hi Adam, listen, What are you doing for Christmas?

A: We're staying with my brother and his wife.

C: But she's really unfriendly, isn't she? What are you going to do if she goes crazy again?

A: I don't know. I guess we'll stay in a hotel.



C: What a shame! Serginho is having a huge party, there's going to be/there'll be a barbecue, a DJ, free champagne ...

A: Ok, ok. I want to go! I'll speak to my wife to cancel the trip!

## Exercício 5

1. What are you doing on Saturday morning?
2. I'm (I am) meeting Julia for a coffee this afternoon.
3. How long are you staying in London? We are (We're) leaving next week.
4. My brother isn't (is not) coming to Bill's birthday party.
5. Leo is (Leo's) arriving on Friday and he's (he is) leaving on Sunday.
6. What time are they playing tennis? They are (They're) starting at 11.00.
7. She is (She's) taking her exams then having a party to celebrate.
8. We are (we're) having lunch with Denise and she's (she is) bringing her niece.

## Exercício 6

1. On Saturday morning she's/he's/I'm playing football.
2. On Saturday afternoon she's/he's/I'm going to study for the/an/his/her exam.
3. On Saturday evening she's/he's/I'm meeting Jeff for a drink.
4. On Sunday morning she's/he's/I'm going to sleep late.
5. On Sunday afternoon she's/he's/I'm having lunch with grandma.
6. On Sunday evening she's/he's/I'm going to watch a movie.

## Exercício 7

K: Hi Paula, this is Kevin, how are you? P: Oh, hi Kevin. Fine thanks, listen I'm ... K: What are you doing on Friday? Do you want to go to the cinema? P: No sorry, I'm seeing Coldplay in concert on Friday. K: Wow! So what are you doing on Saturday? P: I'm having lunch with some old friends. K: Really, and after lunch? P: I'm going to watch the football K: In the evening?

P: In the evening I'm going to a barbecue. K: How about Sunday morning? We could ... P: No, Sunday morning. I'm taking my mum to church. K: Sunday afternoon? P: I'm meeting my boyfriend. K: Oh, your boyfriend? I see. Ok then, see you soon, bye!

## 21. PRONÚNCIA: SONS DIFÍCEIS (2)

### Exercício 2

1. I parked at the beach and went to sleep in the car.
2. You need to learn not to be rude in class.
3. I heard he's working hard in his new job.
4. Can I have some more soup please?
5. We started looking for a place to eat.

### Exercício 3: As pronúncias erradas estão sublinhadas

1. These shoes don't fit. They are too small.
2. I love sports, but I hate losing.
3. We usually meet friends at the weekend.

4. He took off his T-shirt and jumped in the pool.
5. My father had a heart-attack last March.

## Exercício 5

1. Herman is German He comes from Germany.
2. She told me the whole story when we went to the store.
3. My flatmate is so noisy and I can't stand noisy people.
4. It was really windy yesterday. The wind even blew down some trees.
5. I don't care if you're not sleepy, you have to go to sleep!
6. The question wasn't difficult, but he had difficulty answering it.

## Exercício 7

1. mûst
2. sôme
3. côneple
4. cût
5. tôneuch
6. bûs
7. lûck
8. wôneurry
9. bûtter
10. ône

## Exercício 8

1. Can you cut a couple of onions and fry them in some butter?
2. When I was young I studied hard and got good exam results.

3. The company is losing money, so we're worried about the new products.
4. Your cousin has caused enough trouble for one day.
5. My brother was so unlucky; he had stomach ache on his birthday.
6. The oven is too hot to touch, so use the gloves.

## **Exercício 9**

1. The Windy City
2. Because her husband's company opened an office there.
3. She had difficulty sleeping
4. No, she thinks it's unhealthy.
5. Culture (art, theatre, museums), good food
6. The public park near their apartment.
7. Because of the freedom and closeness to nature.

# **22. PREPOSIÇÕES**

## **Exercício 1**

1. I took my wife to Mexico. We went swimming in the sea every day.
2. When she got to the airport, she called the office.
3. They went shopping and came home at 6.00.
4. Did you send the cheque to the bank? No, I'm going downtown today.
5. He brought Ann to the party, then took Julie upstairs for a kiss!

## Exercício 2: Respostas exemplares

1. 2 years ago my friend from California came to Rio to visit me.
2. I think you should call your sister and invite her to dinner.
3. We went skiing/snowboarding/skating in Bariloche last winter.  
It was really fun!
4. I usually walk to work but always drive to the supermarket.
5. When she went shopping in New York, she bought 8 pairs of shoes.
6. Did you tell Barbara that we went to a club?
7. We came home at 6.00, had dinner and went to bed.
8. Have you ever been to Buzios? Yes, I went there last year.

## Exercício 3

1. I met him at a conference at the ExpoCenter in Chicago.
2. He found it on the Internet and copied it in his book.
3. The kids are at school, and my wife is at work.
4. Dinner is on the table, so wash your hands in the bathroom.
5. We're staying in a hotel on the corner of 5<sup>th</sup> Ave and 22<sup>nd</sup> St.
6. I spent the morning at/on the beach, then went to Fabio's house.
7. They met at the party and after an hour he took her home.
8. He works for one of the biggest companies in the world.

## Exercício 4: Exemplos

1. We watched the match on TV at home/my friend's house/a bar.
2. Me and my brother studied at Highgate school in London.
3. The beer is in the fridge/freezer/cupboard, in the kitchen.

4. He got drunk at the party/barbecue and went to sleep on the floor/table/ground.
5. The last film I saw was at the Screen on The Hill cinema with my children.
6. In the winter people usually go to the mountains and in summer they go to the beach.

## **Exercício 5: Exemplos**

1. People usually sleep at night. I go to bed at about 11 o'clock.
2. I was born on 2<sup>nd</sup> January (in) 1964, at about 7.00 in the morning.
3. People give presents on birthdays, at Christmas/on Christmas day, on Mother's day.
4. People have breakfast in the morning, lunch in the afternoon and dinner in the evening. I have breakfast at 7.30, lunch at midday and dinner at between 7.00 and 7.30.
5. You usually go skiing in (the) winter and go to the beach in (the) summer.
6. "Atualmente" in English is *at the moment* or *nowadays*.
7. Brazilians celebrate independence on 14<sup>th</sup> September.
8. You can see the actors' names at the beginning and at the end of the film.
9. The next World Cup is in 2010.
10. Most people do not work in the evenings, at night, at the weekend, on holiday.

## **Exercício 6**

1. He works at night, especially at the weekend. He's very busy at Christmas and on New Year's Eve. In the afternoon he goes to the gym. He works at/in a nightclub in the centre of town = *a security guard at a night club (segurança em uma boite)*
2. She gets up at 5.00 in the morning. She doesn't work in the afternoon or in the evening. She wears a uniform – T-shirt in summer, jacket in winter. She brings letters from all over the world to local people = *a postal worker (carteira)*
3. He works 3 times on Sundays; in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening He's very busy at Christmas and at Easter. He takes food and clothes to poor people in the area. He works at/in a church near you. = *a priest (padre)*
4. She works at/in a hotel in Las Vegas. She's busy from 11.00 to 14.00 and from 18.00 to 21.00. People usually leave money on the table at the end of the meal. She brings food and drink to the customers at their table. = *waitress (garconete)*

## 23. MÓVEIS E IMÓVEIS

### Exercício 1

- a) dining-room
  - b) bathroom
  - c) living-room
  - d) balcony
  - e) (bed)room
  - f) kitchen
1. furniture

2. cupboard
3. sink
4. shower
5. single bed
6. bath
7. cooker
8. double bed
9. sofa
10. toilet
11. washing-machine
12. coffee-table
13. armchair
14. desk
15. wardrobe

## **Exercício 2**

1. Where is the flat? The flat is in Kings Cross.
2. How many bedrooms are there in the apartment? There are 2 bedrooms in the apartment.
3. What kind of beds are there in the bedrooms? There is a double-bed in 1 room and a single bed in the other room.
4. How much furniture is there in the living-room? There is a sofa, a coffee-table, an armchair and a cupboard.
5. Is there a garden or a balcony? There is a balcony but there isn't a garden.
6. What appliances are there in the kitchen? There is a cooker, a sink, a washing machine.
7. How much is the rent per month? The rent is £1300 per month.



8. How can you get further information about the flat? You can call 0207 268 9433.

### Exercício 3

<b>1. rooms</b>	kitchen, bathroom, living-room, bedroom, dining-room, laundry
<b>2. furniture</b>	table, chairs, bed, cupboard, wardrobe, bedside table, lamp
<b>3. kitchen</b>	fridge, freezer, cooker, oven, microwave, washing-machine
<b>4. living-room</b>	sofa, armchair, coffee-table, shelves, stereo, TV, DVD player
<b>5. bathroom</b>	bath, shower (cubicle), sink, toilet, taps, cabinet, mirror

### Exercício 4

no primeiro/segundo andar – on the first/second floor, uma vaga de estacionamento – a parking space, em cima/embaixo (de uma casa) – upstairs/downstairs, um jardim – a garden, prateleiras – shelves, uma máquina de lavar louca – a dishwasher, um armário em cima da pia – a bathroom cabinet, um som – a stereo, um espelho – a mirror

### Exercício 5

Surname: Brown

first

name: Gordon

Address: 29 Fortess Road

Phone: 07982 765 914 email : [gbrown@theboss.co.uk](mailto:gbrown@theboss.co.uk)

house X

flat:✓ (2nd floor)

age: 5 years old

bedrooms 5

bathrooms 3

furniture X

garden X

roof terrace ✓

parking ✓ (3

cars)

quiet✓

near center✓

near transport✓

C: So, first of all, what's your full name?

G: My name is Brown, Gordon Brown.

C: Sorry, how do you spell Gordon?

G: That's G-O-R-D-O-N.

C: Ok, thanks. And what's your address?

G: It's 29 Fortess Road: F-O-R-T-E-S-S.

C: And what's your phone number and email address?

G: My phone number is 07982 765 914, and my email is g dot brown at the boss dot co dot uk.

C: Ok, fine. Now, about your property, is it a house or a flat?

G: It's a 2<sup>nd</sup> floor flat

C: And how old is the property?

G: It's very modern, it was only built 5 years ago.

C: Right, and can you tell me about the rooms?

G: Sure, it has 5 bedrooms, 3 bathrooms, a large roof terrace and off-street parking for 3 cars.

C: And what about the location?

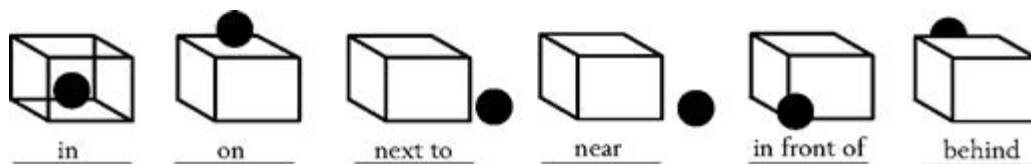
G: It's very near the centre, but there isn't much noise, and it's a 2 minute walk to the station.

C: Right, one more question, will you be leaving any furniture in the flat?

G: No, I'll be taking everything with me when I leave.

C: Ok, thanks very much. I'm sure we'll be able to sell your property because....

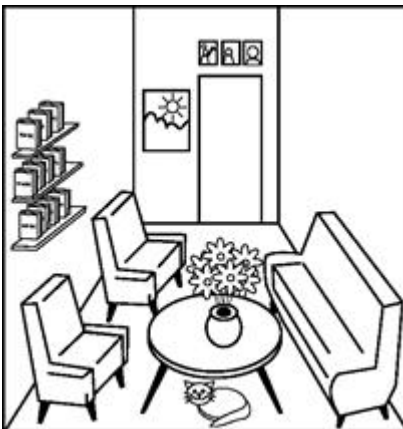
## Exercício 6



## Exercício 7

1. The TV is on the left, under the window, next to the table/chair.
2. The lamp is on the right of the table.
3. The ashtray is on the table.
4. There are two chairs.
5. The coffee-table is between the sofa and the TV.
6. The cushion is in front of the sofa.
7. There is a guitar on the left of the sofa.

## Exercício 8



## Exercício 9

1. There are 4 chairs and a table on the balcony.
2. Is there a big wardrobe in your (bed) room?
3. The coffee-table is between the sofa and the armchair.
4. We bought new furniture for the living-room and the bedrooms.
5. How many bathrooms are there on the second floor?
6. The microwave is in the kitchen, next to the fridge.
7. His apartment/flat is near the shopping centre/mall in the centre.
8. There is a washing-machine, but there isn't a dishwasher.
9. There are 2 parking spaces behind our house.
10. How much is the rent for your office each month.

## 24. CONDICIONAIS

### Exercício 1

1. If you study English a little every day – d) you'll improve very quickly

2. If it's raining on Sunday – f) we won't have a barbecue
3. She's going to buy a car – i) if she has enough money
4. If Paul doesn't bring his stereo. – h) there won't be any dancing
5. You can play video games – a) if you finish all your homework
6. If nobody gives me a present – e) I'll be very upset
7. What are you going to do – j) if the hotel is fully-booked?
8. If the flight is on time – b) we're going to arrive in time for dinner
9. She's coming back next week – c) if she can get a plane ticket
10. How will she live in London – g) if she doesn't have a job?

## **Exercício 2**

A: If you come to the pub, I'll buy you a drink.

B: I can't, sorry. If I don't finish this report by tomorrow, my boss will/is going to kill me!

A: But you can do it later if we don't stay long.

B: Oh sure! If I have a drink now, I won't want to work later!

A: Come on! If you lose your job, you can come to Ibiza with me!

B: If I don't have a job, I won't have any money.

A: You will have if I lend it to you.

B: If you do, you know you'll never see it again!

## **Exercício 3**

1. If she doesn't call me, I'll call her.
2. He'll get a good job if he passes the/his exams.
3. If Steve and Andrea get married in England we're going to the wedding.

4. I'm going to call the Police if you don't go away.
5. If Mr Kiolos goes to the meeting, I won't speak to him.
6. If you don't take exercise, you'll get fat.
7. The cake will burn if you leave it in the oven (for) more than one hour.
8. If it's sunny next Sunday, we'll have/we're going to have a barbecue.

### **Exercício 4**

- b) I won't leave the office until I finish this report.
- d) As soon as I complete the report, I'll go to the bank.
- e) I'll call Frank when I get home.
- c) I'll phone the hotel after I talk to him.
- a) I'll pack before I go to bed.

### **Exercício 5**

1. If I met a famous film star – e) I would ask for an autograph
2. If he were a bit taller – d) he could be a basketball player
3. There wouldn't be so much pollution – j) if more people used public transport
4. If England won the World Cup – h) it would be the first time since 1966
5. Where would you buy a house – g) if you could choose anywhere in the world?
6. If I were you – a) I'd see a doctor about that
7. If she didn't work so hard – b) she would have more time with her children

8. More people would vote for him – i) if he promised to create more jobs
9. Would you take the job – f) if they offered you more money?
10. If you spoke English very well – c) you could get a better job

## **Exercício 6**

1. If she didn't call me, I would ('d) call her
2. He would ('d) get a good job if he passed the/his exams
3. If Steve and Andrea got married in England we would (d) go to the wedding
4. I would ('d) call the Police if you didn't go away
5. If Mr Kiolos went to the meeting, I would not (n't) speak to him
6. If you didn't take exercise, you would ('d) get fat

## **Exercício 8: Respostas exemplares**

1. If I lose my mobile phone, I'll buy another one  
If I lost my mobile phone, I'd lose all my numbers
2. If I go to the beach a lot, I'll get a tan  
If I went to the beach a lot, I'd burn
3. If I saw a ghost, I'd run away
4. If I change job/school, I'll be happy  
If I changed job/school, I'd be unhappy
5. If I go to a party this weekend, I won't study  
If I went to a party this weekend, I would drink a lot

## **Exercício 9**

1. If you didn't go out so much, you'd study harder.

2. If you studied harder, you could get into a top university.
3. If you got into a top university, you could get a good job.
4. If you got a good job, you'd earn lots of money.
5. If you earned lots of money, you could buy some land.
6. If you bought some land, you could build a big house.
7. If you built a big house, you could invite your friends to stay.

## **25. VIAGENS E TRANSPORTES**

### **Exercício 1**

2. The guests get from the airport to the hotel by minibus.
3. The transfer from the airport costs € 20 return per person.
4. You can book this holiday by calling or sending an email.
5. The hotel is 500m from the beach.
6. It takes approximately 2 hours to fly from London to Faro.
7. The 2 week half-board package is €640 per person, self-catering is €480.
8. There are 3 swimming-pools.
9. Portuguese and international cuisine is available in the hotel.
10. There are tennis courts, sauna, jacuzzi, gym and a games room.

### **Exercício 2**

2. How did the guests ...? They got there by car
3. How much did ...? It cost €20 each way
5. How far was.? It was 2 km from the beach
6. How long did it take.? It took 3 hours
7. How much was.? It was nearly €900 per person



8. How many pools were there? There was 1 pool
10. What other facilities were there ...? None – the sauna didn't work, the jacuzzi had no water in it and the games room was closed

### **Exercício 3**

1. How long does it take to drive from Rio to SP?
2. How does she get to work?
3. How far is it from Sydney to Melbourne?
4. How much does a return ticket to Brazil cost?
5. How long does it take you (to have a shower)?
6. How far is it to the (supermarket)?
7. How much was the (TV)?
8. What time did you get to the hotel?

### **Exercício 4**

amusement park (parque de diversões), beach resort (balneário), go on a trip (fazer uma viagem), go on a tour (fazer um cititur), rent a car (alugar um carro), go sightseeing (ver os pontos turísticos), sunbathe (tomar sol), look around (dar uma olhada), tourist attractions (pontos turísticos)

### **Exercício 5**

What is Lima like? It's crowded and noisy. What's the hotel like? It's comfortable and cheap. What are the Canadians like? They are usually friendly and funny. How was the campsite? It was quiet

and peaceful. What was the food like? It was delicious but expensive. What were the people like? They were quite boring.

## Exercício 6

1. taxi
2. underground
3. car
4. train
5. bus
6. plane
7. coach
8. ferry
9. motorbike

## Exercício 7

5. He **booked** his flight on the Internet (to book = fazer reserva).
4. He **packed** 2 suitcases for the trip (to pack = fazer as malas).
10. He **got to** the airport by taxi (to get to = chegar em).
7. He put his **luggage** on a **trolley** (luggage = bagagem, trolley = carrinho).
3. He **checked in** and got his **boarding pass** (to check in = fazer o checkin, boarding pass = cartão de embarque)
1. He went through **passport control** (= controle de passaportes)
12. He waited in the **departure lounge** for 2 hours (= sala de embarque)
6. He went to the **gate** and **got on** the plane (gate = portao, to get on = entrar no)

9. The plane **took off** and the **flight-attendants** served the drinks and food (to *take off* = *decolar*, *flight-attendant* = *aeromoça/o*)
8. He watched the **in-flight movie** (= *filme durante o vôo*)
2. The plane **landed** and he **got off** (to *land* = *aterrisar*, to *get off* = *sair do*)
11. His friends met him at **arrivals** (= *chegadas*)

## 26. PRONÚNCIA: PALAVRAS DIFÍCEIS

**Exercício 1: Na primeira gravação, está errada a pronúncia das palavras sublinhadas:**

1. In April my parents went to London to visit some friends.
2. My daughter finished university last August.
3. She has worked in the area since the end of 2007.
4. The food was so heavy that it gave me a stomach ache.
5. He just had a couple of biscuits and a cup of tea for breakfast.

## Exercício 2

money – funny, high – bye, said – dead, worse – purse, chose – goes, earn – burn, shirt – hurt, fruit – boot, straight – late, sauce – horse, weigh – way, shoes – choose

## Exercício 3

/ʌ/ Gloves, cousin, country, love, money, mother

/i:/ East, receive, busy, me, cheese, please

/u:/ Cute, choose, you, move, soon

/ɜ:/ World, journey, early, were

## Exercício 4: O som diferente está sublinhado

1. there – here – near – hear
2. tough-through-enough-stuff
3. heard-word-ear-bird
4. owe –show –no-now
5. then-men-women-pen
6. heart-part-start-heat
7. post – lost –most-ghost
8. sew – few – grew – threw
9. whole – hole – roll – doll
10. food – mood – blood – rude

## Exercício 5

A: Have you heard? My cousin is getting married, the wedding is next week.

B: Really, what are you going to wear?

A: I have this really cute red suit, but I have to lose some weight

B: How much have you lost, like, thirty kilos? Isn't that enough?

A: No, not yet. I'm only eating fruit. I'm getting up early to run for 40 minutes and I go straight to the gym every day after work

B: Tough day. I think you're one of the craziest women I know!

## Exercício 6: As letras mudas estão sublinhadas

1. I know it's a dumbb question, but please answer it.
2. We walked across half the island in an hour.
3. The guests are arriving on Wednesday.
4. The buffet was delicious; lamb, salmon and swordfish.
5. Could you please sign the receipt madam?
6. I guess the knives are in the kitchen cupboard.

## Exercício 7

1. /rai/ = high
2. /thru/ = through
3. /bizi/ = busy
4. /uerld/ = world
5. /mani/ = money
6. /apãl djus/ = apple juice
7. /ailãnd/ = island
8. /wrisiit/ = receipt
9. women = /uimin/

10. parents = /perãnts/
11. heavy = /heivi/
12. April = /eiprãl/
13. minute = /minit/
14. early = /erli/
15. Wednesday = /uensdei/
16. tough question = /taf kwestjan/

## 27. ROUPAS E COMPRAS

### Exercício 1

SA: Good morning sir, how can I help you? C: I'm looking for a cotton sweater. SA: Certainly, what colour would you like? C: Light blue or green. SA: OK, and what size are you? C: I'm not sure, a medium I think. SA: Right, let me see, how about this one? C: No, that's too dark, it's almost black. SA: OK ... here we are, what about this? C: Yes, that looks nice. Can I try it on? SA: Sure, the changing rooms are over there everything alright? C: It doesn't fit, it's too small. Can I try a large? SA: Of course, here you are is that better? It looks fantastic! C: Do you think so? Ok, I'll take it. Can I pay by cheque? SA: I'm afraid we don't accept cheques C: No problem, I can pay in cash.

1. The customer wants to buy a cotton sweater.
2. Light blue or green
3. She tries on a medium and a large. She buys the large.
4. It's too dark.
5. It doesn't fit. It's too small.

6. In cash

### **Exercício 3**

1. He is wearing a suit and tie, a shirt and black shoes/boots.
2. He is wearing shorts, a t-shirt and sneakers/trainers.
3. She is wearing a (matching) jacket and pants and white shoes.
4. She is wearing a dress/skirt and (long) boots.

### **Exercício 6**

Cheap (barato) – expensive (caro), fashionable (na moda) – old-fashioned (fora da moda), smart (social) – casual (casual), colourful (colorido) – plain (simples), tight (apertado) – baggy (solto), cool (legal) – uncool (não-legal), lovely (lindo) – horrible (horrível)

### **Exercício 7**

A: So what was Jessica wearing at the party?

B: She was wearing a leather mini-skirt, no in fact it was a belt!  
And she was wearing a kind of silver blouse and silver shoes ...  
she looked amazing!

A: What about Sarah, was she wearing her usual colourful combinations?

B: Yeah, exactly ... yellow pants, a green jacket and pink shoes!

A: Hot!! And did Brad come? Was he looking cool?

B: A bit boring really; black T-shirt, black jeans, biker boots.

A: He always wears the same thing. What about George?

B: He looked really good as usual, smart and fashionable.

A: And the big question; did you wear your backless cocktail dress?

B: No, the party was too casual, so I just wore my green Versace.

## **Exercício 8**

I'm looking for an English/Portuguese dictionary – In a bookstore,  
Could I try on these boots in a size 38 please? – In a shoeshop,  
How much is this blue cheese? – In a delicatessen, I'd like some  
writing paper and envelopes please – In a stationers, Which floor  
is the men's clothing department? – In a department store, Do you  
sell tennis rackets for children? – In a sports store, Do you have  
any postcards of Big Ben? – In a souvenir shop, £30? I'll give you  
£25. That's as high as I can go – In the market, I need some special  
shampoo for dyed hair – In a drugstore(US)/chemist (GB)

## **Exercício 9**

1. He's wearing smart clothes; suit, tie and white shirt.
2. I'm looking for some/a pair of really tight black pants/trousers,  
but that aren't very expensive.
3. Can I have a look at that brown jacket? Can I try it on?
4. I'm not sure, but I think I take a 41 (shoe), European size.
5. This type/kind of striped dress is very fashionable this year.
6. How much were those colourful sunglasses that you bought/got  
in Miami?
7. She tried on the skirt and it fit, but it didn't suit her.
8. How would you like to pay? Which credit cards do you  
accept/take?



## 28. ADJETIVOS (2)

### Exercício 3

**Ant:** So are you excited about the new job?

**Dec:** Quite ... but I'm getting a bit worried that it's going to be very stressful.

**Ant:** I know what you mean. My job is absolutely exhausting, but at least it's not boring!

**Dec:** But don't you get frustrated doing the same old thing?

**Ant:** Well, it is quite annoying that I never get promoted, but I'm tired of worrying about it.

**Dec:** You're amazing! I would find it completely depressing!

**Ant:** No, I never get depressed. The job is just too interesting.

1. Because he thinks (that) it's going to be very stressful.
2. He feels exhausted, but he doesn't feel bored.
3. Doing the same thing.
4. He finds it quite annoying (that) he never gets promoted.
5. Because the job is too interesting.

### Exercício 5

1. good → h) great, fantastic, brilliant
2. small → f) tiny
3. tiring/tired → e) exhausting/exhausted
4. cold → a) freezing
5. hot → k) boiling
6. bad → j) terrible, awful

7. good taste → b) delicious
8. funny → hilarious
9. interesting/interested → c) fascinating/fascinated
10. hungry → g) starving
11. bad taste → i) disgusting

## Exercício 6

1. You need air-conditioning because it's **boiling** in the summer.
2. His stories are absolutely **hilarious**; I couldn't stop laughing.
3. Brazilian women are famous for wearing **tiny** bikinis.
4. The food was **disgusting**. I'll never eat there again.
5. I really enjoyed the exhibition. I find Peruvian art **fascinating**.
6. Cleaning a big house is absolutely **exhausting**. I need a rest!
7. God, I'm **starving**. Have you got anything to eat?
8. Don't go and see that film, it's absolutely **terrible**.

# 29. COMPARATIVOS E SUPERLATIVOS

## Exercício 1

larger, longer, wider, (a bit) more comfortable, (a little) safer, bigger, smaller, (much) faster, more economical, more expensive, older, cheaper

The Toyota is bigger, The Ford is faster, The Toyota is safer, The Toyota is older, The Toyota is cheaper, The Ford is more expensive, The Toyota is more comfortable, The Ford is more economical

## **Exercício 2**

1. Brazil is a bit bigger than Europe.
2. My sister is 6 years older than me.
3. Yesterday was much colder than today.
4. This job is more interesting than the last
5. Hamilton is better than Schumacher.
6. It is easier to eat out than to cook.
7. Lula is much more intelligent than Bush.
8. Friends are more important than money.
9. Raphael is a little older than Leonardo.
10. French is more difficult to learn than English.

## **Exercício 4**

1. Which is longer, The Nile or The Amazon? The Nile is longer than The Amazon.
2. Which is deeper, the Atlantic or The Pacific? The Pacific is deeper than The Atlantic.
3. Which is more dangerous, travelling by car or by plane? Travelling by car is more dangerous than travelling by plane.
4. Who is richer, Bill Gates or Roberto Justus? Bill Gates is richer than the Roberto Justus.
5. Which is more expensive, Paris or Tokyo? Tokyo is more expensive than Paris.
6. Which is heavier, a pound or a kilo? A kilo is heavier than a pound (1Kg = 2.2lb).
7. Which is further from Rio, Los Angeles or London? (London is further than LA)

8. Who is better at football, Brazilians or Argentinians? Wait for the next World Cup!
9. Which is more valuable, a pound or a dollar? A pound is more valuable than a dollar.
10. Which (planet) is hotter, Mercury or Venus? Venus is (a little) hotter than Mercury.

## Exercício 5

2. The highest mountain in Africa is Kilimanjaro.
3. The largest museum in the world is The Louvre.
4. The most famous footballer in history is Pele.
5. The oldest national flag is Denmark's.
6. The most expensive city in Europe is London.
7. The youngest president in Brazil's history is Fernando Collor.
8. The most translated British writer is William Shakespeare.

## Exercício 6

1. This is the worst food I've ever eaten! Even my cooking is better than this.
2. The most important thing is that our product is cheaper than theirs.
3. This is easier in Portuguese. English is the most difficult language in the world.
4. Texas is bigger than California, but Alaska is the biggest state in the US.
5. Monaco is one of the smallest countries in the world, but also one of the richest.

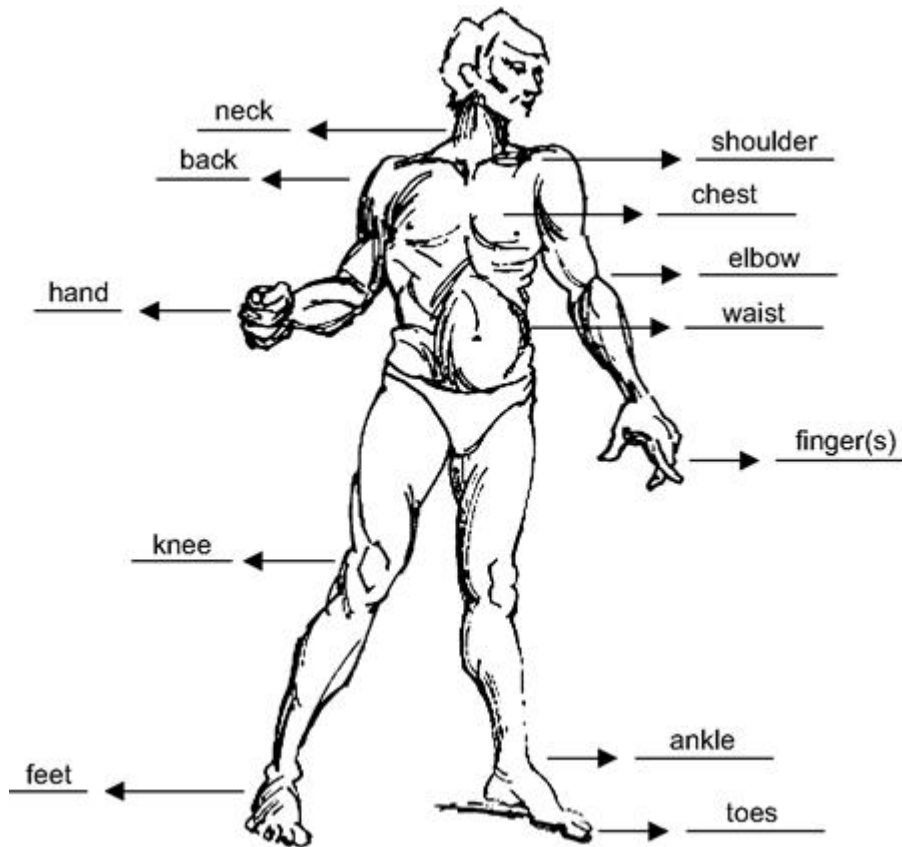
6. I prefer this apartment as it is a little bigger and much cheaper.
7. Lethal Weapon part 2 is much funnier and more exciting.
8. The hotel was further than they said, and the rooms were smaller.

## **Exercício 7**

Private – more private – the most private, strong – stronger – the strongest, convenient – more convenient – the most convenient, crazy – crazier – the craziest, annoying – more annoying – the most annoying, famous – more famous – the most famous, wet – wetter – the wettest, dry – drier – the driest

# **30. O CORPO E OS MOVIMENTOS**

## **Exercício 1**



### Exercício 3

1. My son sat on my shoulders so he could see the parade.
2. Rappers like to wear gold chains around their neck(s).
3. These shoes are too small. I can't move my toes.
4. He got down on one knee and asked her to marry him.
5. If I sit at the computer all day, I get terrible backache.
6. Are you alright? How many fingers am I holding up?
7. What size is your waist? About 40cm I think.
8. I've been walking all day, so my feet are hurting.
9. The first sign of a heart attack is a pain in the chest.
10. She twisted her ankle and couldn't walk for a week.

## **Exercício 4**

Nariz – nose, olhos – eyes, boca – mouth, orelhas – ears, sobrancelhas – eyebrows, lábios – lips, testa – forehead, queixo – chin, bochechas – cheeks

## **Exercício 6**

- a) walk/run/rush to the entrance,
- b) nod/shake your head,
- c) climb/jump a wall,
- d) throw/catch/kick a ball,
- e) hold/grab my arm,
- f) stretch/bend/cross your legs

## **Exercício 7**

1. stretch your legs, touch your toes
2. You shake your head
3. Crosses his/her legs
4. He kicks the ball
5. You climb the mountain
6. It jumps on the table
7. She rushes/runs to the platform
8. They hold hands
9. One throws, the other hits the ball
10. You cross your fingers

## **Exercício 9**

1. He learned Chinese in a year. He must have a good ear for languages.
2. We tried to catch the waiter's eye, but he just ignored us.
3. When I heard how thin she was, I couldn't believe my ears.
4. I'll keep my fingers crossed that you get the job. Good luck!
5. You should keep your nose out of other people's business.
6. She's a pain in the ass, she doesn't stop asking questions.

## Exercício 10



## 31. FALSOS COGNATOS (FALSE FRIENDS)

### Exercício 1

1. relatives = parentes
2. to enrol = matricular-se
3. to push = empurrar



4. library = biblioteca
5. polite = educado
6. to pretend = fingir, fazer de conta
7. tax = imposto
8. friendly = simpático, amigável
9. large = grande
10. at the moment = atualmente, no momento

1. The battery was dead, so we had to push the car to get it started.
2. Next year, we're intending to build a house near the beach.
3. She was very impolite; she didn't even say goodbye.
4. His parents are divorced and his father remarried.
5. You probably bought this book in a bookstore.
6. The course costs R\$200 a month, plus a R\$40 enrolment fee.
7. I explained the problem, but my boss was not very sympathetic.
8. Is it a large company? No, there are only 8 employees.
9. She pretends to speak Spanish, but doesn't really.
10. You're a teacher, aren't you? Actually, I own a school.

## **Exercício 2: As palavras incorretas estão sublinhadas, as corretas, em parênteses**

1. a) It's a good idea to watch a film with the legends in English.  
(subtitles)
2. b) I went to the bank and retired all my money. (withdrew, took out)
3. a) If you can afford it, you should have particular English lessons. (private)

4. a) Don't talk about the divorce. She's still sensible about it.  
(sensitive)
5. b) The shop-assistant literally threw my change on the balcony!  
(counter)
6. a) She decorated the whole book in just 3 days. (memorized)

## Exercício 4

1. Can you recommend a good restaurant around here?
2. Normally he wears jeans, but today he's wearing a suit and tie.
3. My dad got really annoyed when I crashed his car.
4. I realized that there was someone trying to break the window.
5. I love techno music, but some records are quite repetitive.
6. Do you have any plans for tomorrow? Let's go to the beach?
7. Yesterday we spent 2 hours studying false cognates.
8. My parents were always arguing about money.

## Exercício 5

- a) We had a day in New York, so of course we went shopping.
- b) It was 35°, so we went to the shopping center to cool down.
- a) City centres are usually covered in billboards and neon signs.
- b) People in New Zealand spend a lot of time outdoors.
- a) Victoria Beckham wants to be the most fashionable woman in the world.
- b) Personally, I find fashion superficial and wasteful.
- a) Have you seen the new Nike advertisement? It's really cool.
- b) The Nazi party used propaganda to create racial hatred.
- a) He was drinking neat vodka all night.

- b) Gauchos are the South American equivalent of cowboys.  
a) The cocktails are half price during happy hour.  
b) There was a cocktail party at the Brazilian Embassy.

## Exercício 6: As palavras incorretas estão sublinhadas, as corretas, em parênteses

A: Do you have any program for this evening? (plans)

B: Well, I discussed with my boyfriend this morning, so I'm pretending to go out without him. (argued, intending)

A: What happened? You guys pass all your time fighting actually.  
(spend, at the moment)

B: I know. Today he got so nervous because he lost his train to work. (annoyed, missed)

A: But why isn't he more sensible about your feelings? (sensitive)

B: His whole family is like that. Some of his parents are even worse! (relatives)

A: So anyway, let's go to that club that Jane indicated. She said the musics are really cool. (recommended, music is)

B: Ok, good idea. What are you going to use? (wear)

A: The mini-skirt I got at the shopping last week. It's so fashion.  
(shopping centre/mall, fashionable)

1. She wants to go out (to a club) without her boyfriend
2. Because she argued with him.
3. He missed his train to work.
4. No, some of his relatives are worse.
5. Jane recommended it.
6. She's going to wear a mini-skirt, because it's so fashionable.

## 32. PHRASAL VERBS (1)

### Exercício 1

Well, on Friday night I stayed up until 2.00 in the morning playing on my Wii, so I got up really late on Saturday. I put on some shorts and some sun cream and then my friend Josh picked me up (in his pickup!). We spent the day hanging out at the beach, chatting and showing off to the girls. I tried surfing for the first time, but it was so difficult that I gave up after an hour. After that Josh dropped me off at the shopping centre where I hooked up with Amanda and her sister. We looked around the shops for a while, tried on some clothes, then we all went back to Amanda's place to watch a movie. When it was over, I went back to my house and crashed out ...

1. to be over = to finish, to end
2. to give up = to stop doing something, abandon
3. to get up = to get out of bed
4. to try on = to put on clothing to see if it fits you or suits you
5. to show off = to try to make people admire you or your possessions
6. to stay up = not go to bed, not sleep
7. to hang out = to spend time in 1 place, with some people  
(*informal*)
8. to put on = to put clothing/ make-up/jewelry on your body
9. to hook up with = to meet (*informal*)
10. to look around = to see what is in a place  
(building/shop/town/city etc.)

11. to go/come back = to return
12. to crash out = to go to sleep (*informal*)
13. to pick so up = to collect someone from a place (by car)
14. to drop so off = to leave someone in a place (by car)

## Exercício 2

1. She put on all her gold jewelry just to show off at the party.
2. When the film was over we hung out at the mall until it closed.
3. I crashed out really late last night so obviously I didn't get up early today.
4. We hooked up with Zack's friends so of course we stayed up until dawn.
5. She looked around the town quickly then went straight back to the hotel.
6. I tried on about a hundred dresses but none was right and I gave up looking.
7. The limo will pick you up at the airport and drop you off wherever you wish.

## Exercício 3

1. Could you hold on a moment please, I'll have a look.
2. If you can just fill in this registration form, thanks.
3. I went online to look for second-hand furniture.
4. The teacher came into the classroom without speaking.
5. Jeff showed up 2 hours late and Joyce didn't show up at all.
6. Would you mind turning down the volume please?
7. She rang me up and invited me to a party next week.

8. If you go on studying every day, you'll improve quickly.
9. I'm sorry, could you speak up please?
10. The car broke down so I took it to the mechanic.

## Exercício 4

1. When I got in the taxi, the driver asked me for the money.
2. Are you on the train? No, I'm in the taxi.
3. After waiting for 3 hours we finally got on the plane.
4. When we were on the subway, we saw a man with a gun, so ofcourse we got off the train at the next station.
5. I'll get out of the car at the next traffic lights, ok?
6. When you get on the bus, call me on your mobile.

## Exercício 5

S-A (no telephone): Listen, you won't believe what went on last night.

C: Good morning, I'm looking for ...

S-A: Tony rang me up and asked me to go out C: Erm, excuse me

...

S-A: So, I put on loads of make-up and perfume and ...

C: I'd like to try on these shoes please.

S-A: Yes, can you hold on a moment, I'm on the phone ... so anyway, we were having a drink when suddenly his ex-girlfriend walked in to the bar. The 5 minutes later ... my ex-boyfriend showed up! C: So, then what happened?

S-A: Then my ex-boyfriend sat down with Tony's ex-girlfriend and they started kissing!

C: I don't believe it! S-A: I know, then they went on kissing all night.

## **Exercício 6**

1. This milk smells bad. You should throw it away.
2. Can I borrow £20? That depends, when will you pay/give it back?
3. Get up and get dressed! We're late already.
4. How did you get back from the bar? I took a taxi.
5. When I grow up, I want to be a famous writer.
6. She goes away every month, usually to Miami.
7. I liked Cuba so much I'm going back next year.
8. My wife washes the clothes but never puts them away.
9. The hamburgers are pre-prepared then heated up.
10. When are you coming back from your trip?

## **33. PRONÚNCIA: ÍNFASE EM PALAVRAS**

### **Exercício 1**

**MEN**u, **SWEAT**shirt, **SU**permarket, **IN**ternet, **po**LICE, **Portu**GUESE, **car**TOON, **CD** player, **E**-mail, **T**-shirt

### **Exercício 2**

Well, when I was a teenager, I didn't really make a great effort to study. I spent most of my time lying on the sofa watching TV or

reading magazines. Obviously my grades were terrible and I didn't do very well in my exams. I wanted to be an engineer, but I couldn't get into a good university, so now I'm a government employee, doing one of the world's least interesting jobs. Anyway, next week I have an interview with an advertising agency, so maybe I'll be more successful in the future.

1. No he didn't make an effort to study.
2. He spent his free time lying on the sofa watching TV or reading magazines.
3. His grades were terrible and he didn't do well in his exams.
4. He originally wanted to be an engineer.
5. He's a government employee. No, he doesn't enjoy it.
6. He's going to have an interview with an advertising agency.

### **Exercício 3**

oO – menu, volume, injured oO – control, Japan, although oOo – develop, expensive, however Ooo – senator, vegetable, comfortable

*As palavras com ênfase incorreta uma primeira vez:*

1. Japan
2. vegetables
3. menu
4. injured
5. control
6. sofa, however

### **Exercício 4**



selfish (S/A), midnight (S/A), artist (S/A), remove (V), succeed (V), jealous (S/A), library (S/A), sidewalk (S/A), agree (V), handsome (S/A), enrol (V), colleague (S/A)

## Exercício 5

A: Have you seen my sunglasses?

B: They're in the backpack. What about the suncream?

A: It's in my washkit in the suitcase. I just took out the toothbrushes, toothpaste and a hairbrush for the journey. And the sleeping pills of course. Have you paid the electricity bill?

B: No, I forgot, but I can do it at the cashpoint in the airport.

A: Ok, fine ... just remembered, we need to leave a note for the milkman.

B: Right, where's the notepad? Here it is.

A: So, a quick checklist; tickets, passports, traveller's cheques and car keys. Let's go!

## 34. OBRIGAÇÕES E SAÚDE

### Exercício 1: Respostas exemplares

1. You should learn some new words every day, You ought to read a newspaper in English, You should write a diary, It's a good idea to listen to English music, You'd better speak English with a friend.
2. You should drink warm milk, You should not eat before you sleep, You'd better not drink alcohol, You ought to read a book, It's a good idea to have a bath.

3. You ought to visit Ouro Preto, You should see Carnival, You should not go in January, You ought to eat Feijoada, You should drink coconut milk, You'd better stay for at least 2 weeks.

### **Exercício 3**

1. She's got a headache
2. His back hurts
3. he has the flu/a cold
4. I've got a sore throat
5. She has a stomachache
6. I think her arm is broken

### **Exercício 4**

A: Hi Sally, how are you?

S: I'm not very well.

A: Why, what's the matter?

S: I've got a stomachache.

A: Oh, dear. You should go home

S: I can't. I have a meeting.

A: Well, good luck. I hope you get better soon.

B: Hey Kika. Are you ok?

K: No, I feel terrible

B: What's up?

K: I've got a headache and a sore throat

B: You ought to see a doctor.

K: That's a good idea, I will.

C: Morning Ana, you don't look very well.

A: My back still hurts.

C: Really? If I were you, I would get a massage.

A: I had one yesterday

C: Well, you'd better go swimming.

## **Exercício 6**

D: So Alex, welcome to your new school. My name is Mr. Williams, I'm the director of the school, but you can call me Bob. Would you like some chocolate? here you are. So, I'd like to talk about the school rules ... first, school starts at 8.30, but you don't have to come on time

A: Really, what time do I have to come?

D: Well, if you're tired you can come later ... 10, 11 o'clock.

A: And what time does school finish?

D: Normally at 3.30, but if you're in a hurry, you can leave earlier.

A: Great! And do we have to do any homework?

D: Homework? No, no, you don't have to do any homework ... in fact, you can't take any books home ... but, remember, you have to watch 3 hours of TV every day.

A: Perfect ... and how about tests and exams?

D: Oh, don't worry, you don't have to do any tests ... because you need lots of time to play football and talk to the girls.

A: That's true ... and do we have to wear a uniform?

D: No, there's no uniform ... the only rule about clothes is that you can't be clean and you can't be well-dressed.

*He doesn't have to:* come to school on time, do any homework/tests, wear a uniform.

*He mustn't or can't:* take any books home, forget to watch TV every day, be clean or well-dressed.

## **Exercício 7**

1. Children don't have to start school until they are 7 years old (Sweden).
2. You mustn't smoke in public places, like bars, restaurants and airports (Britain).
3. A person going from one country to another doesn't have to show a passport (EU).
4. Every man must/has to do military service, but the women don't have to (Switzerland).
5. Women can't drive a car or (Saudi Arabia).
6. Every adult has to/must vote in elections (Brazil).

## **35. PRONÚNCIA: FORMAS FORTES E FRACAS**

### **Exercício 1**

1. annoyed
2. approximate
3. company
4. woman
5. razor

6. famous
7. summarize
8. reference
9. survive
10. sugar

1. Do you take sugar in your coffee? Yes, 2 please.
2. Tom got so annoyed when I broke his CD player.
3. They set up a company in 1998 to import jewelry from India.
4. Being famous can be difficult; photographers follow you everywhere.
5. We had to read the book, then summarize the story in 500 words.
6. My boss gave me a good reference so I got another job easily.
7. I couldn't shave this morning because I didn't have a razor.
8. Mrs. Thatcher was the first woman Prime Minister in Britain.
9. It's hard to know exactly how much, but we have an approximate idea.
10. If you want to survive in China, you have to learn Chinese.

## Exercício 2

Austrália = /**ostreili**ə/, beard = /**bi**əd/, cousin = /**kaz**ʌn/,  
 physical /**fisik**əl/, scenery /**sin**əri/, subtle = /**sat**əl/, retire =  
 /**writai**ə/, aloud = /**əlaud**/, lecturer = /**lekt**tʃərə/, allowed = /**ə**  
**laud**/

1. The doctor said I'm not allowed to do any physical exercise.
2. His parents retired 5 years ago and moved to Australia.

3. My cousin looks completely different; he's grown a beard and has long hair.
4. The lecturer asked one of the students to read aloud from the textbook!
5. The scenery in the fall is amazing, with subtle tones of green and brown.

### Exercício 3

1. We met at a party in the summer of 1998.
2. Can you give me some money for the gas?
3. I went to the shop to get some juice and a bottle of wine.
4. Me and Simon come from London, but Ian's from the south.
5. She was waiting for a bus in the rain, so I gave her a lift.
6. Do you have a pair of shorts that I can borrow?
7. Let's meet in front of the cinema at about 8.30.
8. He was late for the wedding and he forgot his present.

Preposições	Verbos auxiliares	Artigos	Pronomes	Conjunções
to, at, in, from, for	can, do, does, did	a, an, the, some	I, you, he, she	and, but

### Exercício 4

1. Where does he live? **OooO**
2. The shop was closed **oOoO**.
3. See you later **OoOo**.
4. Bring me the bill **OooO**.
5. Call me back **OoO**.
6. I spoke to Jack **oOoO**.

7. Close the window OoOo.
8. Thanks a lot OoO.
9. Why did you go? OooO.
10. Take it easy OoOo.
11. What's the time? OoO.
12. A waste of time oOoO.

## **Exercício 6: Os exemplos de /ə/ estão sublinhados**

This man was born in 1948 in a small village on the island of Jamaica, the son of a white British father and a black mother. He could sing and he could play the guitar as well. At the age of 16 he made his first record, and in 1963 the original group “The Wailers” was formed. For more than 10 years they were one of the most famous groups in the Caribbean, but only after the release of their album “Catch a Fire” that they became known around the world. This singer was married to Rita and had a total of 13 children, but only 3 of those were with his wife. In 1980 he was diagnosed as having cancer, and at the end of that year he died in Miami.

1. He was born in 1948 in Jamaica.
2. He was 16 when he made his first record.
3. After the release of their album “Catch a Fire”.
4. He had 3 children with Rita.
5. He died of cancer in 1980 in Miami. He was Bob Marley.

## **36. DESCRREVENDO PESSOAS**

## Exercício 1

I usually think about myself, not other people.	selfish
I am friendly and like meeting new people.	sociable
I normally make other people laugh a lot.	funny
I understand new things very quickly.	smart
When I promise to do something, I always do it.	reliable
It's difficult for me to talk to new people.	shy
I don't like working and I watch TV all day.	lazy
I'm not very polite and I often offend people.	rude
I like giving people money and presents.	generous
I'm not very good at arranging or planning things.	disorganised

## Exercício 2

A: So how's the new job?

B: It's going alright. I quite like it.

A: What are your colleagues like?

B: Well, they're ok, a bit unfriendly. They're all very polite to me, but they're not very talkative.

A: What about your boss? What's he like?

B: *She's* really interesting actually. Very cool, very confident, but she is quite tough. But enough about me, what about your new boy friend? What's he like?



B: He's really clever, but he's so moody – one day he's so sweet and the next he's horrible to me. And I can't stand his parents

A: Why, what are they like?

B: His mum is really bossy and his dad is very snobby.

A: What a nightmare! Honestly, I think you're so tolerant ...

### Exercício 3

What's Bill like? Bill is smart and funny.

What are your classmates like? My classmates are really nice.

What's his brother like? His brother is very lazy.

What are the staff (they) like? They are quite rude.

What's your sister-in-law (she) like? She's extremely selfish.

What's your secretary like? My secretary is reliable.

What's Paris like in the spring? Paris is beautiful in the spring.

What was the weather like? The weather was really good.

### Exercício 4

What was the journey like?	It was ok, but the plane was delayed.
What was the hotel like?	It was alright, clean and comfortable, very cheap.
What are the people like?	They were very friendly and helpful.
What were the other people on the trip like?	They were quite boring.

What were the beaches like?	Beautiful. Soft, white sand, crystal clear water.
What was the weather like?	It was really hot and sunny.
What's Spanish food like?	Delicious! Lots of fish and seafood, big salads.
What's the town like?	It's lovely – very old with traditional houses.

## Exercício 5

1. He's of medium-height, he's overweight, he's bald, he has a beard.
2. She's quite tall, she's slim/thin, she's good-looking, she has long (black) hair.
3. He's short, he's well-built, he has short (black) hair.
4. He's very tall, he's slim, he's black, he has short hair, he has a beard, he wears glasses.

## Exercício 6

What does your brother look like? My brother is middle-aged and overweight.

What do your cousins look like? They both have blond hair and blue eyes.

What does your daughter look like? She is slim. She has long, black hair.

What do you look like? I'm of medium height. I have green eyes.

What does his girlfriend look like? His girlfriend is tall and thin with brown hair.

What do the puppies look like? The puppies are black and white. So cute!

## **Exercício 7**

A: Hi Tony T: Hello, pleased to meet you. A: So, first of all, what do you look like? T: Well, I'm not very tall I suppose, and I'm not exactly thin either ... but, hum, some people have told me that I'm quite good-looking. A: Ok, and what are you like? T: I'm very hard-working and honest and quite thoughtful in general. A: Ok, thanks Tony and good luck!

A: Good evening, Gary. G: Hey, man, how ya doin? A: Er, good thanks. So what do you look like? G: I guess you could say I'm tall, dark and handsome. I have black hair, brown eyes and a great smile. A: Right, thanks. And apart from modest, what are you like? G: Most importantly girls, I'm extremely rich – I've got 3 houses and 5 cars, so you can have some of the good life. I love driving fast, dancing fast and travelling all over the world. A: Ok, thanks Gary and hope it goes well!

A: Hello, Mario. M: Hi there. How are you? A: Just fine thanks. So tell us, what do you look like? M: I'm medium-height, well-built, with long blonde hair and blue eyes. A: I see, and what are you like, what kind of person are you exactly? M: I'm friendly and quite funny, I love talking to other people ... hum, I'm generous but I can be quite demanding sometimes. A: Ok, thanks Mario and all the best!

# 37. GERÚNDIO E INFINITIVO

## Exercício 1

- a) Depois de um verbo = 1, 5, 8
- b) Depois de uma preposição = 2, 4, 9
- c) Como um substantivo = 3, 6, 7

## Exercício 2

A: Have you finished doing your homework?

B: No, I'm having problems learning these words. I'm not very good at remembering vocabulary.

A: I recommend repeating each word 100 times. It works for me!

B: 100 times? I don't feel like staying here all night!

A: Maybe studying with someone else would help? I don't mind helping you if you like.

B: No it's OK, I prefer working alone, thanks

A: Go on! It's worth trying, isn't it?

B: Alright. If you read the words, I can concentrate on remembering them.

A: But you have to start taking this seriously. Listening to music, for example, is not going to help you.

B: No! I can't stand studying without music!

## Exercício 3

- a) Depois de um verbo = 1, 5, 6
- b) Depois de um verbo + pessoa = 3, 4, 8

c) Depois de um adjetivo = 2, 7, 9

## Exercício 4

When I first started dating Mark, we got on really well. We enjoyed doing the same things and we both wanted to have a long-term relationship. I even stopped seeing my other friends to spend more time with Mark, and I expected him to do the same. Now I find it difficult to talk to him without arguing, and I can't stand hearing his jokes anymore. I miss seeing my friends, so I'd rather tell him it's over before it gets worse. Nothing will make me change my mind, but I know he will be very upset. I've tried to tell him how I feel, but he doesn't seem to understand. You're my best friend – what do you advise me to do?

When I met Angela I was so happy to find someone similar to myself. We were both interested in reading and in travelling, and we spent a long time building our relationship. We promised to support each other and we even talked about getting married. But now I feel like running away – I'm fed up with listening to her gossip, and recently we've had problems making love. I know that Angela won't let me go without getting upset, so I'm just pretending to be happy. You're my oldest friend, so can you help me tell her how I feel?

## Exercício 6

1. Did you remember to switch on the alarm?
2. The whole system is out of date. It needs upgrading.
3. He stopped the car to look at the view.

4. I was so drunk I don't remember getting home.
5. You need to book the tickets in advance.
6. They tried changing the batteries, but it still didn't work.
7. Have you stopped biting your nails?
8. Claire tried to change her ticket, but it's non-transferable.

## **Exercício 7**

1. My parents let me stay up until midnight.
2. The boss made us work at weekends.
3. You'd better leave right away.
4. I would rather get a direct flight
5. He helped me move house.
6. The teacher let us leave early.

# **38. DIREÇÕES E GEOGRAFIA**

## **Exercício 1**

A: Excuse me, do you know the way to the station? B: Yes, sure, you go straight on down this road for about 500 yards\*, turn right at the traffic lights, then take the second on your left. A: How long does it take to walk there? B: It's about a 10 minute walk I guess. A: OK. Thanks for your help. Bye.

A: Sorry to bother you. Do you know if there's a bank near here?

B: Let me think. Yes, there's one opposite the hospital.

A: Where's that, sorry? B: It's not far. Go down Bell street until you come to the church, turn right, go across the bridge, and the bank is on your left.

A: OK, I think I can find it, thank you.

A: Excuse me, can you tell me where the Park Hotel is please? B: It's near the park, isn't it? It's a bit difficult to explain.

A: Could you show me on the map please? B: Good idea. Ok, you go down here, across the square, left into Penny Lane and you'll see the hotel in front of you.

A: That's very kind, thanks a lot.

## Exercício 2

Do you know the way to x? – Você sabe como chegar em x?, Can you tell me how to get to x? –Você pode me dizer como chegar em x?, Could you show me on the map? – Poderia me mostrar no mapa?, How far is it [to x]? – Qual é a distância [para x]?, How long does it take [to get to x]? – Quanto tempo leva [p/chegar em x]?

go straight on – ir reto, go past the bank – passando ..., go across the bridge – atravessar a ponte, turn left/right – dobre a esquerda/direita, take the 1<sup>st</sup> on your left – pegue a primeira a sua esquerda ..., it's on your right – fica no seu lado direito, near x – perto de x, next to x – do lado de x, opposite x – em frente ao, in front of x – na frente do, at the traffic lights – no sinal/semáforo.

## Exercício 3

1. is going to the hospital
2. is going to the subway
3. is going to the station

## **Exercício 4**

- a) Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the park please?
- b) Excuse me, do you know the way to the subway?
- c) How long does it take to get to the bus station?
- d) How far is the shopping centre (from here)?
- e) Can you tell me if there is a big office block near/around here?

## **Exercício 6**

- 1. It's a 20 minute walk
- 2. A 35-year-old woman
- 3. A £2 million house
- 4. It's A 2 hour drive
- 5. A 5 day trip
- 6. A 12 hour flight
- 7. A 32 inch TV
- 8. A 30 minute taxi ride
- 9. A 2 litre engine
- 10. A 3 km circuit

## **Exercício 7**

- a. Recife
- b. Foz do Iguaçu
- c. Belo Horizonte

É localizado – (It) is situated, No sul/norte/oeste/leste/nordeste  
– in the south/north/west/east. Aproximadamente =  
approximately/roughly/about, Na fronteira com – on the border



with, ? a capital do estado de = it's the capital of the state of ...,  
Na costa – on the coast, Da costa – from the coast

## **Exercício 8**

1. Can you tell me if there is a subway station around/near here?
2. Go straight on, past the park, and turn left at the (traffic) lights.
3. It's a 3 hour flight, then a 30 minute taxi ride to the centre.
4. Do you know how to get to Brooklyn? Can I show you on the map?
5. We have an 8-year-old boy and a 5-year-old girl.
6. The library is near the station, opposite a gas station.
7. Cross the bridge and then take the second on the left.
8. It's about a 15 minute walk or a 5 minute drive.
9. The hotel is situated on the coast of Spain, 50km north of Malaga.
10. The city is on the border with Switzerland and is famous for its cheese.

## **39. EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (1)**

### **Exercício 1**

Estar de mau humor – to be in a bad mood, Não vale a pena fazer – It's not worth doing, Estar de saco cheio – to be sick of doing, Não agüentar – can't stand, Estar a fim de fazer – to feel like doing, Não faz mal – it doesn't matter, Desculpe-me (mas) – I'm afraid, Ainda bem – it's just as well, Não se importar –

don't/doesn't care, Que pena – what a pity, Estar com pressa – to be in a hurry

## Exercício 2

1. It's not worth buying a car in New York.
2. My boss was in a bad mood yesterday.
3. What a pity (that) you couldn't come.
4. I can't stand impolite/rude people.
5. He doesn't care if we go or not.
6. It's just as well (that) they have insurance.
7. Why are you in a hurry?
8. It doesn't matter if you don't have any money.
9. They feel like going to a club.
10. I'm afraid I'm going to be a bit/little late.
11. I'm sick of working at night.

## Exercício 3

1. Since I lost my job, I just can't afford to go on holiday.
2. She doesn't stop talking. It drives me crazy.
3. If you ask me, this is the best Japanese food in town.
4. I'm exhausted! Tonight I'm going to stay at home and take it easy.
5. I'm dying to go to Australia. It sounds so interesting.
6. Give me your number and I'll give you a ring this evening.
7. I can't be bothered to do the washing-up now.
8. We were going to the park, but we changed our minds.

## Exercício 4

1. The children can't wait for the holidays to start.
2. My dad gives me a hard time when I don't clean my room.
3. Maybe he's going to move in May, but for the moment he's going to stay here.
4. You need to take 3 buses. It's a pain in the neck!
5. As far as I know, there are still tickets on sale.
6. Watch out! If you clean the computer with water, you might/could break it.

## Exercício 5

1. It's a pain in the neck when you lock yourself out of the house.
2. We've decided to keep our money in the bank for the moment.
3. You should watch out for cars coming from the right in the UK.
4. The teacher gives the students a hard time students if they come to class late.
5. As far as I know, the exam results will be out tomorrow.
6. I really can't wait to go to Salvador with my buddies.

## Exercício 7

A: Hey Paula, how's it going? P: Hey Andy, what's up? A: Listen, do you feel like going to a club tonight? P: No, I really can't afford to go out. I'm broke! A: The doesn't matter. I've got plenty of cash.

P: Thanks, but I have to take it easy tonight anyway. It's not worth staying out until late, I'll be in a bad mood tomorrow and my boss will give me a hard time. A: Oh go on! I'm dying to go to that new place in Piccadilly. P: The same old music. I'm so sick

of techno! No, really, I'm afraid I can't tonight. A: What a pity. Well, if you change your mind, give me a ring later, ok?

## **Exercício 8**

1. I couldn't be bothered to clean up – I was just so sick of doing housework.
2. I don't feel like going out tonight – Well I'm sick of staying at home.
3. It's not worth asking him for money – When he's in such a bad mood.
4. We're dying to move to a bigger house – but we just can't afford it for the moment.
5. Katrina drives everyone crazy – She really is a pain in the ass.
6. It's just as well I studied, otherwise – the teacher would give me a hard time.
7. It doesn't matter if it takes a while – we're not in a big hurry, are we?
8. I don't care if the salary is good – I can't stand working in an office.
9. I can't wait to see his new film – He's the best actor in the world if you ask me. 10.
10. I think I'll just take it easy tonight – but I'll let you know if I change my mind.

## **Exercício 9**

1. He can't be bothered to use public transport and environmentalists will not change his mind.

2. Because they could easily afford it.
3. When you are stuck behind one and in a hurry.
4. She feels like kicking them and shouting at them.
5. He's dying to get an even bigger car, so cyclists should watch out.
6. Cities without any cars.
7. Drivers (in big cars) who think they own the road.
8. He's fed up with avoiding idiots who can't ride properly.
9. Because it will force us to look for alternative sources of energy.

## **40. VOZ PASSIVA**

### **Exercício 2**

1. When my car was fixed, one of the mirrors was broken.
2. More rice is grown in China than in any other country
3. All the tickets were sold in less than 2 hours.
4. eBay was started by Pierre Omidyov in 1995. It was originally called Auction Web.
5. My apartment is being redecorated at the moment.
6. We rented our house while we were living in London.
7. People are still checking the results of the election.
8. Jim Carrey will host the Oscar ceremony.
9. More than 2 million people a year visit Pao de Açúcar.
10. We took these photos at the hotel where we stayed.

### **Exercício 3**

George Harrison's guitar – £700,000; Pele's shirt – £117,000; John Lennon's Rolls Royce –£1,770,000; Elvis Presley's hair – £73,000; Marilyn Monroe's dress – £157,000; Ian Fleming's typewriter – £56,000

1. The photo of Pelé was taken in 1970. It was taken in Mexico.
2. Fleming's typewriter was made in New York in 1952. It was used for writing the James Bond books.
3. They were sold by his hairdresser.
4. The Picasso painting was sold for £58 million.
5. Marliyn Monroe's dress was worn when she sang to the president.
6. The 1965 Rolls Royce was so valuable because it was owned by John Lennon.

## **Exercício 4**

A: Hey, Jamie, how's it going? B: Not too good actually, my car was stolen last night. It was taken from outside Max's place. A: Really? So you called the Police of course? B: Yes, and the car was found this morning. Apparently, the thieves left it 200 km away! A: And was there any damage? B: Well, one of the windows was broken and ofcourse all my CDs were taken. The window is being fixed at the moment and they're going to check the engine too. A: But are you going to be charged for the work?

B: Yeah, but the insurance company will give it back ... I hope!

## **Exercício 5**

The sheets were dirty (wash) → *They need washing* My watch is broken (mend) → *It needs mending* The batteries have run out (change) → *They need changing* His hair is too long (cut) → *It needs cutting*

She wants her hair to be blond (dye). → *She's going to have it dyed.* They're building our new house. → *We're having a new house built.* Her breasts are larger now. → *She had her breasts enlarged.* The pizza can be delivered. → *You can have it delivered.*

We know Clinton had sex with Lewinsky. → It is known that Clinton had sex with L. Some claim that Elvis Presley is alive. → Elvis is claimed to be alive. Scientists expect the volcano to explode. → The volcano is expected to explode. Experts believe that Atlantis is near Santorini. → It is believed (by experts) that Atlantis is near Santorini.

## **Respostas exemplares**

1. There's so much to do; the house needs cleaning, the clothes need washing, the grass needs cutting and the dog needs walking/feeding.
2. My wife regularly has her legs waxed and her hair dyed.
3. It is believed that Santos Dumont invented the aeroplane before the Wright brothers.
4. Before a book can be sold, it needs printing and distributing.
5. Eating fruit and vegetables is known to prevent disease.
6. Next year I'm thinking of having my breasts enlarged.
7. It is not yet known if there is life on other planets.
8. He had a lot of money so he decided to have a house built at the beach.

# 41. PRONÚNCIA: SUFIXOS

## Exercício 1: Adjetivos

1. /ãs/ – famous, ambitious, jealous
2. /ãbãl/ – incredible, unbelievable, unsociable, predictable, impossible, understandable, fashionable
3. /ãt/ – deliberate, unfortunate, separate
4. /if/ – talkative, creative, sensitive

## Exercício 2

1. talkative
2. delicious
3. impressive
4. separate
5. unbelievable, incredible
6. sensitive
7. deliberate
8. furious
9. a graduate
10. ambitious

## Exercício 3

Apologize, realize, concentrate, estimate, organize, advertise, generate, emphasize, demonstrate, calculate, maximize, celebrate

## Exercício 4



1. concentrate
2. celebrated
3. summarize
4. advertise
5. criticizing
6. terminate
7. translating
8. to organize

## **Exercício 5**

/mãnt/ – payment, arrangements, replacement, establishment

/chãñ/ – confusion, obligation, decision

/idj/ – marriage, damage, luggage, manager

## **Exercício 6**

1. Congratulations on your graduation!
2. The manager is looking for our luggage/baggage.
3. There is a variety of entertainment for your enjoyment.
4. What is your image of a typical musician?
5. The politicians are not interested in the improvement of the city.
6. On average an advertisement on Globo costs R\$80.000.
7. We took/made the decision not to pay the electrician.
8. The situation with the garbage/rubbish is getting serious.
9. We paid the establishment for the damages.
10. There was a bit of confusion about our payment.

## **Exercício 7**

1. arrangements
2. fashionable
3. predictable
4. electrician
5. talkative
6. summarize
7. ambitious
8. analysed
9. celebrating
10. marriage

## Exercício 8

suitable /sutābāl/, unbearable /anberābāl/

- religious /wrilidjas/, marvellous /marvālās/ passive /pasif/, conservative /konservātif/
- considerate /konsidārāt/, candidate /kandidāt/legalize /ligā-leiz/, colonize
- meditate /mediteit/, to motivate /meautiveit/
- excitement /eksaitmānt/, settlement /setālmānt/
- complication /komplikeichān/, mission /michān/ baggage /bagidj/, cottage /kotidj/
- precious /prechās/, fabulous /fabjālās/
- generalize /djenrālaiz/, privatize /praivāteiz/
- bandage /bandidj/, cage /keij/

## 42. OPINIÕES E ARGUMENTOS

## Exercício 1

In my opinion – Na minha opinião, If you ask me – Na minha opinião (informal), I (strongly) believe that – Eu acredito (muito) que, I think – Eu penso/acho, I reckon – Eu penso/acho (informal), From my point of view – Do meu ponto de vista, To be honest – Por ser honesto, It seems to me that – Parece-me que, As far as I'm concerned – Tanto quanto entendo.

## Exercício 2

1. In my opinion, people shouldn't be allowed to smoke in bars.
2. From my point of view, the death penalty is never a good idea.
3. If you ask me, voting in elections should be optional.
4. To be honest, I think eating meat is unethical.
5. It seems to me that the Americans are a bad example for the world.
6. I strongly believe that global warming will have tragic results.
7. As far as I'm concerned, the President is doing a good job.
8. I believe that we should pay more income tax.

## Exercício 4

A: Well, first of all, I'd like to say that as far as I'm concerned the Internet represents human progress, with so much information now available to anybody with a computer.

B: That's true, certainly, but on the other hand some of that information can be harmful, for example bank details or pornography.

A: That's a good point, but wouldn't you agree that the Internet has made worldwide business truly possible?

B: No, I'm afraid I disagree with you, because the reality is that it has only made the difference between rich and poor countries even greater.

A: Well, I can see your point, but surely the opportunity for communication is a good thing? Don't you think that it's easier now for people to keep in contact?

A: Really, do you think so? From my point of view, the Internet gives me artificial contact, and in fact we have less human contact than ever before.

B: On come on, that's ridiculous!

## Exercício 6

1. Fortunately it was a sunny day	d) but unfortunately I got sunburn
2. Apparently Paul has a new girlfriend	a) and they're getting married in May
3. Obviously we will do our best	g) to finish the work on time
4. Basically we argued so much	h) that it was better to break up
5. Presumably you are studying	b) a few English words each day
6. Hopefully they'll bring some	e) so we'll have plenty to eat

food	
7. Frankly I don't give a damn	c) what your mother thinks!
8. I'm definitely going to the show	f) even if I can't afford it

**Exercício 7**

A: So, have you heard? Apparently Tania has been fired! B: Really? Presumably because she's always late. A: Well, naturally that didn't help, but she also messed up, big time. B: Why, what did she do wrong? A: Basically, she forgot to write a report, then she lied to try to get out of it. B: Frankly, she's made so many mistakes that she was obviously going to get fired. A: Yeah, I suppose so, but unfortunately she didn't even get a reference. B: Seriously? Well, hopefully she'll find another job without one. A: Yes, especially as her husband is unemployed as well.

**Exercício 8**

1. From my point of view drugs should be legalized.
2. That's true, but don't you agree that it's more important ...
3. Apparently/I heard Ana was fired, but she didn't deserve it.
4. That's a good point, but on the other hand it's not very realistic.
5. To be honest, I strongly believe that he was lying.
6. In my opinion/If you ask me, voting in elections should be compulsory.
7. Basically I think (that) global warming isn't very serious.
8. I realised that she is selfish and dishonest.

9. I understand what you mean/I take your point, but I'm afraid I have to disagree.
10. Unfortunately, we can't afford to (we don't have enough money to) eat much/a lot of meat.

## 43. PHRASAL VERBS (2)

### Exercício 1

bring up children – criar filhos, speak up – falar mais alto, end up doing – acabar fazendo, tidy up – arrumar, do up – fechar (cinto, botão etc.), set up – montar, add up – somar, come up with – ter uma idéia, um plano

1. Bill Gates set up Microsoft with Paul Allen in 1975.
2. We have guests for dinner, so we have to tidy up the house.
3. Could you speak up a bit? It's a terrible line!
4. He's an orphan, so he was brought up by his grandmother.
5. We couldn't find a hotel, so we ended up sleeping in the car.
6. The company needs to come up with a new marketing strategy.
7. The flight-attendant told him to sit down and do up his seatbelt.
8. If you add up all his expenses, it's more than his salary!

### Exercício 2

1. This weekend we're just going to chill out at home.
2. When he saw the height of the ladder, he chickened out.
3. Working as a stockbroker can really stress you out.
4. It's 2.30 in the morning. Why don't you crash out on the sofa?

5. Teenagers in Brazil love hanging out at the mall.
6. He was skiing out of control and wiped out big time.
7. My mum freaked out when she saw the mess we had made.

### **Exercício 3**

To get on (well) with so = to like so, to have a friendly relationship, To split up with so = to end a relationship, stop going out with so, To hit on so (informal) = to speak to so in a way that shows you find them attractive, To go out with so = to have a boy/girlfriend (to date), To get back together = to restart a relationship, go out with again, To bump into so = to meet so you know when you don't expect to, To get off with so = to start an intimate relationship with so, To turn so down = to refuse an offer, request, invitation or application, To cheat on so = to be unfaithful to your partner

1. He was always hitting on her and asking her out.
2. Because he was usually drunk.
3. They bumped into each other at a club downtown.
4. She got off with him for the first time just before they left the club.
5. She went out with him for about 4 months.
6. She broke up with him because he cheated on her.
7. She agreed to get back together, she cheated on him, so he split up with her.

### **Exercício 4**

1. Get into the car, 2. do up your seatbelt,

3. start the car,
4. look in the mirror,
5. pull out,
6. speed up,
7. overtake another car,
8. slow down,
9. park,
10. get out of the car

1. You run out of gas – d) You fill up at a gas station,
2. You pick up a hitchhiker – a) You drop him off where he wants to go,
3. The car breaks down – e) You look for a mechanic,
4. You run over something – c) You pull over to have a look,
5. You are speeding – b) You get stopped/finned by the Police

When we got in the car I was quite relaxed, but I got worried when he didn't do up his seatbelt. Without looking in the mirror, he pulled out and started driving at 100 kph, overtaking any car in our way. Not surprisingly, he was stopped by the Police and fined £80 for speeding. We set off again, and 5 minutes later he suddenly pulled over to pick up a hitchhiker, but after 5 minutes in the car the poor guy asked us to drop him off again! He was lucky, because soon after that the car started slowing down, and finally stopped. At first we thought we had broken down, but we soon realised that we had just ran out of gas, so he told me get out of the car and to look for a gas station. I got out of the car and started walking, but I didn't go back!



## **Exercício 5**

wait in line – queue up, start flying – take off, escape – get away, excited about – look forward to, wait – hang around, delayed – held up, read quickly – look through

## **Exercício 6**

1. I split/broke up with my boyfriend because he cheated on me.
2. We forgot to fill up (with gas), so we ran out (of gas) on the way.
3. I'm bringing up 3 children, I don't have time to tidy up the house.
4. We get on very well, but I'll never get off with him.
5. We spent 6 hours hanging around, but finally the plane took off at 8.

1. Eu só fiquei relaxando ontem à noite e fui dormir às 22h.
2. Ele levou uma multa por excesso de velocidade e por passar no lado errado.
3. Apesar de ter terminado três vezes, eles acabaram se casando.
4. Ele teve a idéia, eu só ajudei a montar a empresa.
5. Pensamos que tínhamos passado em cima de algo, então encostamos o carro.

# **44. USED TO E CONTRASTE**

## **Exercício 2**

1. I used to play a lot of sport, but now I don't usually take any exercise.
2. She usually has 2 weeks holiday, so she usually goes away.
3. People used to write letters, whereas now days they tend to write emails
4. I usually stay home at weekends, but before I had children I used to go clubbing a lot.
5. Most people usually buy everything in the supermarket, whereas in the past they used to buy things in separate shops.
6. I used to live at the beach, so I used to go surfing every day.

## **Exercício 4**

I couldn't get used to the weather – não consegui me acostumar com o tempo, I'm used to it now – agora estou acostumada, to get used to English people – se acostumar com os ingleses, to get used to driving – ficar acostumado a dirigir, I was already used to my English husband's cooking – eu já estava acostumada com a comida do meu marido, I'm used to living – estou acostumada a morar, I'll never get used to – nunca vou me acostumar

## **Exercício 5**

1. I'm not used to getting up early, so I often oversleep.
2. We don't have a car, so we're used to walking.
3. I lived in Brazil for 10 years, so I got used to ice-cold beer.
4. After the divorce it was hard to get used to living alone.
5. Isn't it hard working at night? At first, yes, but I'm getting used to it.

6. How did you get used to the cold weather? I'm not used to it yet!
7. Brazilians living abroad have trouble getting used to the food.
8. She got sick after the 'churrasco'. She's not used to eating so much!

## Exercício 6

What does Pancho usually eat? – He usually eats Mexican food, Does Pancho normally drink whiskey? – No, he normally drinks Tequila, What kind of clothes does he usually wear? – He usually wears a poncho and a sombrero, How does he normally spend his time after lunch? – he normally has a siesta (a nap), What does he do for a living? – he's an ice salesman/He sells ice

Where is he now? How is he feeling? – He's in Antarctica. He's feeling cold/homesick, He usually eats frozen fish/drinks water with ice/wears animal skins, He used to eat Mexican food/drink Tequila/wear a poncho, Is Pancho used to his new life? – No, he isn't used to it (yet), How long will it take to get used to living here? – It will take a long time to get used to living here

## Exercício 7

1. I tend to get up very early *whereas* my wife usually sleeps late.
2. Jo used to be a musician *although* he didn't use to play in public.
3. People in the country are usually friendly *but* in cities people tend to ignore you.
4. I'm not used to the pressure *but* she's used to working like this.
5. My brother used to study really hard *whereas* I usually failed my exams.

6. Brazilians normally have a big lunch. The British, *on the other hand*, have a big dinners.

## **Exercício 8**

1. I usually get up early, but in the past I used to get up really/very late.
2. We spent a long time/a lot of time in Scotland, we're used to the cold.
3. Have you already got used to the food? I'm getting used to it.
4. When I was young, I used to play volleyball almost/nearly every day.
5. Normally he goes by car, and he usually gives me a lift/ride.
6. He tends to snore, but I'm used to it.
7. I used to like watching F1, but generally I don't watch it anymore.
8. I couldn't get used to wearing a suit and tie.

## **45. EXPRESSÕES IDIOMÁTICAS (2)**

### **Exercício 1**

pelo amor de deus – for God's sake, não acredito – I don't believe it, no meio de nada – in the middle of nowhere, não ter a mínima idéia – don't/doesn't have a clue, me dá um tempo – give me a break, estar de saco cheio de fazer – to be fed up with doing, só para variar – just to make a change, decide (logo) – make up your mind

## Exercício 2

1. They live in the middle of nowhere – it's 12km to the nearest shop!
2. Which colour do you prefer? Come on, make up your mind.
3. It's cold and cloudy in London, just to make a change.
4. I'm so fed up with sitting in traffic for 2 hours a day.
5. A: Haven't you finished yet? B: Hey, give me a break, will you?
6. A: I'm afraid the hotel is fully booked B: No, I don't believe it!
7. I don't have a clue how to get there. Let's look at the map.
8. For God's sake make sure you don't drink and drive.

## Exercício 3

1. A childhood friend called me out of the blue, after 20 years!
2. I have to/must admit, I love chocolate cake with cream.
3. A: I'm nearly ready. B: Take your time, we're already late.
4. The test was a piece of cake, and that's why nobody failed.
5. He's a politician, so he doesn't give a shit about the poor people.
6. The oven is very dirty. It's time that I cleaned it.
7. It's not worth fixing, in other words, you need to buy a new computer.
8. Can you give me a hand to put away the shopping please?

## Exercício 4

- A: We really need to talk. I think it's time we had more independence.
- B: In other words, you're breaking up with me, aren't you?

A: Well, yes. But don't worry, you can stay here for the moment.

B: Fantastic! Out of the blue, you're saying I have to leave!

A: You don't have to leave now. You can take your time to find a new place.

B: Thanks a lot! I'm working 14 hours for day and now I have to look for somewhere to live. It's going to be a piece of cake!

A: Well, obviously I'll give you a hand.

B: You're so kind. You don't give a shit about anyone else, do you?

## Exercício 5

1. Could you keep an eye on my bag while I go to the toilet please?

2. I just can't help laughing when Portuguese people speak.

3. He's a plastic surgeon, so it's no wonder that he has a Ferrari.

4. A: Come and sing Karaoke B: No way, I'm not going to make a fool of myself.

5. We need more meat. Bear in mind that we are cooking for 12 people.

6. It's almost time for dinner, so you might as well stay here.

7. It's getting cold, so it's just as well that I brought a jacket.

8. It's too bad Jeff couldn't come. He would have loved this.

pagar o mico – make a fool of yourself, não é de se admirar que  
– (it's) no wonder, é uma pena – it's too bad, ainda bem – it's just  
as well, não consigo me controlar – I can't help doing, ficar de olho  
em – keep an eye on, é uma boa idéia – you might as well, não  
esquecer que – bear in mind that

## Exercício 6

1. If she sees a chocolate cake she can't help eating the whole thing!
2. Keep an eye on your handbag when you're walking in the centre.
3. She got completely drunk at the party and made a total fool of herself.
4. It's no wonder they didn't win the match as half the team was injured.
5. There were a lot of famous people so it's too bad we forgot the camera.
6. We're both going to the same place so we might as well share a cab.
7. It's just as well we've got some cash because the credit card was rejected.
8. Please bear in mind that the service is not included on your bill.

## **Exercício 8**

1. Could you keep an eye on the children/kids for a few minutes?
  2. It's just as well (that) there isn't much traffic today.
  3. For God's sake, give me a hand with the suitcases/bags.
  4. People who don't queue up drive me crazy.
  5. I'm fed up with working in this place.
  6. A Brazilian who doesn't eat meat? I don't believe it!
- 
1. A chuva parou, então é uma boa idéia sair agora.
  2. As crianças foram dormir 1h30 da manhã, então, claro que estão cansadas.
  3. Temos de lembrar que o avião pode atrasar.

4. Do nada, ele me pediu em casamento.
5. Ela falou que a comida foi interessante, ou seja, ela não gostou.
6. Eles não têm a mínima idéia do que aconteceu com o dinheiro.

## Exercício 9

1. Because he was fed up with his job and he had huge debts.
2. Because he had always loved food and speaking to people.
3. Because he didn't have a clue how to run a business.
4. He gave him a hand with the menus, the stock, the furniture and hiring the staff.
5. Because within a year they were making lots of money.
6. He has 1 restaurant, but plans to open more.
7. He can't help eating the pizza, so he's getting fat.

## 46. CONEXÕES ENTRE FRASES E PARÁGRAFOS

### Exercício 1

1. We spent a week in Majorca and 2 days in Barcelona.
2. She's always on a diet, but she never actually loses weight!
3. I was absolutely exhausted, so I didn't feel like going out.
4. As well as working full time, he goes to university in the evenings.
5. Because the food was cold, we complained to the manager.
6. Despite going to the best schools, he did badly in the Vestibular.
7. The flight was cancelled due to the snow storm.



8. The hotel is near the beach, and there are also 2po-ols.
9. Although he was very drunk, he got in the car and drove home.

Adição	Resultado	Contraste
and (e) as well as (além de) also/too (também)	so (então) because (porque) due to (devido a)	but (mas) although (embora) despite (apesar de)

## Exercício 2

1. Although it was really sunny, we stayed at home all day.
2. As well as being on a diet, I take exercise almost every day (ou As well as taking exercise ...).
3. Despite living in Brazil for 9 years, his Portuguese is terrible.
4. The flight was delayed due to the heavy snow.
5. He's a property developer, and he also owns a pizzeria.
6. The service was excellent, so I left a big tip.

## Exercício 3

1. Due to the election, the bars are all closed today.
2. Despite having 3 kids, she manages to work full-time.
3. As well as washing the dishes, Mary helped clean the house.
4. Although it was raining, they went for a walk in the park.
5. Because the teacher was ill, lessons were cancelled.
6. Despite not having any money, she bought a new TV.

## Exercício 4

In addition – além disso, Therefore – portanto, Furthermore – além disso, Consequently – Conseqüentemente, However – porém, Nevertheless – apesar disso

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing regarding the sofa which I ordered on July 10<sup>th</sup>, and was supposed to be delivered by August 1<sup>st</sup>. However, that was two weeks ago, and we still have not received the sofa. In addition, when I called your office to ask about the delay, I waited for 20 minutes but nobody answered. Consequently, I gave up and decided to write to you instead. In fact, we have already bought a sofa from another store, and therefore we would like to cancel our order with you. Furthermore, we expect to receive a refund for the \$120 deposit that we paid on July 12<sup>th</sup>. I look forward to receiving your reply, Yours sincerely, **B Davies**

## Exercício 6

This is more or less how we develop a new product. First of all, we do some market research to find out what kind of products the public would like to see. After that, we spend some time designing the product and the packaging we will use, then the plans are sent to the factory to start production. Following that, we advertise in the media and in our stores, and finally the customers buy the product and our profits increase!

## Exercício 8

1. Although she's thin, she's always on a diet.

2. As well as working full-time, she's doing an English course.
3. Due to an accident, the freeway/motorway was closed.
4. The flight was cancelled due to the snow. Therefore, we stayed in a hotel.
5. Despite having high inflation, the economy is growing continuously/steadily.
6. However, there are still a variety of social problems.
7. I ordered a sofa, but it wasn't delivered. Consequently, I would like a refund.
8. The employees are very polite. On the other hand, the service was very slow.

## Exercício 9

I: So despite some success in reducing crime, there has been criticism of your record in government. Do you think this is deserved? P: Well, I admit that there is still work to be done, although we have made progress in many areas, such as education and health. I: On the other hand, both inflation is rising and exports are falling. In addition, not everybody agrees that education is improving P: Despite the continuous improvement in national exam results? I: Well, many people believe the better exam results are simply because the exams are now easier than before. P: Not at all! It is due to the increase in training for teachers, which therefore means that students are being better prepared for the exams.

I: Nevertheless, would you not agree that the equipment in many schools is out of date?

P: In some cases, perhaps. However, we have invested at least \$200 million in new equipment.

I: I see. Finally I'd like to ask you about your foreign policy ...

## 47. O PRESENT PERFECT

### Exercício 2

1. My sons have played tennis for more than 10 years.
2. Fernando Collor was President for 2 years.
3. Renato's (has) been in London since February 2005.
4. Rita worked at the bank until last year.
5. She has lived in Japan for nearly 6 months.
6. We've been here for 3 days.
7. We spent a week at the beach, near Salvador.
8. I haven't studied English for 5 years.

### Exercício 3

2. a) How long/How many months did she work here? b) How long/How many months has she worked here?
3. a) How long/How many years were they married? b) How long/How many years have they been married?
4. a) How long/How many years did you have your last car? b) How long/How many years have you had this car?
5. a) How long/How many days were you in Paris? b) How long/How many days have you been in London?
6. a) How long/How many months did she study Spanish? b) How long/How many months has she studied English?

## **Exercício 5**

1. Have you ever met a famous person?
2. What's the best concert you've ever seen?
3. Is it/this the first time you've (ever) studied the Present Perfect?
4. Have you ever been to Europe?
5. Who's the most beautiful person you've ever kissed?
6. How many times have you failed an exam?

## **Exercício 6:**

A: Good morning. First of all, where do you live?

B: I live in Milan.

A: I see. And how long have you lived there?

B: For the past years. Before that I played in Barcelona.

A: Really? How long did you play in Barcelona?

B: For nearly 5 years.

A: What's the best goal you have ever scored?

B: Definitely against England in the 2002 World Cup.

A: Yes, I remember that one! And have you ever been married?

B: No, never. I prefer to stay single.

## **Exercício 7**

1. I've played the guitar for 2 years.
2. He bought this apartment 8 years ago.
3. She's never had an operation (before).
4. How long have you been in Floripa?
5. This is the most boring book I've ever read.

6. Kate's worn glasses for 8 years.
7. When did you (first) meet your boyfriend?
8. I haven't seen Carol for 2 years.

## **48. DINHEIRO E VALORES**

### **Exercício 1**

300 = three hundred, 3000 = three thousand, 30,000 = thirty thousand, 300,000 = three hundred thousand, 3,000,000 = three million, 3,000,000,000 = three billion

### **Exercício 2**

45% – a percentage, 28°C – a temperature, 45 kg – a weight, 80kph – a speed, 2/3 – a fraction, 230km – a distance, 1.5L – an amount of liquid, 4.75 – a decimal

How far is the hotel from the airport? – It's about 20 km, How fast were you going when you had the accident? – I guess we were going about 50 miles an hour, Is it hot in your city in the summer? – Sometimes, it depends from year to year, What percentage of Brazilian adults own a car? – I think it's only about 30%, Do you know how much you weigh? – The last time I weighed myself, I was 74 kilos, How much water do you drink per day? – I try to drink at least 6 glasses a day, What proportion of the class is female? Roughly three quarters are girls, it's great!

### **Exercício 3**

1. She always wastes money on things she doesn't need.

2. Could you lend me R\$50 until next week.
3. Only if you promise to pay me back.
4. We're saving our money to buy our own house.
5. Some plastic surgeons earn more than \$1m a year.
6. In 2007 The United States spent \$440 billion on the military.
7. He borrowed £50,000 from the bank to set up the business.
8. Most hotels will change money for their guests for a commission.
9. Angela Kelly won nearly \$70m on the Euro Lottery.
10. We own our apartment, but we still owe R\$30,000 to the bank.

## **Exercício 4**

1. My wife wastes so much money on beauty products.
2. I lent £50 to Mike, but he never paid me back.
3. Most people invest their money in shares or property.
4. We're saving up for our wedding and honeymoon.
5. I changed R\$500 into Euros at the airport.
6. Banks charge high interest rates when you borrow money from them.

## **Exercício 6: Opções que não combinam**

1. worth
2. gain
3. borrowed
4. receipt
5. tip
6. change
7. win

8. receive

## **Exercício 7**

1. A current account (used for every day banking), and a savings/deposit account (deposit money for longer period)
2. A chequebook, a debit card and a credit card
3. A debit card takes money from the account at the time of purchase, but with a credit card payment (plus interest) is normally made at the end of the month.
4. A card and a password. An ATM is called a cash point in Britain.
5. The bank can offer an overdraft.
6. They can change money or sell travellers' cheques.
7. They offer a better exchange rate and lower commission than the *bureaus de change*.

## **Exercício 9**

to be overdrawn – to be in the red, a very low price – a good deal, a very high price – a rip-off, rich

– loaded, to have no money – to be broke, go bankrupt – go bust, a lot of money – a fortune, spend a lot of money – throw your money around, dollars – bucks

# **49. VERBOS DE DEDUÇÃO**

## **Exercício 1**

1. Jess didn't write me an email – She may have the wrong address



2. Mr Smith isn't at his desk – He could be in a meeting
3. My husband hasn't come home yet – He might be working late
4. The remote control isn't working – it might need a new battery
5. My friends aren't answering their phone – They might be having dinner
6. I've got a headache and sore shoulders – You might have a cold

## **Exercício 2: Exemplos**

2. He might have a swimming-pool, He may have a Jacuzzi.
3. They could be waiting for someone/ataxi.
4. It might take a long time.
5. She could be a doctor-She might be a nurse.
6. He might be fixing the car.
7. You might need to change the bulb.
8. She could be looking for an address.

## **Exercício 3**

A: Do you know where Carlos is?

B: I'm not sure. He might be studying in the library.

A: I doubt it. He's already finished his exams.

B: Has he? Well, he could be at Renato's house.

A: Do you reckon they might be watching the match?

B: They could be, but I know Renato doesn't like football, so they might be surfing.

A: That's true. I think I may join them, the waves could be good.

B: Yeah, and you might just have a few beers as well, eh?

## Exercício 4

1. They're already more than an hour late. They must be lost.
2. He can't be building a house if he has no money.
3. They drive a sports car, so they can't have any children.
4. You want me to lend you more money? You must be joking!
5. His nose is always red, so I think he must drink too much.
6. You can't work on a farm. Your hands are so clean!
7. Everyone is carrying umbrellas, so it must be raining.
8. She must be so relieved to have kept her job.

## Exercício 5: Exemplos

2. They can't like vegetables (very much).
3. He can't be playing this match.
4. He must see/watch a lot of films.
5. They must be studying hard, They can't be going out.
6. He can't speak (very good) French
7. He must be very busy/rich/smart.
8. They must be very patient/must have a lot of patience.

## Exercício 6

Last week my wife called me but my mobile was switched off. I must've been having an important meeting. She thought I must have turned it off for some other reason; I might've gone to meet my lover, I could've been drinking in the pub, or I may have decided to have a nap. Anyway, she can't have been thinking clearly, because she suddenly turned up at my office, shouting that

my secretary must have been lying. Everyone must've thought she was completely off her head!

## **Exercício 7: Exemplos**

1. He might've been playing and fell over, He could've lost his mum
2. He may have been playing tennis, He could've been running
3. They might've won the lottery, They could've passed an exam
4. She might've had an accident, She could've been sleeping in a bad position

## **Exercício 8**

2. He must've been very happy to hear from you.
3. They can't have been studying.
4. She might not have wanted to go out with you.
5. You must've seen so many famous places.
6. They can't have locked the door when they left.
7. I must've left my bag on the train.
8. He might've taken it by mistake.

## **Exercício 9**

1. Alex must've made a mess.
2. Alex says Caroline or the cat might've made the mess.
3. Because the cat doesn't eat Cornflakes and Alex's magazine is on the table.
4. He says he might've left it there before the mess or someone else could've put it there.

5. He says the neighbours' dog might've (jumped over the fence and attacked the flowers.
6. Because it's a poodle and can't have jumped over the fence.
7. England and Brazil.
8. England won 4-0 (an imaginary example!).

## Exercício 10: As correções estão sublinhados

1. He can't have got the job, he doesn't have experience.
2. The Police might have been watching the house.
3. He may be thinking of moving abroad.
4. We might not be staying here again.
5. What are you doing? You can't still be brushing your teeth.
6. I called him yesterday but he didn't answer. He must have been asleep.
7. This picture can't have been taken a long time ago.
8. Jackie could have been trying to get in contact.

# 50. CRIME E PUNIÇÃO

## Exercício 1

Verb	Criminal / <u>krimināl</u> /	Crime /kraitm/
steal st	thief	theft
rob sw/so	robber	robbery
burgle	burglar	burglary
murder so	murderer	murder

mug so	mugger	mugging
shoplift st	shoplifter	shoplifting
rape so	rapist	rape
kidnap so	kidnapper	kidnapping

## Exercício 2

1. Three masked men robbed a bank and stole over \$50,000. It was the third robbery this year.
2. My dad was mugged on Copacabana, but the muggers were never arrested.
3. Last night my car was broken into and my stereo was stolen.
4. A woman was raped, but she managed to give a good description of the rapist.
5. Silvio Santos' son was kidnapped in 2001. The kidnappers are serving an 8 year sentence.
6. Many drug addicts shoplift or rob people to pay for their habits.
7. A man has been murdered in Canoas. Police are questioning a suspect about the murder.
8. Peter's flat was burgled and all his clothes were stolen.

## Exercício 3

1. A pickpocket steals from people's pockets in public places.
2. A smuggler takes things to another country without paying tax.
3. Kidnappers usually demand a ransom from the victim's family.

4. A bribe is money or a gift that you give to persuade so to do st for you.
5. A hijacker takes control of a plane, vehicle or ship using violence.
6. A blackmailer gets money by threatening to reveal someone's secrets.
7. When people steal from a bank, it's called a robbery.

## **Exercício 4**

1. The suspect is taken to the Police station.
2. A (defence) lawyer defends the suspect in court.
3. A witness.
4. Guilty or not guilty
5. Fine or prison sentence.
6. More than 60%.

## **Exercício 5**

Last year my house was burgled by two teenagers. They stole my TV, my camera and £300 in cash. Luckily, my neighbour Mr Watson witnessed the robbery. He saw the boys break into my house and called the Police. They found the boys in a street nearby and arrested them. When the case came to court, I was called to give evidence The defence lawyer claimed the boys had an alibi. The judge gave them a suspended sentence.

## **Exercício 6**

John Sessions was fined £1000 and was banned from driving for 2 years.

Joshua Reynolds was sentenced to 2 years in a minimum security prison. His secretary was given a suspended sentence.

Angela Rippon was given a warning that her children must attend school in the future. Charles Ingram was sent to prison for 5 years, and his wife and friend for 3 years each. David Smith was ordered to pay compensation of \$50,000 and went to prison for 6 months. Patrice Williams was sent to a psychiatric unit and has never been released.

## **Exercício 7**

1. The number of rapes has fallen by 50% in the past 10 years.
2. The rate of kidnapping has not changed significantly.
3. Incidences of mugging have risen dramatically since 1998.
4. Car theft was the crime most committed in 1998 and 2008.
5. The number of burglaries committed has fallen slightly/a little
6. Cases of arson have risen slightly/a little ou have not changed significantly.
7. Convictions for shoplifting have have risen dramatically ou have double.
8. The murder rate has not changed ou has remained the same.

## **Exercício 8**

1. My house was burgled and they stole/took money and credit cards.

2. A man was shot yesterday, but the murderer managed to get away.
3. The bank was robbed, but there were no witnesses.
4. The kidnappers demanded a ransom of R\$8 million.
5. Rodrigo was mugged with a knife in front of his house.
6. He was found guilty, and the judge sentenced him to 5 years in prison.
7. Berlusconi was accused of taking bribes and other types of corruption.
8. The teenagers were arrested in the supermarket for stealing/shoplifting gum.
9. The plane was hijacked and the hijackers said (that) they had a bomb.
10. During the trial, the lawyer didn't take advantage of the evidence.

IRREGULAR PAST FORMS (FORMAS IRREGULARES DO PASSADO)





VERB	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE	VERB	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
beat	beat	beaten	read ( <i>ler</i> )	read	read
begin ( <i>começar</i> )	began	begun	ride ( <i>andar a cavalo/ de moto/ de bicicleta</i> )	rode	ridden
bend ( <i>dobrar</i> )	bent	bent	ring ( <i>ligar</i> )	rang	rung
bet ( <i>apostar</i> )	bet	bet	rise ( <i>subir</i> )	rose	risen
bite ( <i>morder</i> )	bit	bitten	run ( <i>correr</i> )	ran	run
bleed ( <i>sangrar</i> )	bled	bled	say ( <i>dizer</i> )	said	said
blow ( <i>soprar</i> )	blew	blown	see ( <i>ver</i> )	saw	seen
break ( <i>quebrar</i> )	broke	broken	sell ( <i>vender</i> )	sold	sold
bring ( <i>trazer</i> )	brought	brought	send ( <i>mandar</i> )	sent	sent
build ( <i>construir</i> )	built	built	sew ( <i>costurar</i> )	sewed	sewn
burn ( <i>queimar</i> )	burnt	burnt	shake ( <i>agitar</i> )	shook	shaken
buy ( <i>comprar</i> )	bought	bought	shoot ( <i>atirar</i> )	shot	shot
catch ( <i>pegar</i> )	caught	caught	show ( <i>mostrar</i> )	showed	shown
choose ( <i>escolher</i> )	chose	chosen	shut ( <i>fechar</i> )	shut	shut
come ( <i>vir</i> )	came	come	sing ( <i>cantar</i> )	sang	sung
cost ( <i>custar</i> )	cost	cost	sit ( <i>sentar</i> )	sat	sat
cut ( <i>cortar</i> )	cut	cut	sleep ( <i>dormir</i> )	slept	slept
dig ( <i>cavar</i> )	dug	dug	smell ( <i>sentir cheiro</i> )	smelt	smelt
do ( <i>fazer</i> )	did	done	speak ( <i>falar</i> )	spoke	spoken
draw ( <i>desenhar</i> )	drew	drawn	spend ( <i>gastar</i> )	spent	spent
dream ( <i>sonhar</i> )	dreamt	dreamt	stand ( <i>ficar em pé</i> )	stood	stood
drink ( <i>beber</i> )	drank	drunk	steal ( <i>roubar</i> )	stole	stolen
drive ( <i>dirigir</i> )	drove	driven	stick ( <i>grudar</i> )	stuck	stuck
eat ( <i>comer</i> )	ate	eaten	sting ( <i>picar</i> )	stung	stung
fall ( <i>cair</i> )	fell	fallen	stink ( <i>feder</i> )	stank	stunk
feed ( <i>alimentar</i> )	fed	fed	swim ( <i>nadar</i> )	swam	swum
feel ( <i>sentir</i> )	felt	felt	sweep ( <i>varrer</i> )	swept	swept
fight ( <i>brigar</i> )	fought	fought	take ( <i>pegar/levar</i> )	took	taken
find ( <i>achar</i> )	found	found	teach ( <i>ensinar</i> )	taught	taught
fly ( <i>voar</i> )	flew	flown	tear ( <i>rasgar</i> )	tore	torn
forbid ( <i>proibir</i> )	forbade	forbidden	tell ( <i>falar/contar</i> )	told	told
forget ( <i>esquecer</i> )	forgot	forgotten	think ( <i>pensar/achar</i> )	thought	thought
freeze ( <i>congelar</i> )	froze	frozen	throw ( <i>jogar</i> )	threw	thrown

VERB	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE	VERB	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
get (receber/pegar)	got	got/gotten	understand ( <i>entender</i> )	understood	understood
give ( <i>dar</i> )	gave	given	wake ( <i>acordar</i> )	woke	woken
go ( <i>ir</i> )	went	gone	wear ( <i>usar roupa</i> )	wore	worn
grow ( <i>crescer</i> )	grew	grown	win ( <i>ganhar</i> )	won	won
hang ( <i>pendurar</i> )	hung	hung	write ( <i>escrever</i> )	wrote	written
have ( <i>ter</i> )	had	had			
hear ( <i>ouvir</i> )	heard	heard			
hide ( <i>esconder</i> )	hid	hidden			
hit ( <i>bater</i> )	hit	hit			
hold ( <i>segurar</i> )	held	held			
hurt ( <i>machucar</i> )	hurt	hurt			
keep ( <i>guardar</i> )	kept	kept			
know ( <i>saber/conhecer</i> )	knew	known			
lead ( <i>levar</i> )	led	led			
learn ( <i>aprender</i> )	learnt	learnt			
leave ( <i>deixar</i> )	left	left			
lend ( <i>emprestar</i> )	lent	lent			
let ( <i>deixar</i> )	let	let			
lie ( <i>deitar</i> )	lay	lain			
light ( <i>acender</i> )	lit	lit			
lose ( <i>perder</i> )	lost	lost			
make ( <i>fazer</i> )	made	made			
mean ( <i>significar</i> )	meant	meant			
meet ( <i>encontrar</i> )	met	met			
oversleep ( <i>dormir demais</i> )	overslept	overslept			
pay ( <i>pagar</i> )	paid	paid			
put ( <i>colocar</i> )	put	put			